

Her Blood

A white egg is shown with a vertical crack down its center. A single, teardrop-shaped drop of bright red blood is falling from the crack. The egg is set against a plain white background.

True story
&
Fiction

Author

Keabetswe Mahlaba

PROLOGUE

Zimkhitha

I look at the grave , the soil is still so fresh .
You can still smell the moist of the soil

It's only been a few minutes , since her coffin went down this whole we now call her grave

Her very own resting place , or is it her last home whatever they call it

And it was covered with this soil , burying her deep down inside

I look around me , and it's so empty .
There's not even a single person around this grave site

Everyone has left , and gone back home .
One wouldn't even believe that , few minutes ago it was packed

I missed everything that happened , that's
why I stayed behind

I wanted to have a moment with her , one
last moment . Without the people , and the
noise

She's gone now , and will never come back
again . I will never see her face

Her warm smile will never grace my eye
sight again

Nor will I ever feel her touch anymore , this
feels like a dream

Me : if I had one wish , it would be to wake you up . Koko ke eng nna ntle le wena ?
(Granny what am I without you)

A tear falls down , and I quickly wipe it off

Me : ke gopela maitshwarelo , you told me not to cry or shed any tears when you leave
(I'm very sorry)

I fix my dress , and look up . Hoping I can have some kind of a sign . I don't know for what

But there's nothing , I guess even the universe is not in alignment with me

Me : I hope you're in peace , and at a better place

My last words to her , down in her grave to her lifeless body

I take my walk back home , it's not that far . Just 5 minutes away from the grave site

The yard is full of women and men , everyone is eating and drinking

They're chatting , and laughing . The pain and sorrows is so gone from their faces . And it's like they haven't just buried the pillar of this whole community

Thozama : there's absolutely nothing special about you

She says as I walk inside the house , her tone is off

Thozama : we're waiting for you , Joburg is far . Make it snappy

She walks past me , my aunt comes from my room with my a small bag

Aunt : take care of yourself , never forget the teaching your grandmother gave to you. Always know you carry her with you , make her proud . Don't shame her name , always....

Voice : where is she ?

That's my mother's voice , always so vile and angry . I'm sure Thozama takes after her

Talk about a misconception of a name right

Me : bye aunty

Mom : what's this meeting about ?

She's arrogant like her daughter , doesn't know how to address a person

Aunt : we're just saying goodbye

She gives her an evil eye , and this is the last thing I want . A war brewing between the two

Not on this day , I've just lost my everything. She deserves some respect

Me : I was getting my clothes

Mom : leave these rags , your father will buy you need clothes as soon as we get to Joburg . You just want to degrade us now , go wait in the car

I take the bag from my aunt

Me : bye

She smiles waving , I walk out heading to their car

Thozama : in the back

I say nothing , but out my bag in the boot .
And I get in the car

Dad : What's keeping your mother now ?

I have my head bowed down

Thozama : there , she's coming now daddy

She gets to the car , and gets in the front seat with him

Dad : what took you so long ?

Mom : these annoying village people

They all laugh , it's just the attitude of how she said "village people"

Mom : drive , I so want to be gone from this place

He obliges and drives off , I lean my head back and look out the window

I don't understand how can my mother be this selfish

Her own mother has just been buried , and she just cannot wait to leave

Even staying a day here wouldn't have hurt her , but I guess she just can't wait to get back to her fancy lifestyle

It's hours later , that I'm so tired and even feel like just shutting my eyes

That we arrive in Joburg , and honestly the place is not exactly as how they used to make it sound like

I just see a fancy city , and nothing else
that's standing out for me

Thozama : you're in the big city now , the
city of gold . Please leave your village
tendencies there

She whispers this , so the parents are not
hearing her

But it doesn't matter , it's not like they'll do
or say anything

She's always been the loved twin , the most
beautiful twin . And the one twin that gets
all the attention

She was raised by our parents , and I was raised by my grandmother

Unfortunately death happened , and now I'm forced to come and live with people I hardly even know

I only saw them twice a year , in June when they brought winter clothes for me

And also in December when they brought , summer clothes

Mom : we're finally here

She says , as the car gets inside a gate . It's just some neighbourhood

Not even a fancy place as they made it out to be , and there's nothing expensive about this place

Mom : welcome to Soweto sweetheart

She says as we all get out of the car

Dad : I'm tired , bring your own bags

He walks to the door , he opens and walks in . Leaving us to carry out our bags from the car

We walk inside the house , and it's really just like any other home

Mom : two hours tops , and the tavern should be opened . I want it spotless clean

Thozama : mom , I'm tired I cannot . Get her to do that , she's new she needs to learn

She disappears walking away

Mom : you'll use the room outside , there's no room here in the house

She hands me the key to the outside room

Mom : at the tavern there's also a shop , so when you're there you'll have to mind both

That's just a command

Me : can I go to my room

Mom : remember the tavern

Me : yes mam

Mom : good , go then

I walk outside , and look around for the room . I spot it at the back

I open the door , and it's so filthy in here .
With nothing but just a single bed

That's supported by bricks , and the
mattress is so worn out

Me : this is the fancy Joburg life

I sigh shaking my head , I better go see that
tavern . I'll come and clean this later ,
there's no way I can sleep in such a room

.
. .
. .
. .

Thozama

There's absolutely nothing to it , except that I look at my sister and I'm like

Did I have to be her twin sister ? Couldn't it have been someone else

I don't like Zimkhitha , and I don't hate her either . I just don't know how to explain this

And now her grandmother is dead , she now has to live with us

She is just so dull , she always finds a way to ruin things

We've always been like this , from when we were young . I just don't get her at all

I'm laying on my bed , while she busy at the tavern . I have my days as to when I go there

And today , it's just not one of those days . It's not month end , there are no rich people that will show up

I take out my phone and call my best friend, her name is Lwandile

We've been friends for three years now , I trust her with my all

Lwandile : tell me you're back

I laugh , that's how she answers her phone .
No hello , or how are you

Me : I missed you

She laughs

Lwandile : you're not busy right ?.

Me : no , just lazing around

Lwandile : but I see the tavern is open

Me : I told you the twin is coming here now,
she's the one on tavern duty

She giggles

Lwandile : what a way to be welcomed

Me : she's not wanted

Lwandile : you have no filter

Me : I won't hide the fact that , she's
coming to the same school as me

That alone gives me a headache

Lwandile : it's such a bore

Me : she better stay out of my way , or I'll
make her life a living hell

We laugh

Lwandile : now I want to see her

Me : let's meet at the tavern now

Lwandile : See you soon

We hang up , I get up putting on my sandals. Walking in the lounge I find my mother

Mom : I thought you're tired

She's a bit strict , nothing like our father .
He's better than her

Me : out to meet Lwandile

Mom : Zimkhitha is new around here , she doesn't know anyone . She's not familiar with the tavern , but you are . You know the rules , and I don't want her making a mistake there

Me : I'll go and watch her

I'm just saying , I could care less if she messes up or what

Mom : okay , make your sister feel welcomed

Me : I will

Mom : you can leave

I walk out , annoyed as hell . Like was I the one who said she should be a farm Julia

.

.

Mahlubandile

I get up , walking to the bathroom
discarding of the condoms

I flush the toilet , washing my hands . And I
walk back to the bedroom

Me : my mother will be here soon , you
should leave

She looks at me

Grace : you can be so rude for no reason

I sit down on the bed , picking up my briefs
and putting them on

Grace : don't ignore me

Me : hey , hey don't make noise

She rolls her eyes

Me : and that will fucking get you a slap

She gets off the bed annoyed , picking up her jean from the floor

Me : fuck wipe yourself , you want to be smelling of sex in a taxi ?

She stares at me , I throw her my vest . I'll probably burn it

Me : you're really a clever for nothing

Grace : you don't have to be nasty

Me : yeah get done

I get a fresh pair of skinny jeans and a t-shirt, putting on sneakers and a beanie

Me : let's go

She's all done , we walk down . Finding Daluxolo in the lounge

He just looks at us and chuckles , I grab my car keys

Me : I'll be back

Daluxolo : mhm

We walk out , heading to my car . She gets in , I go to my side and drive out

Me : I'll drop you at the rank , I have to be back home before my mother gets home

Lies , just pure lies

Grace : Soweto is not that far

Me : you're death , or you really just have a problem with listening ?

She keeps quite

Me : I won't be seeing you for a while , just for making me drop you in Soweto

Grace : but.....

Me : don't

I say shaking my head looking at her , I so hate going back and forth about something

She knows this , the ride to Soweto is quite and just peaceful

I drop her on the street before hers

Me : is there a shop around here ?

Grace : on the next street

She says getting out of my car , and the
whore bangs the door .

Me : was the last time you get inside it

I drive off , to the next street . And I only
see a tavern around

I get off the car , and when I walk inside I
can see the small shop

I walk towards the counter , and the girl
comes and she looks at me

I just look around , not paying any attention to anything

Her : can I help ?

Can I help ? In a whole township tuck-shop?
What the hell !

Me : MTN R50

I hand her R50 , she looks at me and the money . There's now a line behind me

And it's late , getting dark outside

Her : there's only 5 , 10 , 15 and 30

I just look at her , she looks back at me . But she cannot handle the stare , at some point she looks down

Her : is 30 and 15 fine ?

Me : I said 50

She looks behind me

Her : then I can't help , but excuse the line

I stand still , still maintaining my eye contact with her

Her : sorry

Again , I'm like a statue . She sighs and gives me two MTN R30 airtime

I take them she takes the R50 , and I walk away from the counter

I see her reaching for her pockets taking out some money , adding to that R50.

For some reason , I smile for a mere second going to my car

-
-
-
-

*INSERT 01

Zimkhitha



She holds my hand , helping me cross the river

I'm even shaking , and I feel like screaming .
Just holding in the scream

I'm scared of water , but she knows this and is willing to help me cross

Koko : there we go

She says as she finally cross , I laugh holding my dress

Me : next time let's take the road

She keeps quite , I don't even look at her

Me : but it wasn't that bad , maybe I'll be much braver next time right ?

I say with a smile looking at her , her facial expression is sadness

Me : Koko a osiame ? (Granny are you okay)

Koko : there won't be a next time my baby

She sighs , she's sad I can also feel it

Koko : I will make sure you're well taken care of , and safe at all times . That you

never suffer , nor be mistreated . There'll be humps on the way , you'll learn truths unreal to this world . But hold on to my words , they'll pass you'll understand and all will be well . Don't be too quick to give up , endure it won't be anything you cannot handle . I might not be here anymore , but...

Me : what do you mean you're not here ? I can see and here you are

She smiles

Koko : I'm in a better place , I wished I could have held on much longer just for your sake but it was my time

She's just confusing me , I don't understand what she's talking about

Me : Koko ? (Granny)

Koko : I love you , hold on to my words . I'll bring a stranger to take care of you , remember not all blood is family . Know who is for you and who is not

She walks away , I try to reach her but it's pointless I can't

It's like my feet are stuck , my voice is gone I can't even call her now

And she slowly fades back into the river ,
until I can't see her anymore

Me : Koko ? (Granny)

I open my eyes , and in sweating like crazy .
I'm in bed in my room , I look around

And it clicks in , it was just a dream . My
heart sinks , I miss her so much

It's only been a week , and it feels like it was
just yesterday

I sigh , a knock comes at the door . I'm
annoyed already

These people don't know what peace is ,
they lack it so much they inflict it on others

Me : I'm.....

Thozama : wake up , when you're still
sleeping at this time who do you think is at
the tavern ?

I shake my head

Me : I'm coming

Thozama : you better hurry mxm

She walks away , I close my eyes for a brief moment . I don't know if she hates me because she hates me , or its because we didn't grow up together

And this Joburg life of theirs is nothing , like what they used to flaunt to us . There's no fancy house , no fancy lifestyle everything is just normal . It's the tavern this , the tavern that or the tuck-shop

That's the daily life around , not what they were selling us at the village . And if I were to choose , I would definitely choose the village over this . I get up , before she comes back in here or her parents and I'll be in trouble

Thozama



I really don't understand why did Zimkhitha have to come here

She doesn't know us , she's not used to us .
She only saw us like once a year

And now she has to live with us , I so hate this whole setup

She was better off left at the village , even alone on her own

She's not at child , at 16 surely she can fend for herself . I'm so used to being the only child , getting everything that I want

And now I have to share with her , money
coming to me has to go both ways now

There's nothing much I don't like her for , I
just wish she stayed at the village

At least she knows what's good for her , she
stays in her back room

Or she's at the tavern the whole day ,
staying out of my way and that's best for
her

I don't even bother to help her around , I'll
only go in there next week when I know it's
month end

And there'll be lots of customers , I can admit our lifestyle isn't all that we made it out to be to them

So a girl has to make means where there's a shortage , and drunk men with money make up for that . Its not like my mother cares , she just wants the money and that's what she pays attention to

Mom : when will breakfast be ready ?

Me : in 10 minutes

She pulls a chair and sits down

Me : I think it's time Zimkhitha , also helps in cooking

I say not looking at her , I don't want to see her facial expression

Mom : and who will work at the tavern ?
You ?

Me : no , but I also help out when I can

Dad : cook and less talking , I have to get ready for work

He says sitting down next to her , as they start to converse I let go of what I say saying

Mahlubandile



We're having , breakfast and I'm not even enjoying it . My mind is on the dream I had in the early hours of the morning . I have never been so bothered by a dream , but I know my grandfather doesn't just appear for no reason . And it's rather vague what he was saying , I don't understand at all

Mom : kumkani , are you okay ?

Daluxolo pokes me with his elbow

Me : what ?

I say arrogantly

Jongikhaya : excuse yourself ndoda , nozala uthetha nawe (mom is talking to you)

Me : Xolo ma , andivanga (sorry mom , I didn't hear)

Mom : lost in thought so early in the morning , is everything okay ?

Me : just a dream

And everyone looks at me.

Me : thank you for breakfast , I think I'll take a walk

I get up walking out , it's not even about needing the walk it's about walking away from them . Someone taps me on the shoulder , I turn back it's Daluxolo . He hands me my bracelet

Daluxolo : figured you might need it

I take it and put it on

Me : enkosi mtshanam (thanks boy)

He nods and walks back inside , I walk out the gate walking up the street

.

.

Daluxolo



I sit back down , and mom looks so worried

Mom : is he okay ?

Me : he'll be fine , you know him

She nods , just for the sake of it not believing me

When Kumkani , gets like this we all worry .
But he just needs to be left alone

Mom : let leave for work

Me : I'll drive you

Jongikhaya : ufuna nton ? (What do you want)

Me : what's it to you?

I laugh

Jongikhaya : whatever it is , don't give it to him

Mom : I'll grow old , I can't keep up with your demands

She says taking her bag walking out

Me : you're just a sucker for sadness , it's really sad

He laughs , I take my car keys and walk out

Mom : I must wait for you now ?

Me : Xolo nozala (sorry mom)

I kiss her cheek , she frowns I laugh opening the door for her

I go to my side , and drive out . There's not even a sight of Kumkani anywhere

Me : my petrol is sure running out

She laughs

Me : I could use R500

Mom : ask your father

Me : okay , now you're just mocking me .

He won't even entertain that

Mom : I have R300

Me : I can take it

She shakes her head , reaching for her bag and taking out R300 from her purse

Me : I love you

Mom : cause you see money yes , I want my car washed . The flat cleaned , and the carpets washed

She says and goes to serious mode , I don't even get a chance to fight this

I cannot believe , that's why she didn't even make a strike giving me the money .

Because she knew she was going to make me pay for it

I asked for this , I can't even whine about it .
So it's no plans for me today

I park at the hospital , and drop her off .
Now I don't even feel like going home

I take my phone and call my girlfriend , she
doesn't answer I call back and she answers

Me : babe

Siba : sorry I didn't hear the phone

Me : relax , it's still early figured you might
be busy

She sighs , I smile as if she could see me

Siba : how are you love ?

Me : I'll feel better if you can come see me

I really need help , I can't do all those
chores alone

Siba : today ?

Me : no yesterday babe

She laughs

Siba : around 12:00 come pick me up

Me : my sweet babe , let's make it 11

Siba : what's going on ?

I sigh

Me : mom gave me chores...

She burst out laughing

Me : come on , help your love out

Siba : and what do I get out of that ?

Me : anything you want

Siba : anything ?

Never say those words to a girl , no matter what

Me : don't be unreasonable

Siba : what are the chores

Me : the car , the flat as carpets

She laughs

Me : you're really hurting me

Siba : but I'm coming , let's make it 10

Me : now I love you

Siba : please keep it to yourself

I laugh

Me : I'll see you soon

Siba : I love you too babe

We hang up , now that's not so bad

INSERT 02

Mahlubandile

I slide my hand down her waist , holding on to it . My one hand grabbing on her neck

She responds to the kiss , I don't even want to get any emotions from this

All I want is just a fuck , but the way her body is reacting . She wants me to romance her and all

And I'm not in the mood , but entertain her for a bit sliding my one finger inside her panties to her pussy

Voice : Ingwe (a tiger)

I get startled , not moving away or pulling out of the kiss

Voice : Ingwe (a tiger)

The voice keeps saying , and it's making this whole room sound of it

I look around , and there's nothing . I go back to kissing her , but my mind and focus is not here anymore

The more I try to ignore the voice , the more it echoes and clearly I can see it alone

My ears start ringing so bad , and loudly I
get off her and sit up

Emily : what's...wrong ?

She's panting , and suddenly everything
comes to a stand still

I can't hear anything now , it's so quite . But
I'm already frustrated and turned off

Me : I just remembered , I have to go to
Westville now

Emily : what ?

Me : you have to leave , my mother sent me there and I have....

Emily : after getting me all hot and....

Me : hey , you'll go cold again

She clicks her tongue

Me : get up and leave

Emily : you're such a dick

Me : the same one you wanted me to fuck with

She gets up taking her pants putting them on

Emily : don't even bother taking me home

Me : I wasn't going to

Emily : I'll take a taxi

Me : you can walk for all I care

She walks out slamming the door , I chuckle

The door opens , Jongikhaya walks in

Me : what ?

Jongikhaya : what happened with her ?

Me : she didn't get dick

He laughs , and walks out . I sigh , rubbing
the back of my head

This is starting to get fucking frustrating
right now

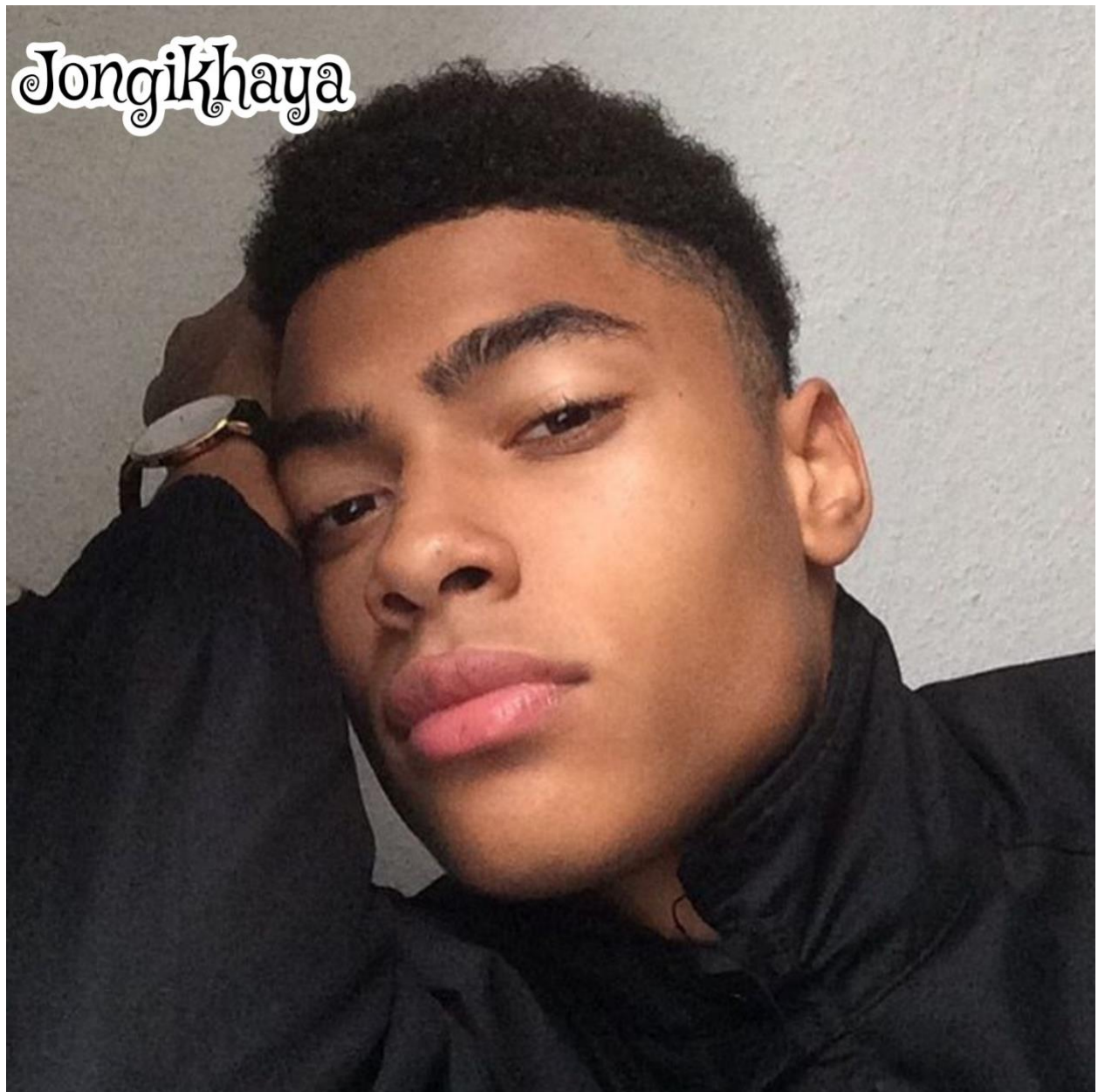
.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya



I know my brother when he's well and
when he's not , and right now he's at his
worst

Just waiting to burst , and that's a disaster
that we all don't need

It's been a few days now , since the
morning he walked out on us

I get in my room , and close the door
locking it

I sit down near the window , where there's
a green candle . I light it up , and some
boxer near it

I close my eyes , and clear my mind . It takes a while to focus because I am bothered

But I finally get it , I take a deep breath .
Sitting comfortably

Me : tatomkhulu (grandfather)

I call out a few times with nothing happening , until I feel a cold breeze behind me

Me : ndibulele ukuza (thank you for coming)

I open my eyes , and he's right here in front of me next to the candle he's smoking the boxer

Me : I wouldn't have called unnecessary , so please hear me Mampofu

He nods

Me : Kumkani is not...

Him : it's time , we cannot avoid this any longer

Me : he is not ready yet

I plead

Him : what do you want me to do
Jongikhaya ?

Me : please give him some time

He sighs , switching off the boxer

Me : please

He nods repeatedly

Me : thank you

Him : let this be the last time , I can't keep delaying things for Kumkani

Me : ndiyakuva (I hear you)

He gets up , and within seconds he's gone . I hope this works

My brother needs a break , this is his last year of school . Stress is the last thing we all need

I switch off the candle , and get up . I lay on my bed , taking my phone

I call Paige , within a few rings she answers

Paige : babe

Me : can I see you ?

Paige : when ?

Me : I wouldn't call now , if I wanted to see you next week

She sighs

Paige : no need to be rude

Me : don't push me

Paige : I'll come

Me : call when you're near , I'll come get you

Paige : okay

I drop the call , I don't do relationships . I don't even dream of those

We're in this predicament we're in now , because of a woman

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I'm so bored , it's even so quite today in here like nothing is happening

I wish I had something else to do , but what? And leaving would just be calling trouble on myself I don't need that

Voice : 12 pack ye Heineken

I lift my head , and I cannot believe it's him .
I can never forget his voice

He even talks like he doesn't want to , it's
like he's forced

Me : uhm...

I clear my throat , I don't know why are my
palms suddenly getting all sweaty

I move them down to my hips , and wipe
them over my jeans

Me : we don't see alcohol to....

And Thozama just badges in

Thozama : what do you know ?

She looks at me nasty

Me : I....

Thozama : shut up

She rolls her eyes and I keep quite

Thozama : 12 of Heineken you said ?

All this time , he's been looking at me and not her

He shifts his attention to her for a slight second , and nods then he looks back at me

I can't keep still , looking at him . So I keep moving my eyes around

Thozama : there you go

He takes it , and hands me R400 . Then he walks away

Me : your chan....

Thozama : what the hell ? Do you know who that ?

Me : should I know ?

She pops her eyes

Thozama : she got a mouth , and can talk today . Wow what do we know ?

Me : I.....

Thozama : he's 19 , and so legally to walk in here as he pleases

Me : I didn't know

Thozama : of course , how would your village dumb head know that ? It's not like he would tell you

And of course he told her

Thozama : even a 7 year old , can come here and buy booze . Don't ever pull that stunt again , you want to cost us money with your stupid village morals ? Let my mother hear about this , and you'll be in deep shit . You can mess with anything , and everything just not her money

She walks away , and I sigh . That was really a mouthful

.

INSERT 03

A WEEK LATER

Thozama

First day of school , and there's nothing I hate like the fact that Zimkhitha is also here

Joburg is a huge place , they could have just taken her somewhere else

There's tons of schools around , even in Soweto to say the least

Me : you better stay the hell away from me, I don't know you . And you definitely don't know me , there's no relation between us .

She just looks at me , Lwandile's brother drops her off

I move away from her , this girl drains the life out of me

Lwandile : friend

We hug

Me : is that Sabelo ?

I have a crush on him , but he's at varsity
and probably sees me as child

He hoots driving away , I wave my hand and
he smiles . Lwandile laughs

Me : what ?

Lwandile : Sabelo will break your heart ,
actually he will shred it

Me : he doesn't even know I have a crush
on him , don't sweat your clit

She frowns I laugh , as the Mampofu
brother's drive inside the school in their
cars

My girl is sweating , she has one huge crush
on Mahlubandile

But it's useless , the guy is like a wall . He
doesn't even take a second look at her

He just fucks around , and everyone he
fucks they can't help but brag

Me : stop that , let's go

She sighs , we walk inside the school premises . And there's no sight of Zimkhitha

A good thing , is that we won't be sharing a class for sure

- .
- .
- .
- .

Mahlubandile

Me : be on time

He looks at me

Me : Luxolo !

Daluxolo : ndivile (I heard you)

Khaya gets off the car laughing

Me : let's not fight

Daluxolo : we won't , I promise . Let me help you

He says getting out , coming to my side

Me : leave it , I'm fine

I struggle a bit getting out of the car , but I do anyways

Daluxolo : well I'll see you

I take my school back , he shakes his head as I walk away from him

The stares are just annoying me , some are doing it on the sly just so I don't notice

But fuck , I notice everything . Even the slightest things

I just go to class , missing assembly . It's not like there's a need for that

I already know my class , so why go there ?

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

A new class , new faces . Like I don't even know one single person in here

I don't socialize much , guess that's why I don't know them

But some faces are familiar , meaning they were here last year

But there's a few new , that I don't know at all . New comers I guess

The day goes just fine , until it's the last period . And the teachers bores the hell out of me

I hate Geography , if I had a choice I would remove it from my subjects

The teacher , calls out this girl sitting on the front desk

We don't sit in pairs , I don't quite catch her name . It's Zim something , she must be new

She gets up and everyone starts laughing , right after a few finger pointing and whispers

Ms Williams : what's....

The laughter gets louder , I look around and at the same time she notices the stain on her tracksuit I do

She runs out , I'm sure crying . I just get pissed like what's funny about a girl , having a period stain ?

This can happen to anyone , to get your period unexpected

I walk out of the class , with the teaching calling after me

But she's so useless , failing to put the class to order but she can call after me

I saw her running towards the toilets , I
hope she's in there

I head to the girls toilets , and the door is
locked

I can hear sniffs inside , she's really crying .
I'm guessing not a good day for her , to start
her school year

Me : hey , uhm it's me

Shit ! Am I not just bad at this , I knock again

Me : it's Daluxolo , the guy with the fade
the funny smile

I scratch my head

Me : we're in the same class , please just get out

There's nothing for a while , I keep knocking and begging her to open but she's not having it

Me : okay , I'll wait here until you come out

I sit down

Me : I'm sitting down

And there's nothing , like a whole 10 minutes passes . Two girls walk towards the toilets

And the shock , but I give them just an ugly stare and they walk away

The School bell eventually rings , and it's school out .

I wait , and after a while I hear movement . I don't bother getting up , until she opens

Me : finally , damn girl !

She is looking down , I get up .

Me : school is out now , I'm sure half the school has left

She says nothing

Me : sorry , what's your name ?

Her : please...let me pass

Her voice is breaking

Me : I'm sorry about what happened

I take my tracksuit jacket off , I try to tie it on her waist she moves back

Me : I'm sorry , here take this

She shakes her head no

Me : please , take it and I'll take you home

She's hesitant but she finally takes it

Her : it'll get stained

Me : it's okay , you'll wash it . I'm sure it'll wash off

After a while contemplating , she ties the top on her waist

Me : let's go , I'll take you home

Her : there's no need

Me : please I insist

She sighs , and walks out . We walk past the class and it's empty

Me : let me get our bags

I walk in and take our bags , then walk out heading to my car

Me : get in

Her : I'll sit on the back

Me : come on

She gets in , I go to my side putting the bags in the back seat . I drive off

My phone rings , and I know I'm in shit . I could ignore him , but it'll be useless

Me : I'm coming

Kumkani : you're really pissing me off , I'll be late for my appointment

And he's really pissed alright

Me : I'm sorry

Kumkani : what did I say to you ?

I sigh

Me : where are you ? I'm coming

Kumkani : with Sthe

Me : I'll be there in a few

He drops the call , I know he's not happy .
But I just couldn't leave this poor girl there
alone

Me : I just have to pick my brother , I won't
be long

She nod nods , with her head bowed . I
make a U-turn , heading to Sthe's home

.

.

.

.

INSERT 04

Zimkhitha

Worst day ever , I so badly wish to forget it .
But I'll probably become a spectacle

And be mocked for it , might be a while
before it's even forgotten . He stops the car
and calls his brother , in a minute or so he
comes out

And I cannot believe my eyes as he gets in the car , on the back seat

Moving the bags to the other side , and he's limping . Using a crutch

I wonder what happened , because I saw him a week ago and he wasn't like this

Him : what the hell ?

He asks his brother , and you can't miss if he's angry or if this is just how he really is

Daluxolo : sorry , but I'm here now . I just need to pass by the mall ...

Him : if you didn't want to take me , you could have just said . Khaya would have done it

Daluxolo : I did not say I don't want to , give me a break

He heaves a sigh

Daluxolo : don't mind my brother , he can be a bit rude at times

Hell no , he's rude and there's no sugar coating that one

Daluxolo : okay , he's just plain rude

At least he knows , I'm even scared to look at the brother

We arrive at the mall , and he parks the car

Daluxolo : I just need 10 minutes , we'll be out and I'll take her home

Him : you know where she stays ?

Daluxolo looks at me

Daluxolo : where...

Him : Soweto ! That's where

This guy

Daluxolo : oh that's fine , let's go

He says to me , getting out of the car . I get out , and follow suit . Hoping there's no stains on the jacket

We walk to Woolworths , and walk around a bit

Daluxolo : take the sanitary products you use

Me : I don't know what's that

He pops his eyes

Daluxolo : this is your first time ?

This is embarrassing , I just nod

Daluxolo : okay let's get you these , they're not scented and you might be allergic to those . So better safe than sorry

He takes quite a few things , and ends up taking black sweatpants

He goes to pay , and hands me the plastic when he's done

Daluxolo : there's bathrooms that side , go
get cleaned . I'll wait for you

I just get all emotional , like a guy is doing
all this for me

Me : thank you

He nods smiling , I walk to the bathroom .
And get cleaned , I didn't even stain his top

But I'll still take it , just to wash it . Having to
put a pad for the first time

I hope it's right , it's so not rocket science .
When I'm done I fold my tracksuit bottoms

Putting them inside the plastic , I'm now wearing the sweatpants he bought

I walk out and find him near the exist

Daluxolo : you good now ?

I nod , we walk to his car . And he just drives off , without exchanging any words with his brother

In no time , we make it to Soweto . He drops me right by the gate , and walks me to the gate

Me : what happened to your brother ?

Curiosity has never killed a person

Daluxolo : car accident

At least he's fine , well except his foot

Me : was he drunk ?

Don't even know why I'm asking that , and what's it to me.?

He laughs

Daluxolo : funny enough no , it was actually the other drivers fault

I nod

Me : thank you for today , I'll forever be grateful

He smiles

Daluxolo : don't sweat it , give me your tens so I can call you later

Me : for what ?

Daluxolo : we're friends now , come on . I need to check on you , and see if you don't need snacks or anything

I laugh he chuckles

Me : fine

He hands me his phone , I save my number
and he calls it

Me : really ?

Daluxolo : women are untrustworthy
creatures

Me : that's not nice

Daluxolo : except you

I smile , and he just hugs me like out of nowhere . But I return the hug anyways

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

He better be sure , that I'm not late for my appointment because he's busy scoring a girl

Especially this one , I really don't like her .
But I do damn feel her

And the whole changing phones and giving
hugs , leaves a bitter taste in my mouth

He gets in the car , and drives . For a few
minutes in silence

Daluxolo : I'm sorry okay , I

Me : I'm late because you're scoring points?

He laughs , I chuckle . Now I can see it's
pure from his side , there's no hidden
feelings

Unless she feels somehow about him , but
I'm safe from him

Daluxolo : I love Siba man , I will never look
at any other girl like that . So Zimi is just a
friend

Me : right

He laughs

Daluxolo : give it up , there's nothing there

Me : and won't ever be nothing ?

I'm purely just asking , I don't know how to explain what I said

That I feel her , like it's just very funny and strange . But I don't like that girl at all

Daluxolo : like ever

I just nod , keeping quite . I know my brother , he would have said if he had any other intentions

.

.

.

.

INSERT 05

Zimkhitha

I wish I didn't have to come to school , but I
can't ditch it

I have to face my shame , have them gossip
laugh and point fingers until they're done

I had some crazy pains and cramps last night , I don't even know how people deal with period pains

Thozama long had has at 14 , my mother wouldn't even care to help me

She would straight up , tell me that I should suck it up . Probably every girl goes through the pain

It's times like this , I miss my grandmother so much . She would guide me

But I came all prepared today , to avoid messes of yesterday

I'm already going to class , since there's no assembly today

Other kids are with their friends , and I have none . Well except that one I made yesterday

At my most embarrassing moment , and he was just there

And walking in class , I find him sitting on my desk

Me : hi

He smiles , he sure must love smiling a lot

Daluxolo : you didn't answer my call last night

Really ?

Me : you called late , I was already asleep

Daluxolo : and this morning , when you saw I called ?

Me : I don't....

Daluxolo : don't say you didn't have airtime

Me : but I don't

Daluxolo : you don't even have call backs?

I laugh

Me : people still do that ?

Daluxolo : your people who don't have
airtime , yes they do

Me : shade

We laugh

Me : get off my desk

I say after noticing his bag

Daluxolo : I'm sitting here

Me : I don't want to sit at the back

Daluxolo : with you

Me : but we don't sit in pairs

Daluxolo : me and you we do , and this is my chair and not yours

He's not kidding , he's already brought his chair

Me : I...

His phone rings , he smiles before
answering

Daluxolo : I'm in class , come

He listens for a while and drops the call , I
just hope it's not the rude brother

Minutes later , a dark beauty chubby girl
walks in

Daluxolo : babe

Oh , I hope I don't get into another situation

Her : hi , hey babe

Me : hi

Daluxolo : where were you , I checked for you first

Her : was still on the way , I just arrived

Daluxolo : okay

One awkward silence moment , the girl clears her throat

Daluxolo : my bad , babe this is my best friend Zimi , this is my girlfriend Siba

I nod smiling , a guy peeks through the door

Daluxolo : I'm coming

He gets up and goes to him , now I'm so
anxious

Siba : please don't hurt him , he's a good
guy

What ? She's down to earth I can tell , but
you can never be too sure

Me : I..won't

Siba : you've gained a brother more than a friend , if you have good intentions

Me : I promise I won't switch

She smiles , he comes back

Daluxolo : let me take you to class

Siba : I'll see you around Zimi , watch him for me

Me : I will

She walks forward , he turns back

Daluxolo : she didn't say anything off ?

He whispers

Me : no , leave

He laughs walking out following her

.

.

.

.

Thozama

It's after school I'm so drained , and damn
tired

Lwandile has an extra after class , so I'm
walking all alone today

It's when a car stops next to me , and I
realise that it's Sabelo

My heart sips a beat , he lowers the window
on his side

Sabelo : hop in

Say no more , I'll take being with him any day . And it's just us two today

I get in the car and he drives

Sabelo : walking today ?

Me : saving taxi money

He laughs

Sabelo : been there

I say nothing , he keeps stealing glances at me

Me : what ?

I finally ask

Sabelo : how long will you keep pretending that you don't have any feels for me ?

I'm caught

Me : I doubt you even see me that way

Sabelo : you're hiding it , how would you even know ?

Me : well

He chuckles

Sabelo : all you need is just a chance right ?

Me : right

The way my heart is beating , I'm so scared
and yet excited at the same time

Sabelo : then you got it , it's all yours

And he parks right at the gate at home , I'm
not worried about my parents

They know he's Lwandile's brother , so they
won't even question me

Just then Zimi walks in through the gate ,
she's also coming back from school

Sabelo : who's that ?

I look at him , and he's looking at her . And I
must say I hate the way he's looking at her

Me : no one

Sabelo : she's from around here ?

He must not , this girl can't come here and
snatch him . I'll go insane

Me : so you were saying , I got that chance

He looks at me , biting his lip

Sabelo : yes

Me : thank you , it's been a while

Sabelo : but I'll be going back to res , in just two weeks . And I can only see you during weekends

He's at Tshwane University of Technology

Me : we can make it work

Sabelo : perfect , give me a kiss

I waste no time , leaning over and giving
him a kiss which he gladly returns

His lips take me to a place I've never been
taken before , and I've been around

But I've been longing for him , and wanting
him so it's a whole lot different and much
better

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

Funny how , everyone just wasn't on my disaster anymore

So yesterday and today weren't so bad , and I actually liked being at school

More than being here , I'm so tired now . I have home works

But I have to mind the shop , my mother is at the tavern for once she's working for this money she loves so much

It's not even busy in here , it's just a tuck shop nothing big nor fancy

And the rude brother walks in , I still don't know his name even today

Him : give me 7 cigarettes , and a lighter

So he drinks alcohol , and smokes as well .
He hands me R100

Voice : what the hell Zimkhitha ?

It's Thozama shouting over her head , I turn and look at her

Thozama : why is this crate here ?

Me : I was going to remove it

Thozama : when ? Look now I almost hurt myself

She didn't even trip over the thing , I don't get what's the fuss all about

Me : I'm sorry I'll...

Thozama : gosh you're so stupid , my mother will hear about this

And it's my mother as well , clearly that still hasn't registered into her

She looks at the rude brother , and smiles .
While he's just looking at her pissed

She walks away , I get his cigarettes and lighter

Him : why do you let your sister talk to you like that ?

She's rude like him, so it takes one to know one

Me : I don't

He takes the cigarettes and the lighter , and
walks away while I'm still gathering his
change

Me : your change

And he's gone , just like last time . And I
take it , I don't waste money

He's bringing his lavish lifestyle in the
township , I'll gladly welcome it

-
-
-
-

Daluxolo

I'm surprised Siba didn't cause drama ,
about being friends with Zimkhitha

Yes I finally know her name , got to look at
her book yesterday

But I'm glad she didn't , I really do like Zimi .
She's like a little sister now

And we don't have any sisters , it's just 19
boys including us 4

So she's close to my heart like that , I don't want to lose her

I'm ready for bed , but I just have to talk to her . I've already called Siba

So that's done , I can call Zimi now and get some sleep when done

I call and on the third ring she answers

Me : not asleep today ?

She laughs , I smile

Zimkhitha : just like yesterday and everyday
after that

Me : that's better , because I'll be calling

Zimkhitha : your people have airtime I see

Me : i'levels (it's levels)

We laugh

Me : you sleeping already ?

Zimkhitha : yeah , rough day

Me : I'm sorry , I'm also sleeping

Zimkhitha : okay , let me get in bed

I give her a few seconds

Zimkhitha : I saw your rude brother today ,
he was walking limping without any clutch

I laugh

Me : yeah , he ditched them . He hated
them anyways , that's why he was using
only one

Zimkhitha : is he fine now ?

This is just going to be too interesting , she's too curios about Kumkani

Me : I suppose , his doctor said he shouldn't work the foot too much nor strain it

Zimkhitha : oh okay , at least it's doctor's orders

Me : yeah , and he has a name . Stop calling him the rude brother

We laugh

Zimkhitha : I don't know his name

Me : it's Mahlubandile

Zimkhitha : wow

Me : wow indeed

Zimkhitha : y'all have too deep names

Me : the other one is Jongikhaya

Zimkhitha : the serious one , I saw you with yesterday ?

I chuckle

Me : yes that one

Zimkhitha : I'll stop saying the rude brother,
now that I know his name

Me : good , let's sleep . I'll see you
tomorrow

Zimkhitha : goodnight

Me : goodnight

We hang up at the same time , I pull the
sheet covering myself and sleeping

.

.

INSERT 06

Zimkhitha

I really hate working in here , but again it's better than being inside the house

But I'm hardly ever in there , I always make it a point to avoid those people

Because I don't feel like I'm one of them , it's not even about them not making me feel welcome

It's just suddenly strange , to take strangers as family . Or even regarding them as parents

They didn't raise me , they visited only when they felt like it .

So I guess being in the shop , beats being in there with them

And Thozama walks in , I know it's just to bother me and nothing else

Thozama : I know you've seen Sabelo

She says placing her arms on the counter , I have no idea who that is

Thozama : a few days ago , he was busy looking at you somewhat . And I must say , I hated every single bit of that . So I'm here to warn you , stay away from him . Don't even look his way , he comes this way . And

you go the other way around , I'd hate to
mess you up

Voice : why are you all busy gossiping ,
instead of working ?

She's already shouting , no wonder
Thozama is like this

How can she not be sour with a mother like
this , poor child !

Mom : Thozama !

Thozama moves behind the counter

Mom : you came in here to help , but I don't see you sweeping

Thozama : Zimi said she'll do it ma , I can watch the counter

Of course I did

Mom : I don't who said what , just get on with it

She walks out , leaving us two

Thozama : you heard her , get on with it

I walk past her behind , saying nothing and I take the broom and start sweeping

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I'm with Sthe and Khaya , it's break . But since it's January nothing much is happening at school

And this week athletics start , that's the thing they'll be mostly focusing on

But the matrix , we do get extra classes and morning classes even after study classes

But we're not yet that busy , so we have some time to still waste on our time

Sthe : there's your....

I look to my side and see Grace coming to us , since I blocked her number and deleted it

Those weeks back , we haven't talked since then . This girl bored me , just for slamming my car door

Grace : hi guys

Sthe nods I keep quite

Grace : babe can we talk ?

I'm still babe ? After weeks and weeks of silence , girls are crazy

Sthe : I'll see you

He gets up and walks away , she moves to sit where he was sitting

Me : hey....hey suhlala , ufuna nton fondin ?
(Don't sit down , what do you want bruh)

Grace : I miss you

Me : nton ? (What)

I laugh

Grace : don't make me feel like an idiot
please

Me : Grace you're full of shit

Grace : babe I know , and I'm sorry . But I miss you , really bad . Can I please come see you ?

Not a girl begging me for my dick , it must be that good

Me : I won't fetch you

Grace : I know

Me : and I won't take you back either

Grace : okay , that's fine

I chuckle

Me : I'll see you

I get up , and wink she smiles so seductively
I walk away from her

.

.

.

.

Thozama

Lwandile is not even hearing me , she hasn't heard a word I said to her

And I've said quite a mouthful , wanting to share with my friend my exciting news

Of course , I wouldn't be telling her that the boyfriend is her brother

She might just judge me , because Sabelo is much older . But I don't care

Me : really ?

I ask annoyed , she looks at me and sighs

Lwandile : sorry friend

Me : what's eating you ?

Lwandile : I so hate that Grace

I'm shocked , this is coming out from
nowhere

Me : what ?

Lwandile : just look at the smug on her face,
and I thought this thing between them was
over

I can't believe this , she's really jealous over a Bandile that would never even dream of fucking her

That guy is something else , that's why I don't even look twice his way

He has a certain type that he fucks , and Lwandile is far from it

Lwandile : she so doesn't deserve him

Me : he's not yours , he probably doesn't even know you

I say bored

Lwandile : friend that's mean

Me : it's the truth , you're two grades down from him . He just sees a child looking at you

She sighs , I laugh

Me : lets go , this is useless . But let go of the hate , it doesn't suit you

She shakes her head as we walk to class , what was she even doing looking at Bandile and his girlfriend like that ?

.

.

Sizwe Sa Mampofu

The king is in his chamber , getting back
from a council meeting

He's changing from his royal wear , to just
casual wear

And his phone rings , disturbing him . He
looks at it , and even after all these years

He still has her number saved , he doesn't know how to feel seeing her call

He sits down on his bed , and takes the phone he answers the call

King Zenzele : Zimasa ?

It even sounds so foreign saying her name out loud

Zimasa : my king

She says , and his heart sinks . He feels all sorts of emotions he doesn't understand

Even after all these years , she still has this much effect on him . And only she does

King Zenzele : it feels so good hearing your voice

She takes a minute saying nothing , gathering her thoughts

Zimasa : I called about Kumkani

Hearing this disappoints the king a bit , he thought maybe it was about them

Maybe she had changed her mind , but clearly it's not

King Zenzele : what's wrong ?

Zimasa : he hasn't been well as of late , he's bothered by dreams and recently he got into an accident . I don't believe that was just a mere accident

He sighs , he knows if this is ignored . Things will certainly take a turn for the worst

But he thought Ingwe understood , all they asked for is a year for Kumkani to be done with school

King Zenzele : what would you like I do ? I can come there and....

Zimasa : just talk to him

He sighs , she really don't want to see him .
When he could use this situation , just to be
close to her again

King Zenzele : what's the use to just talk , if
I'm not there ? Then you might as well talk
to him

Zimasa : you know your son's , and I don't
know how you raised these boys . But you
know , they would never tell anything to
woman

He smiles , just at that . He may have failed
at life , and quite a few things at that

But not with his son's , he did well . And even now , they still hold on to his teachings

King Zenzele : I'll talk to him

Zimasa : thank you

King Zenzele : Zimasa

He calls out , so she doesn't drop the call

King Zenzele : how are you ?

Zimasa : I'm fine , that's all I wanted to say .
Bye

And she has dropped the call , he puts the phone down and sighs

Where did he go so wrong , with the one woman his heart still holds even to this day?

.

.

.

.

INSERT 07

Thozama

Our birthday is coming up , in just a few weeks . Two to be precise

And it's even awkward to say our , I'm so used to just it all being about me

Mom would send Zimi money , and I would get to have everything and all I want

And now I'm asked what I want , that has never happened . Just one thing only

Because now we have to share , I really hate this whole set up

Mom : have you decided what phone you want ?

Yes , that's what I asked for . A new phone , so I can get rid of this old one

Me : an iPhone would do

Mom : okay

My dad chuckles

Dad : and what does Zimi gets ? An iPhone as well ?

Me : why , did she also ask for one ?

I ask already annoyed just by that , this was about me

Why bring her name into it ? It's not like she was to be mentioned

Mom : she didn't ask

Me : oh okay , that's better

Dad : and why is Thozama getting a phone ,
if Zimi is not getting one ?

This early in the morning ? And why does he
care if she gets one or not

He wasn't there all these years , suddenly
he wants to score points and be father of
the year

Mom : because Thozama asked for one

Dad : buy Zimi a phone as well

Mom : she has a phone

Dad : and Thozama has one too

Mom sighs , I hate where this is going

Mom : Thozama asked for an upgrade

Dad : get Zimi an upgrade too

Wow , I'm so hurt right now by my own father . I don't even know how to feel about this

I get up , placing my plate on the sink

Mom : can we not argue about this ?

Dad : don't show favouritism right now ,
just do the right thing . And there won't be
a need for us to be arguing about anything

I walk out really sad , now my parents will
fight over this

And this wouldn't be happening if it wasn't
for that Zimkhitha

Gosh I hate her , I would give anything for
her to go back to the village hole she
crawled out of

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

Spending time with Dali , always uplifts me somehow

He spent the whole of his afternoon here with me , and I had a great time

Knowing that he still gives me some of his time , as his friend

While he has his own girlfriend , such friends are really rare

I swear he's turning into a older brother now , Siba was so right . And I hope I don't mess this friendship

It's late now , but I'm still in the shop . I'm soon to go home

I just need to rest , it was a long day . And we did a lot in class , I could use some rest

My father walks in , and I somehow just tense looking at him

Dad : Zimi

Me : dad

At least he's standing on the other side , I really don't appreciate how he looks at me

He disturbs me , I don't want to lie . It's like he just undresses me , with his eyes

And it doesn't help , that I love wearing short things

Such as mini skirts , short dresses and shorts

Dad : everything going well here ?

Me : yes

Not once have I ever seen him in here , I wonder what brings him today

I hope it's not because he knows I'm alone , I swear if he dares touch me I would die

It's even disgusting to see him in this way , or even think he might try and hurt me

Dad : your birthday is coming up , what do you want ?

Nothing really , it's not like they ever did anything for me

Me : I don't want anything

Dad : not even a phone ?

Me : I have a phone

Dad : but a new one won't hurt

Me : it's really unnecessary , and it would be wasting money

Some people walk in , and I thank the heavens

Dad : well , don't stay up late . Lock up and
come home

Me : yes

He walks away , as I help the customers .
And I hope he's left for real

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I know by now my brother's have left , I had study and so remained behind

We're in matric all three of us , but doing different things

So sometimes , they don't have classes and I do . Worse I came with Khaya , and now I have to catch a taxi

I'm really lazy to drive in the morning , unless I'm in my moods and want to get away from them

But as long as there's nothing , I'm all for taking rides with them

I'm looking at my phone , seeing a missed call from my father

This is now very rare , he even left a message to call when I get a chance

I wonder what's all this about , he better not be wanting me back in Eastern Cape

I'm brought to , when I bump into someone and water spills on me

Me : are you fucking blind ?

I'm so annoyed , and says with gritted teeth. It's when I look up and see it's that girl . I just get pissed , like out of nowhere . But it's not directed at her , but at myself

Me : mxm

Her : I'm....sorry....I...

She's stuttering , and she looks so scared . I just take my shirt off

Me : here , I want it washed and ironed tomorrow morning . Don't make me find you

I hand her the shirt , and walk away . Thank
god for always putting a t-shirt inside

.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

We're a bit late today , only because we
slept late last night

We were in the flat , having a few drinks .
Since we hide the booze from our mother

It was just us , we didn't want to cause
noise and all that . So no friends or guys
invited

Me : sit down

He's annoying me , he's eating but busy
pacing up

Daluxolo : he's going to make us late

Me : we'll be late either way

He sighs and sits down , Kumkani comes in

Daluxolo : finally....wait you're aware we're wearing shirts today right ?

He nods

Daluxolo : so where's your shirt ? Or you're driving yourself ? Because we're already late as it is

Kumkani : your girl friend has it

Me : you're already on those terms ?

I ask amused , he frowns

Daluxolo : you mean Zimi ?

Me : who is that ?

Daluxolo : Zimkhitha , my friend

Me : you have a girl friend ?

I ask shocked , first time I hear about this

Daluxolo : yeah I do , so why does she have your shirt ?

Kumkani : she spilled water on me yesterday , and so I gave it to her

I laugh

Daluxolo : for what ?

Kumkani : to wash and iron it , she'll bring it today

This boy never cease to amaze me ,Kumkani is just full of it . And I don't know how these girls , can stand him

Daluxolo : that was just so uncalled for

Kumkani : let's just go , and stop being her spoke person . And she better had brought it

Daluxolo clicks his tongue getting up , and he walks out before us

Kumkani : let's go before he leaves us

I get up as well

Me : don't upset him like that

Kumkani : he has feels , he'll get over them

He doesn't even care , nor does he even think he was just being unreasonable to the girl

Now that's my brother for you

INSERT 08

Zimkhitha

I'm really so over this place , and all its people . Just except one

Like I'm really tired , I arrived so early today at school

Just so I can give the rude brother his shirt , and he's nowhere to be found

Almost everyone has arrived now , I can't keep waiting for him anymore

I have to go to assembly now , and yet he said he shouldn't find me

I'm seeing things , why did I have to even cross paths with that guy to even begin with?

Voice : hey

I turn and it's Dali

Me : hi

Daluxolo : is this his shirt ?

Me : so he told you ?

He nods smiling

Me : it's nothing to smile about

Daluxolo : sorry , he's just a jerk

Me : he is

Daluxolo : let's go

Me : where is he ? He needs to get his shirt

Daluxolo : I don't know , let's go

Just wow , we walk to assembly

.

.

Mahlubandile

The teacher keeps looking at me , and I can see she wants to say something

She's maybe just looking for a better way to put it , or maybe words that won't offend me

I really don't play with them , teacher or not. You come with shit to me , and I fucking return it

Her : Mampofu where is your shirt ?

Finally ! You can't miss that she's not impressed at all

Me : some girl took it

The slight stares I get , it's just funny how they would never straight up look at me

Her : what girl ?

Me : I don't know her , she's somewhere on grade 11

This is really a shame , a whole me's shirt was taken by a girl

I don't even know why I said that , sometimes I really don't think

Her : let's go

She's already heading to the door , I get up and follow her

Her : which class ?

I point to it , when we get to the grade 11 section

And I only know this , because Dali did say that they're in the same class

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zimkhitha

I had to go to class , after assembly still not seeing him anywhere

And just then he walks in with a teacher , he's without a shirt

I look at Dali , this can't be good at all . I swear I feel like I'm going to get into trouble

Dali holds my hand , maybe he can see just how scared I am right now

They go straight to the teacher , and they talk for a bit . Unfortunately I can't even hear what they're saying

They finally move , and walk towards us . He is not taking his eyes from me

I pull my hand away from Dali's hand , it's under the table

Bandile : she's the one who took my shirt

The way the teacher looks at me , I swear I wish the ground could open up and swallow me

Her : come here both of you , we won't disturb this class with your nonsense

We all three walk out , and stand just outside the class

Her : where is his shirt ?

Me : it's in...my bag

Her : this is the 21st century , if you want him just say so . Don't play these crazy rural games , we won't entertain y'all during school hours . When we're supposed to be teaching , this better be the last . Give him his shirt , and wena I want to you back in class now (you)

She walks away , leaving us there . I walk back inside the class , taking his shirt and returning it back to him

I can't believe he lied and said , I took his shirt . When he's the one who gave it to me

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I look at her , she's so down not even
looking at me

I take my shirt , and put it on . It even smells
so nice , can tell it had a woman's touch

Me : just be glad , it was a minor lie . You
won't get into trouble

She looks at me slightly

Me : but next time , do say if you want me .
Don't pull movies stunts , spilling water on
me like that . Those things don't work here ,
just talk

She turns away , with her head bowed . I
feel a slight pain on my chest , like it's being
pierced with something

And immediately I know she's crying , I
don't even know how I know

I'm quick to grab her arm and turn her
around , and she's really crying

This one is like a baby , she doesn't need
one to be hard on her

I pull her to my chest , she doesn't pull
away . I hug her

Me : I'm sorry , I swear I'll stop being rude .
Please stop crying

A few minutes comforting her , and she's
fine . I pull out , but the eyes are so red

Me : I'm sorry , please forgive me

She nods

Me : tell me you forgive me

Zimkhitha : I forgive you

I smile

Me : let me wipe those tears , they don't look good on you

She frowns

Me : sorry

I chuckle , and she lets out a slight smile

Me : we're good now right ?

Zimkhitha : yeah

Perfect !

Me : now give me your number

Zimkhitha : why

She rubs her cheeks , with her tiny hands .
She's really a baby

Me : we're on good terms now , I won't be
rude to you anymore that's why

She sighs

Me : come on , I have to be class . Unless
you want me to tell the teacher , you were
already courting me out here

She moves back a bit

Me : okay , I won't

I move closer , and place my phone inside her tracksuit bottoms

Me : when I get it , can it please have your number ?

She smiles , and it fucking does things to to me

Zimkhitha : because you said please , Dali will give it to you

And she says with a smile , I don't even know how I said that please

Because I don't even remember that I said it, I swear I feel like I have other personalities right now

Me : no I wanna get it from you

Zimkhitha : okay

She laughs turning walking into class , I finish putting my shirt on

While walking to class myself

.

Zimkhitha

Daluxolo is looking at me like a hawk , from entering the door

I sit down , and he makes me face him . He stares at my face

Daluxolo : what did he do ?

Me : your brother is mean okay

Daluxolo : he made you cry ?

I'm just weak , I'm a whole cry baby . I can't really handle being hurt

I don't know how to talk , or go off at someone . I'll rather just cry

Me : I'm fine now

Daluxolo : and you reek of him

Yes I do , he didn't need to point that out

Daluxolo : what were you doing hugging ,
when he made you cry ?

I look at him

Me : who said we hugged ?

He smiles

Daluxolo : I'm no idiot , it's the only way you
can smell of him like this

Me : please lets keep quite

I say , and he smiles just annoying me . His mind has already ran way too far , ahead of him

All this while we were whispering , since the teacher is present in class

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 09

Jongikhaya

With nothing to do , it's a boring Saturday for us . And it's very rare to find us like this

But I don't feel like going anywhere , Dali has gone out . Probably to his girlfriend

And Kumkani is here , he doesn't even look like himself . I wonder what's eating him up

I sit down across him , he's outside by the veranda

Me : a penny for your thoughts

He looks at me and sighs

Me : the dreams still ?

I thought talking to my grandfather would help

Kumkani : no

Me : then what ? You don't have a girlfriend man , what could be stressing you ?

He laughs

Kumkani : Zimkhitha

Now that's a shock

Me : oh ?

Kumkani : I don't know

He shakes his head

Me : you've taken a like into her ?

Kumkani : that's the thing , I don't like the girl . But seeing her cry yesterday , I felt somewhat

Me : somewhat how ?

Kumkani : like I was so angry , but not at her per se

Me : yourself ?

Kumkani : yes

I can feel his frustration

Me : you're confused ?

Kumkani : I doubt , I feel like I'm being influenced

This is getting interesting

Me : and you have no feels ?

He smiles , at least there's hope

Kumkani : I can't say there isn't , but majority is definitely not from me

Me : don't you think that maybe it's because of your feels towards her ?

Kumkani : could it be ?

Me : it's very much possible

He sighs , I can see this is heavy on him

Me : what are you going to do ?

Kumkani : I don't know

Me : you know your situation , are you ready to involve her in all of that ?

He takes a minute long , deep in thought

Kumkani : that girl is not strong enough for such , she just appears weak

Me : then stay away

For her good more than his own sake

Kumkani : question is can I ?

Me : only you can answer that , but the last thing you need is a mess . And this one , might just be it

He nods reluctantly

Me : be ready to reel her into all this , if she can take it or not . That's also on her

Kumkani : it's not like I said I wanna marry her

I chuckle

Me : you wouldn't , even if you wanted to

That gives him something to think about , because he knows that I am right

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I'm with Siba , just thought it would be nice to spend the day out with her

Relationships require that , and with both of us doing matric

As soon as we're fully into school work , we'll have less time for each other

But she's not herself , and I'm a bit worried . It's so unlike her to be this quite

I hope I haven't done anything wrong ,
because with girls you never know

Me : babe

She looks at me

Me : are you okay ? you look sick

She gives me one sad look , but quickly
closes it off and she smiles

Me : don't do that

Siba : I'm fine love

Me : don't lie

She looks down

Me : talk to me , if I did something let's talk it out

Siba : you did nothing I promise

Me : then what is it ? I can see something is bothering you

She sighs

Siba : can we just enjoy our day out , and we can talk about this later

I'm not happy nor satisfied with the response , but what can I say

Me : and you promise , we'll talk later ?

Siba : yes

I nod

Siba : I'm sorry for being off

Me : it's okay , I love you and I hope you know that

She smiles

Siba : I have no doubt

I wonder what's going on , I just hope that
it's nothing bad

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

A call from a number I don't even recognise,
I'm even lazy to take it

I've just woken up , and it's a Sunday . I hate
being woken up

But since I've started staying here , it has
just become a norm

And I'm slowly getting used to it , I sit up
and answer the call

Me : hello

Voice : MaMpinga

Lord help me right now , I'm wide awake in
a second

I'm tongue tied not knowing what to do ,
how to react or what to say

Bandile : unjani ? (How are you)

I gather myself , wipe the smile off and clear
my throat

Me : I'm good and how are you ?

I try to say with a sane voice , but it's
useless and just pointless

Bandile : ndiright nam , ndik'vusile ? (I'm also good , did I wake you)

Must be he speaking Xhosa , and making me feel this way ?

Me : ewe (yes)

Bandile : Xolo , besendifuna ukuva izwi lakho (sorry , I wanted to hear your voice)

And what does one say to such

Bandile : ndiyavuya uk'ba ndilivile , ndingacala olwam usuku ngok (I'm glad I've heard it , I can start my day now)

I have never been so speechless like I am
right now

Bandile : usekhona andithi ? (You're still
here right)

Me : I...ewe ndisekhona (yes I'm still here)

Bandile : iba nosuku olumandi ke (have a
great day)

Me : enkosi , nawe (thank , you too)

Bandile : utsho Wena (because you say so)

I smile

Bandile : bye

Me : bye

He waits a few seconds before dropping the call , I put the phone down

Me : ihlazo olungaka (such an embarrassment)

Why couldn't I just talk like a normal person? I guess he laughed his ass off dropping the call

How will I ever face him again ? I so need to redeem myself

And I call him right back , first ring he answers

Bandile : you.....

Me : I'm just lazy to talk in the morning , when I've just woken up . I'm not always tongue tied like that , like it never happens . So yeah , there's nothing to it

I take a moment , now I've embarrassed myself even more I'm sure

He says nothing and drops the call , and he calls me back

I let the phone ring , he doesn't drop until I answer

Me : I'm sorry

I say , and he says nothing . It goes quite for a moment

Bandile : are you done ?

Not me feeling so , I don't even know

Me : ewe (yes)

He deep chuckles

Bandile : have a great day , and I'll be calling you every morning . Lovely conversation

He's so strange

Me : bye

Bandile : once again bye

He drops the call , I lay back down . I need a moment to breath

The phone rings again , and it's also a number I don't know

But not his , I wonder who it could be . I
answer

Me : hello ?

Voice : hi Zimi , it's Siba

What now ?

Me : hi

Siba : how are you ? I'm sorry to call you
this early in the morning , I just need
someone to talk to

And that someone is me ? Like how ?

Siba : I took your number from Dali's phone,
he doesn't even know

I hope this is not some drama , I've had
enough of that since getting here

Me : okay

Siba : it would have been nice to meet , but
this can't wait . So can we talk over the
phone ?

Me : yeah sure

I sit up straight

Siba : I know we don't know each other well, but you seem like a person with a good shoulder . Maybe you can be able to advise me better

I wonder with what

Me : I'll take that as a compliment

Siba : please do

Me : so what's going on ?

Siba : I found out I'm pregnant a few days ago , and I haven't told Dali

Wow , okay I did not see this one coming

Siba : thing is , I am scared . And well I am not ready for a child , I don't know how Dali will take this

Whoa ! And what do I say ?

Siba : I don't know what to do

She heaves a sigh , now I feel so bad for her. I can only imagine how she's feeling

Me : he's a good guy , he'll probably make the best dad ever . And he will support you , I think we both know that . It would be so

unfair for him , for you to make a decision affecting you both and he's not included in that . Gather your strength and tell him , from your words I figure you need him most right now . It's best you tell him your concerns and fears , and hear what he says as well . Then you both can decide on what to do , a baby is a huge thing . And you didn't make the baby alone , so give him that chance

Listen to me , going on and on . Like what do I know ?

Siba : you're so right , thank you so much . I guess I have to be brave , and just tell him

Me : please do

Siba : thank you so much

Me : no problem

Siba : I'm keeping your number , I hope you don't mind

Me : no , not at all

Siba : alright , once again thank you bye

Me : bye

We hang up , and I'm left like what the hell just happened ?

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I don't know what I'm doing , and I don't even know what to say about it

I still haven't called my father back , and
now I feel like I don't want to

He might just tell me something I don't
want to hear , and we'll definitely go at
each other

With what's going on right now , I think it's
best I just figure myself out

And then I can call him , and know what
exactly am I defending if needed be

Dali walks in , looking at his phone . We look
at him , he sits down and sighs

Jongikhaya : you got dumped ?

I laugh

Me : you really have no chill for relationship

He chuckles

Daluxolo : Siba just texted , that we need to talk . And she wants to see me today

Jongikhaya : don't see her

Me : what ?

Jongikhaya : she's going to dump him

I shake my head defeated

Me : when a girl says that , it's never a good thing

He gives me an eye , I shrug

Daluxolo : you two are not helping

Me : not with lies no , we won't

He gets up

Daluxolo : thanks for nothing

Me : don't come back crying

He walks out

Me : did you have to say that ?

He laughs

Jongikhaya : I was so better than you

I chuckle

Me : your father asked to talk to me

Jongikhaya : when ?

Me : a few days ago

Jongikhaya : and you haven't ?

I shake my head no

Jongikhaya : I feel like I'll be going home
soon

Me : why ?

Jongikhaya : just things , maybe he might be
off your case

Me : the sooner the better

He nods , hopefully he can distract him .
Until I know what's what with me and
MaMpinga

.

.

.

.

INSERT 10

Mahlubandile

I tried calling MaMpinga , this morning .
And she didn't take my calls

Okay , that deemed my mood . And I just
wanted a destruction

Something to get her off my mind , and so I
can be sane again

And we didn't go to school , because of these athletics

That was just a bummer , I really wanted to talk to her

But since I couldn't , I called Grace over .
And she was just available

Grace : didn't think you'll call , since the last time

Me : well

I take my jacket off , she sits on the bed

Grace : I'm glad you did call

Me : mhm , I really need to...

She gets up and gets up to me , just kissing me already

I return the kiss , and push her back to the bed . I just want sex

And that's exactly what I was going to tell her , maybe she's avoiding hearing those words

I take her top off , and try to unclip her bra .
My phone rings , I lift my head

Grace : leave it

She says pulling me done , but damn I know
this ringtone

It just set aside for MaMpinga alone , she's
fucking calling me

I grab my phone and answer , while Grace
looks at me annoyed

Me : MaMpinga

Zimkhitha : hey

There's wind where she is

Zimkhitha : I'm returning your call , I was a bit busy when you called

I'm just glad she got back to me

Me : uphi ? (Where are you)

Zimkhitha : at the park

Me : with who ?

Zimkhitha : I'm alone

Me : I'm coming

I drop the call , Grace looks at me . I get off the bed

Grace : really ?

Me : I have to go , so stop laying there like a chicken and get dressed

I take my phone with , heading to the shower . You can never trust these hoes

I take a quick shower , just getting rid of her scent . I dry and lotion

Walking out , she's already done getting dressed

Grace : what you're doing is just not nice

I take my black briefs and skinny jeans
putting them on , with a black t-shirt and
blue sneakers

Grace : who are you ditching me for ?

Me : you don't want me to answer that

Grace : after calling me here

Me : yeah well let's go , I'll Uber you

Grace : why not take me home ?

I chuckle

Me : told you , you'll never get inside my car
ever again . Let's go

We walk out , not missing just how angry
she is . And I could care less

When her Uber arrives , I leave heading to
Soweto . And I go to the park

I don't even struggle finding her , she's by
the bench sitting there all alone

I walk to her , and sit down . Placing my legs
on both sides

Me : MaMpinga

She smiles , and being caught off guard just works perfectly for me

Me : nice view you have

Zimi : you really came ?

Me : I said I was

She says nothing , but that smile says a lot .
And I don't know if I'm being led on or what

Me : so why are you here all alone ?

Zimi : there was nothing to do at home

Me : I see

I spot a guy who sells ice cream

Me : I'm coming

I'm not a fan , but the weather is perfect for it . I leave going to get it , I just buy one bowl of mixed flavours

And I go back to her , I sit back down in the same position I was

Me : here

Zimi : for me ?

I nod , she smiles

Zimi : I won't finish this alone

Me : don't whine , we'll share

She laughs , I love how relaxed she is today .
It's like we've known each other for a while

Zimi : with one spoon ?

Me : yes , I'll feed you

She squints her eyes , and I take a spoon .

Zimi : thought it's mine

Me : and we're sharing

I take another feeding her , it's just so awkward for her . But after a few more , she doesn't even mind that I'm feeding her

Me : so tell me about yourself

Zimi : what's there to tell ?

Me : everything

Zimi : that could be a lot

Me : mhm , like how old are you . And from here where did you come from , your parents and family . And definitely who is uMaMpinga

She smiles

Zimi : I'm 16 ...

Me : hey , and doing grade 11 ?

She laughs

Zimi : yes

Me : the skinny girl is your twin right ?

Zimi : her name is Thozama

Me : and I don't care to know it

She shakes her head , looking the other side

Zimi : she is

Me : then how is it that you're in grade 11
and she's doing 10 ?

Zimi : I'm from the village , there's hardly
any systems there . So I started school a
year earlier , and she was right on time

Me : oh , okay now it makes sense . The grades thing , I just thought she's stupid

She looks at me , and I remember I said I'll stop being rude

Me : to you , doesn't apply to other people

She laughs

Zimi : you and your brothers are triples ?

Me : no , we're so far from it

Zimi : but you're in the same grade , and you look the same age

Me : we are , just two months apart from each other

That shocks her , and she hasn't heard nothing . I'm still yet to shock her some more

Zimi : how is that even possible ? There's no way your mother could have given birth , two months apart

I chuckle

Me : of course

She tries to read me with no success

Zimi : can I ask ?

Me : I have a feeling you ask a lot of questions

She just looks at me.

Me : you can ask ?

Zimi : you share the same parents ?

Me : yes

Zimi : I give up

I smile

Me : I was still listening to you

Zimi : I don't know my parent that well ,
there's no relationship . I was raised by my
mother's mother , but she's late . She
recently passed away , and that's why I
moved here

There's still things to discover about her ,
but she's nothing like me . All I need is just a
week

And I will be knowing her , as if I've known
her for years and years

Zimkhitha

I had a great day with Bandile , like it was just amazing

I never thought it could be us , I really thought the guy hated me

The way he was towards me , but now I'm seeing a side to him I never thought it's there

We both didn't want the day to end , we were just having a hard time saying goodbye

Even though knowing very well , we might still see each other again

And I so hope , we do get to see each other again . And soon hopefully

I can't even fall asleep , I'm just wide awake. I don't know what's keeping me up

My phone rings and it's him , it's almost midnight I wonder why he's not sleeping

I answer the call

Me : hello

Bandile : can I see you ?.

Is he drunk or what ?

Me : what ?

Bandile : can I please see you ?.

And he says please

Me : it's late now , almost midnight

Bandile : I know , but I just need to see you

Me : now ?

Bandile : yes

Me : can't it wait until tomorrow ?.

Bandile : no , you stay in your room alone .
You won't bother anyone

Why did I tell him that detail today ? I was too relaxed for my liking , and I let my guard down

Bandile : please

He's said please more than twice now

Me : okay

Bandile : come out

And I'm not surprised

Me : so you're already here ?

Bandile : was just taking a chance

Me : I....

Bandile : please come , I'm getting cold
outside

Outside where I wonder

Me : okay

The things I'm doing now , we hang up . I
get up , and put on my slippers

I take a throw , since I'm wearing short
night ware . I cover myself and walk out

Making sure to lock my room , I tread carefully not making any noise

Walking outside the gate , he's just parked a house away

I head to his car , and he's leaning against it

Me : hey

He opens the back door , we both get in . A few seconds with lights on , and he switches them off

Me : I really need to start learning to believe you

He deep chuckles , and the lights come on again

Me : they were fine off

Bandile : no one will see you , don't worry .
The windows are tinted , I just want to see your face as we talk

I smile

Bandile : you have a pink blanket ?

He must not start with me

Me : it's a throw

Bandile : it's pink

Me : I'm too feminine , and it's dusty pink.

Bandile : there's still pink.

Me : leave it

I sulk

Bandile : let me cover myself , you can't be warm alone

He pulls it over him , and it covers us both

Me : I thought you were drunk wanting to see me this late

And he's sober , I should be ashamed for even thinking that

Bandile : this is why I wanted to see you , cause some things cannot be done over the phone

I turn to face him properly , only I'm met by his lips against mine

.

.

.

.

INSERT 11

Zimkhitha

I have never kissed anyone , but I'm not that dumb nor stupid

But then I am very much clueless , when it comes to such things

But here I am kissing him back , as it registers in my mind . Guilt strikes me and I move back

Me : Bandile !

I say as a whisper , retracting myself from him . He opens his eyes and looks at me

Me : we...can't...

He just pulls me closer again

Bandile : don't move away again , it gets cold

He's right

Me : we can't do this

Bandile : we can't or you can't ? I want to do this , I've been wanting to do this . So don't say we

He's not even loosing me , I hear him well

Me : no we

Bandile : don't speak for me

Me : this is wrong you have a girlfriend

Bandile : No I don't , I want you to be my girlfriend

I really need to grow a thick skin for this guy, or else I will just crumble and get myself involved in things I cannot handle

Me : Grace

Bandile : we used to fuck , way before I even met you . The first day I saw you , that was the last day I was with her intimate . She came to me last well , and asked for a dick appointment . I agreed never delivered to it , and today before I came to you at the park . I was with her , but we hadn't even done anything .

I don't like hearing that she even was with him today

But maybe I should be glad they didn't sleep together , that's if he's telling the truth

Me : that's not what she's saying

Bandile : to who ?

Me : everyone I guess , I heard Thozama and he's friend Lwandile talk about it

Bandile : the same Lwandile that wants me

Finish me Bandile , and I'll pay you

Me : she wants you ?

Bandile : I don't want her , I don't even look at her . But I'm not blind not to see , when someone wants me

Me : oh !

Bandile : don't , I want you . I love you , and none of them . That should count for something

I look down and fiddle with my fingers

Bandile : Grace is just claiming , I've never said I love her . I've never said she's my girlfriend , so can I not be punished for her own doings ?

He tilts my chin , and makes me look at him

Bandile : please give me a chance , now hear me and hear me well . Ndiyak'thanda and ndifuna ukuba nawe . That's me saying to you (I love you , I want to be with you)

Me : so you can say I'm claiming next thing?

He frowns , I laugh

Bandile : don't do that to me

Me : sorry

He parts my hands , and holds one hand

Bandile : please give me a chance , I'll probably mess up and fuck up . Because I'm a mess myself , but I'm fucking willing to do my best just for you

We stare deep into each other's eyes

Mahlubandile

Inside my head , I'm like what the fuck
happened to waiting and figuring things out

I got home , and she was the only thing on
my mind

I couldn't sleep , and I knew I just had to see
her . Time to be wasted isn't more

But that's my heart telling me that , and not my mind

The two are so not on agreement , but here I am with my heart

Me : I'm ready for a monogamous relationship , just me and you . I'll never put you in a situation , where you'll ask yourself if you're not enough . I just need a chance

I'm holding her chin , making sure she doesn't look away from me

Me : and please tell Grace to stop claiming nge ndoda yakho (with your man)

She laughs

Zimi : you've decided for me now ?

Me : yes , this will you'll never get to be told
you're claiming . I'm making myself yours ,
and obviously Bhabha you're mine (baby)

She smiles blushing away

Me : ndiyak'thanda mna MaMpinga (I love
you)

It's how her eyes fall down , when she
smiles and blushes

Zimi : ndiyak'thanda nam (I love you too)

I smile

Me : hayhiii ndijonge (no look at me)

She slowly lifts her eyes

Me : uthi kwenzeka nton ? (What do you say is happening)

She laughs

Me : tell me

Zimi : that I love you

She says looking straight into my eyes , and
if I fall . Fuck I'll fall so hard . I know I'm a
fuck up , I hope I never hurt her to a point
of no return

I pick her up , and place her on top of me .
She straddles me . I bring her face down ,
can't get enough of these lips . I'm even
afraid how her cookie is

I cup her boobs , as we kiss . They're so
fucking perfect , I can't help and not fiddle
with her body

.

.

Daluxolo

I still haven't gotten back to Siba , I wanted to go see her

But what my brother's said , really got to me and for some reason I just got scared

I made an excuse not to see her , but I can't avoid her forever

Which is why I said we can meet today , after school I said but since it's break , and I can see her

I thought we might as well get over and done with it

Siba : babe are you okay ?.

I nod

Siba : oh okay

Me : what did you want to talk about ?

She rubs her hands together , like she's nervous or something

Me : I thought we're not breaking up

Siba : we're not

Me : okay

Siba : I'm.....pregnant

I go death for a minute there

Siba : please say something

Me : I'm not ready for a child Siba

I cannot even have a child with her , like
how the hell did this happen ?

She's not a of a royal blood , but this some
taboo nonsense unheard of

How did I get a commoner pregnant ? That
is so not possible

Siba : oh

She sounds down , now I don't know what's the meaning of this

Me : wait , don't misunderstand me . I'm just saying I'm not ready for a child now , I'm not saying I don't want this child .

She looks at me confused , I think I'm confused myself

Me : are you ready for this ?

Siba : no , I want to abort

And she has just finished me to the core ,
and the pain that hits my heart . I fail to
contain it

I get up , before I do something to Siba that
I'll regret

Me : it takes 9 months for a baby to be
here, I'll have plenty of time to adjust and
understand this is my new reality . Kill my
child , and I swear I'll you'll follow

I walk away , just because I said I'm not
ready for a child she wants to kill the baby .
I need to talk to my brother's as soon as
possible , unless she comes from a family of
witches

There's no way I just got her pregnant ,
without anything bring broken

.

.

.

.

INSERT 12

Jongikhaya

I'm trying to comprehend all this , and it just doesn't make sense to me

We can fool around , and not even care about getting anyone pregnant

Because we know we cannot , impregnate a blood that's not royal

This doesn't make sense at all , and I can see my brother is stressed

But who wouldn't ? How the hell did this happen , if the baby is really his

Daluxolo : I don't know what to do

Kumkani : what did you say to her ?

He sighs

Daluxolo : that I'm not ready for a baby right now , but it's here it's not like I can do anything about it

Kumkani : and ?

Daluxolo : she said she wants to abort

Me : is the baby really yours ?

Daluxolo : Siba would never cheat on me

Never say never

Kumkani : and she's not of royalty ?

Daluxolo : she would have told me

Me : girls and lies

They both look at me

Me : don't , this just doesn't make any sense to me

Daluxolo : to me either

Me : the more reason I think we should go see dad

Kumkani : I'm not coming

Me : Kumkani !

Kumkani : you two go , I'm dealing with my things now

Me : aren't you busy fooling with commoners too ? What happen when the same happens to you ?

He chuckles

Kumkani : they will die , because the kid wouldn't be mine

I shake my head

Me : this concerns us all

Kumkani : and I know , but you go . Talk to dad and hear what he says

I guess he's really not coming

Daluxolo : when do we leave ?

Me : Friday

He nods , I can only hope that he's not
being played here

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

As much as I wish I can go home as well , I really don't want to . And right now I can't

I need to understand , what's this with MaMpinga . I've never fallen in love

And I can't deny how I feel towards her , and how did that happen ? Me falling in love , and with a commoner

This needs me here , and what's two days going to do without me with them at home?

I give her a call , it's still early she's probably not yet awake

And she takes a while answering the call , but eventually she does

Zimi : baby

It's with a lazy sleepy voice

Me : MaMpinga , are you awake ?

And I'm talking alone , like for a whole minute there's no answer . I chuckle alone , she's fallen asleep . I let her be , not dropping the call

I lay in bed , lost in my own thoughts . At some point she brings me to

When she's slightly snores , but it's not annoying nor irritating

I smile alone , and it's after 30 minutes I hear her moving and yawning

I should be getting up as well , so I can get ready for school

Zimi : baby ?

She's out of it , only now remembering we were on call

Me : are you awake now ?

She giggles

Zimi : yes , sorry I dozed off

Me : it's okay , you slept well ?

Zimi : I did , and you didn't drop the call ?

She's shocked I didn't

Me : no , I called to talk to you . And I didn't,
so I had to wait

Zimi : wow

Me : I'll see you at school right ?

She goes quite

Me : that's a no ?

Zimi : maybe you will

That's not assuring , and I don't know why .

But I won't push

Me : okay , I love you

Zimi : I love you baby

Me : I'm going to shower now , we'll talk later

Zimi : okay , bye

Me : bye

I drop the call , getting off the bed

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

Bandile caught me off guard , I don't want
to be seen with him at school

I don't want drama , from everyone at
school and these girls he's busy with

Or rather was busy with , if he's telling the
truth that he's stopped

So I'm okay with no one knowing about us ,
I don't want to be bothered

He was kind of sweet though this morning ,
not dropping the call while I dozed off on
him

I was really sleepy when he called , and I
just couldn't open my eyes at all

I get in class , and Dali has already arrived . I
wonder why he's so early . He has his head
bowed down , I sit down and place my bag
on the desk

Me : hey

He lifts his eyes and looks at me , and his
eyes are bloodshot red

Me : what's wrong ?

Now I'm worried , I wonder if he was crying
or what

Me : hey

He smiles

Me : talk to me

Daluxolo : Siba is pregnant , she wants to
abort

What is wrong with that girl now ? I thought we talked , and she understood what I say saying

Me : why abortion ?

Daluxolo : maybe because I said I'm not ready for a baby

That's just stupid

Me : but you didn't say you don't want the baby

Daluxolo : maybe that's how she took it

Me : that's stupidity at its best , no offence

He laughs

Daluxolo : none taken

Me : so what now ?

Daluxolo : I won't even stop her , but if that's my cold and she really aborts . She'll live to regret it

For the first time ever , I see a bit of his brother's in him . And it's scary . But I also can't miss him saying , if that's his child

Is he maybe having doubts that the baby is his ?

Me : I'm sorry about all this

Daluxolo : I'm a big guy , I can handle myself . I'll be okay

But this is hurting him , and he doesn't even look like he will fight her to keep the baby

Honestly it's just a sad situation , and I hope Siba doesn't go ahead with that

.

.

.

Thozama

After school I didn't go home , I didn't see Sable the whole week . And it was just hectic , I miss him . And do badly wanted to spend time with him

I was so happy when he called today , having to get out of home and just be with someone who loves me

The whole birthday situation has really annoyed me , and next week it's our birthday

But today I'm with my man , so I won't even let it affect me that much

I'll just enjoy being with him , and forget everything else

Sabelo : you look beautiful

Me : thank you

I'm at his home , in his outside room .
Sitting on his bed , and he walks to me

Sabelo : can I do this ?

I can't miss his boner , he's really hard and well I'm horny too

It's been such a while since I've had any sex, I haven't been with a guy for maybe 6 months

Me : yes

He takes my t-shirt off , I have no bra inside

Sabelo : fuck sweetheart

He says smiling , I smile back laying down on the bed . He takes my jeans off along with my panties

I sit back up , unbuckling his pants and taking his dick out

I push him back , getting on my knees . He chuckles , as I take his dick inside my mouth

I suck him playing with his balls , not even 5 minutes later . Without any warning

He cums inside my mouth , I'm so disgusted I even feel like throwing up

He's busy groaning , his dick twitching . I reach for his t-shirt spitting out his cum

Me : babe !

I'm not happy at all , couldn't he pull out ?
And why cum so fast

Sabelo : shit , sorry love

Maybe it's been a while he's gotten some as well , I can overlook and pass this

Sabelo : let me make it up to you

I smile getting up , and laying back on the bed parting my knees

He gets on top of me , without even getting me horny or anything like that

He just shoves his dick inside of me , and damn I feel it letting out a scream

He's moving on top of me , but I'm feeling nothing but just pain

While you can clearly hear that he's feeling pleasure , I even feel like crying

He's rough , and he doesn't even bother making me enjoy this with him as well

I endure , until he's done and thank God he pulls out all over my stomach

He takes his t-shirt and wipes me , I wipe the tears on the side of my face

Sabelo : babe are you okay ?

I force a smile and nod

Sabelo : love did I hurt you ?

Me : no babe , it was amazing

Lies , I don't want him to see me as a child
and break things off

Maybe with time , I'll get used to this . He's
rough and yet cums so quick

What a waste of handsomeness , his looks
sure make up for where he lacks

Sabelo : okay , you had me worried there

Me : don't be silly , it was just pleasure

He smiles pecking my lips , and I'm like what
pleasure ?

I didn't even cum , never mind having an orgasm . I've had sex before , and I know this is not it

.

.

.

.

INSERT 13

Zimkhitha

I'm in the shop today , it's now even better
than the tavern

So I'm starting not to mind much being in
here , there are no drunk men

This guy walks in , we lock eyes and he gives
me a look I can't comprehend

But I don't mind him , he gets to the
counter and smiles

Him : hi

Me : hey

Him : are you from around here ? This is the second time I see you , you must be new

Me : no I'm not

He chuckles

Him : not new , or not from around ?

Me : both

Doesn't even make sense right ? I know ,
he's annoying me

Him : o-kay

Me : can I help ?.

Him : with your number maybe

Me : it's not sold here

He slightly laughs

Him : I'm Sabelo by the way , and I really do
like you

Me : I don't like you

He touches his chest

Sabelo : ouch , you sure know how to hurt a nigga

And lord help me , and mostly importantly help him . Because that look from the door , is enough to kill anyone

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

Kasi (townships) boys will never cease to
amaze me

Like what sane guy can take a good look at
MaMpinga , and think she's single

I approach , and one look at his pathetic
face . I'll never forget it

Zimi : hey baby

She says with a smile , and he walks away . I
look at him , she walks around the counter

Zimi : I don't even know him

She's grabbing on my hoodie , I look at her
and smile

Me : I know that

She frowns

Zimi : now why....

Me : I miss you , that's why I'm grumpy

She laughs

Me : it's a sad situation , nothing to laugh about . Wanna come spend the night ?

Zimi : I have too many home works , actually got to sit in on the grade 12 Physical Sciences class today . I heard nothing

I chuckle

Me : how does the whole situation work though , sharing a class like that ?

Zimi : there's only 12 of them and 10 of us ,
that's why we share a class . But we're each
never present during the lessons , of the
other grade

Me : crazy situation

Zimi : we are used to it , and today my work
is a whole lot

Me : let me help you

Zimi : when ?

Me : when will you be doing it ?

Zimi : tonight

Me : then tonight , you'll accommodate me.
I won't drive at night going back to
Sunnyhill

She smiles

Zimi : you're sleeping here ?

Me : yeah , your bed is big enough ?

She shakes her head smiling

Me : it's fine , I'll sleep on top of you

She raises her brow

Me : you'll sleep on top of me

She blushes I chuckle

Me : sies

Zimi : that's not nice

Me : mxm , I'll see you later . I love you okay

Zimi : I love you

I peck her lips leaving , and walking out the
guy comes to me

I ignore him going to my car , as I get inside
he comes to my side

Him : I'm sorry , I won't overstep my mark
again

Me : at least we understand each other

He nods walking away , I drive off . No
township boys , will fuck with what's mine

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I look at her , and she's not even looking at me

Me : I won't be around this weekend , I'm leaving for Eastern Cape tonight

Siba : oh ?

Me : yeah , and I asked to see you because I wanted to tell you

I move closer to her , we're standing outside her home gate

I parked my car , a few houses down

Me : if this child is really mine , do yourself a favour and don't kill it . I'm not trying to scare or threaten you , but it's friendly advice . Because I love you , and I would hate to see misfortune befall you

Siba : if the child is yours ?

Me : what do you want me to think ? I say I'm not ready for a child , and you want to kill it . Are you ready for a child ?

She looks down

Me : exactly , but that wasn't me saying kill it . But you said you want to , all because of what I said . Now what am I supposed to think ? Maybe it isn't mine , and you thought you can pin it on me . But my words threw you off , and aborting is the easy way out

She tries to slap me , I hold her hand

Me : I'll fuck you up

Siba : how can you hurt me like this ?

She's tearing up , I let go of her hand

Me : the truth always hurts , but I hope you heard me

Siba : I thought you knew me

She wipes her tears off , but they keep falling

Me : and I thought I knew you too , but I guess not . I didn't think you're capable of

aborting , but hey . Now I don't even know
where this leaves us

I walk away leaving her like that , getting to
my car driving home

I need to call Zimi , I know she'll make me
feel better

Before having to face my father tomorrow ,
we'll arrive tonight late he won't see us I
know

- .
- .
- .
- .

Mahlubandile

Her room is so small , yet so cosy . She has a small wardrobe , and a single bed

And a small TV , but it doesn't seem like she uses it

As small as it is , it's clean . And that's what I like , it doesn't throw one off

Zimi : I got take out , I hope you're fine with them

I smile

Me : you went all out for your man

She laughs , I'm done helping her with her school work

And it's almost midnight now , we're tired .
I'm doing Business , but I'm not entirely clueless about Physics

Zimi : let me put these away

She packs her books , and brings the food .
We share , and it's not completely cold

It's mostly meat , I'm sure she did that
deliberately . Not knowing what I like to
eat, and don't

When we're done she clears up , making
sure the room is clean

I see being tidy is her thing , I won't have to
worry about mess when she comes over

She undresses not even shying away from
me , putting on her short pj's

I take everything off ,leaving just my briefs on and we get to bed

Zimi : won't you be cold ?

Me : do you get cold ?

Zimi : no

Me : then I'm sure I'll be fine , and body heat is always the best

She snuggles closer to me , I hold her in my arms

She lifts her head looking at me , I lean my head down meeting her lips and we kiss

The way she makes me feel , just from a mere fucking kiss

I know for a fact she's still a virgin , and I don't want to rush her

But damn , I doubt I can hold myself any longer . At this moment my dick is throbbing is painful

.

.

.

.

INSERT 14

Mahlubandile

I watch her as she's buys taking a bath , and
damn a guy is tempted here

All my goodies are out here , my girl is beautiful . Fuck I don't want not to say

Everything is perfect here , I tell you watching your girl take a bath in a basin

Is a whole fucking mood , it beats a shower or a bathtub

When she bends down picking the soap , and you can see bits of her cookie

Damn I'm tortured right now , and when she washes the cookie . That fucking takes the cup

The going down , parting the knees and
you're just watching the whole thing

Damn , I need a basin for when she sleeps
around . The shower won't do it for me

After seeing this , I have a change of mind .
Nothing beats seeing your girl , bathing in a
basin I say again

Me : you're spending the night right ?

I asked her over to my home , I just want to
spend the day with her . With my brother's
gone , I know my mother is working at the
Hospital

She won't be home , so I'll be so fucking bored there

Zimi : if I'm coming back early

Me : how early ?

Zimi : like before 6

Me : this is like some village shit

She laughs

Zimi : I have to come back and mind the shop

Me : okay , I can do with that

She dries , and now I can't even distract myself with anything

When she lotions she just makes this worse, my dick is in here wanting to burst out

I swear , I cannot ignore her any longer . It wasn't my intention

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

We just had breakfast , and I'm surprised he was okay with being seen with me .
Sometimes I look at him , and be like I won here

Bandile is not perfect , but he's slowly showing me a side of him I love

And it just makes me fall in love with him , just the way I can be myself around him

And not have to have insecurities , not wonder if I'm beautiful enough for him

He just makes everything so easy , and effortless . I love who I am when I'm with him

He's parked outside his home , and I really am not shocked that he's indeed from Sandton in Sunnyhill

He has that rich kid thing with him , and you just cannot miss it

We came here first , before going out .
Because he had to shower

He didn't want to use my feminine toiletries as he said , mostly because the soap and lotion even the roll on was pink

Now we're just inside his car , sitting on the back seat

It's still early , and I'm sure we'll be spending the whole day here

Me : why are you always wearing a beanie ?

I just have to ask , not that I have a problem with them

He looks at me , and smile chuckling

Bandile : I don't know

I find that very hard to believe , he bites his lower lip

Bandile : you want to take it off ?

Okay , that catches me off guard . I didn't think he will say that , but I nod

Even though that wasn't even on my mind , but he doesn't know that

Bandile : remove it then

Wow , and more shock . So he's not the type of guys , that are crazy about their heads

And will be like , a woman cannot touch me
on the head

I take the beanie off , and I thought my eyes
were fooling me last thing

He looks down , I blush not believing that
he's blushing

Me : baby ?

I hug him , laughing and he deep chuckles

Me : I love you

Bandile : mhm I love you too MaMpinga

I move back

Me : you're blushing

Bandile : why are you looking at me like that ?

Me : Lord ! Baby you're so cute

He laughs , pulling his beanie from me

Bandile : give back , I'm a grown man I cannot be cute . I'm handsome , cute is for babies

Me : you're my baby though

He lifts his eyes and find me looking at him smiling , even my cheeks hurt

Bandile : I'm your damn fucking baby

He pulls my head closer to him and we kiss , I don't get why he has to deep groan

Like these kisses kill me every time , there's just something about the way Bandile kisses

And it leaves one with insane feelings , already I'm feeling so hot

And he pulls back , we lock eyes for a few seconds

Me : you're always wearing it , so we think you're old

He deep chuckles

Bandile : but I am old

Let me leave him , but my boyfriend is something else without the beanie on his head

But he's only right for my eyes only like that , or else I'll be boyfriend less

- .
- .
- .

Jongikhaya

After breakfast , dad left and so we couldn't talk to him

We had to wait until he got back , and that was an hour ago

But he's ready to see us now , and I'm hoping he can tell us what's going on

We're in the throne room , he must have surely taken our visit very serious

To see us in here , and in this manner like we're important people

Dad : where is Kumkani ?

Me : back in Joburg

Dad : and he didn't come because ?

We look at each other

Dad : I see , lets leave it . The queen says you have matters to discuss ?

Me : we didn't tell her anything in detail ,
she was just asking why we are here

Dad : okay , so what's going on. ?

Daluxolo : there's....something has
happened in Joburg father

Dad : with Kumkani , or you all ?

Daluxolo : me

Dad : oh okay , then let's hear it

Daluxolo : it has happened that I got a girl pregnant , someone that's not of a royal blood

He raises his brow , and looks at me

Dad : Jongikhaya , go request the seer's presence

I get up , the door opens and the seer walks in

Dad : Makhosini

Makhosini : Sizwe sa Mampofu

We all nod acknowledging him , he sits down

Dad : I believe you have news for us , regarding this matter I've just heard

Makhosini : it is taboo , and therefore has never been heard of before

Dad : then what do you make of this ?

Makhosini : it cannot be his if it's really a child

Daluxolo sighs looking down

Me : wait , what do you mean if it's really a child ?

I don't miss , and I can see my father and Daluxolo might have not paid attention to that

Makhosini : the reign of Kumkani is about to begin now , and therefore those who have been enemies before will try and come in . They will do so , by trying to ruin the deal Ngwe made

Me : meaning , she's a threat ? The thing she's carrying also , could be the work of the witches ?

Makhosini : you get in my great one

Now all eyes on me , and I'm fuming

Me : she will have to die

Daluxolo look at me , not believing what
I've just said

Me : we cannot be teared apart , by that
thing she's carrying .

Daluxolo : and it could also be someone
else's child

Me : if you sleep with her , it will be the end of us . You would have opened a portal , for us to be destroyed again

Now I'm getting angry

Dad : calm down my prince

Me : talk to him before he ruins us

I say to my father respectfully

Daluxolo : if it's the witches , then she doesn't even know she's being used

And he must be thinking I give a fuck ,
people close to us are our weakness

Especially women , and that's why I'll never
let a woman own my heart

We're here today , living with ties and
curses from world's beyond ours . Having
seals with spirit animals , that we are stuck
with for life

And they'll keep passing from generation to
generation

Me : fix this situation , or I'll personally rip
her apart and tear that witch inside of her .

Get the truth from that girl , and if it's not your child . Stay the fuck away

I say to him and get out , before I fume over than what I already am right now

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I try calling Daluxolo , but his phone doesn't go through

I know they're supposed to be back today

It's still early though , even I've just woken up . I just wanted to talk to him

MaMpinga turns and faces me , she slowly opens her eyes I smile

She snuggles closer , hugging me . I kiss her forehead

I'm loving these sleep overs , I so wish she wasn't leaving today

Her phone rings , and she's reluctant to let go but she does . She reaches for it

Zimi : it's my mother

She sighs , clearly not happy . She answers the call , and ends it with a yes mam

She puts the phone back down , and lays in the position she was in

Me : and ?

Zimi : she says they're leaving for a few days, and we should leave her businesses

alone . Because apparently she doesn't trust us to run them

Why am I so fucking happy ?

Me : so you don't have to leave now ?

She giggles

Zimi : yes

Me : your parents sound so fucked up , but now at this moment I can appreciate them leaving

She laughs and looks at me

Me : come on

Zimi : have you no filter ?

Me : fuck no

She shakes her head and gets on top of me ,
I hold her waist . But my one hand ends up ,
on her ass

Zimi : if you're so bored alone , why didn't
you go with your brothers ?

That !

Me : I didn't want to see my father

Zimi : your father doesn't stay with you ?

She's clearly shocked

Me : no , he's in Eastern Cape

Zimi : you live with your mom alone ?

Me : yes

Zimi : wow okay

I chuckle , she just asks a lot of questions

Zimi : there's still something I don't understand here baby

That's more questions coming , I can just feel it

Me : what ?

Zimi : the age thing ,between you three

Me : okay

Zimi : I'll ask anyways , how are you of the same parents and yet be two months apart from each other

I sigh , there's just a lot of things to tell her about myself

And I guess I better start right now , because at some point I still have to tell her

Me : my father is a certified polygamist with 9 wives , and 19 kids all boys including us

She pops her eyes , the shock is just unexplainable

Zimi : 9 wives , and 19 kids ?

I nod

Zimi : yhoh

I laugh

Me : so we're not from the same mother

Her expression is just priceless

Zimi : wait , so who's mother do you stay with ?

Me : not our mother , all of us . Zimasa doesn't have any kids with my dad

Now it's like I'm speaking a foreign language with her

Me : she's the 7th wife , and well she was promised to be the last one by him of course . And it was clearly a lie , so after her two wives came . But she left right after the 8th wife came , because that's not what she signed up for .

I just think , a polygamous man can never be trusted

After you always know there'll be other women , it's just hurtful I guess being promised there wouldn't be

And then a year or two later , there's a wife coming . And you're not being asked , but you're being told

I really don't blame her for leaving , and
when she told us why

We totally got it , that's why in the end we
decided to come live with her

And she treats us like her kids , she doesn't
disregard us because she's no longer with
our father

And she's more a mother to me , than my
own mother

She's queen , she has duties and all . She
didn't always have the time for me as
mother

But she did her part , and sure played her role . Even now , just that Zimasa goes all out

Zimi : so she's not your biological mother ?

Me : no , but of course in a polygamous marriage , all the women are your mother's. And all the kids are their kids , blood or not

I don't know if she's getting what I'm saying or what

Zimi : where is your mother ?

Me : back in Eastern Cape , she's the first wife

And now more shock , I'll rather not tell her how my mother is the queen there

Because then I would be telling her , that I'm a prince . And it's not time yet

Zimi : so from her , how many are you ?.

Me : just me

Zimi : wow , one can never tell . You guys look like you share the same parents , the

only thing that made me question this . Was the age gap difference

Me : we're from the same father , we only really regard the mother's that much

Zimi : so even Dali and Khaya , don't share the same mother ?

Me : they don't , Daluxolo's mother is the 3rd wife . And Khaya's mother is the 4th wife

Zimi : so who's old ?

Me : Jongikhaya is , then I'm in the middle and Daluxolo is the last

Zimi : we read about such things , or see them on TV . This is really shocking , I never even thought about this . It was just weird , but I didn't think you're from such a big polygamy family

I laugh , I really want to leave this topic now. Before she even goes further , because I know she's capable of doing that

.

.

.

.

INSERT 15

Daluxolo

I don't know what to make of this situation
now , I don't even know what to say

I get why Jongikhaya is so angry , I would be too . He's the protector of this throne

So he feels threatened right now , and I'm scared he might be blaming me

If I had not fallen in love with a commoner , knowing very well it's not allowed

We wouldn't be here , she doesn't know who I am

She has no idea , and she's definitely not protected against forces she doesn't know

Voice : I'm not angry with you

I lift my eyes and look at him

Jongikhaya : can I sit ?

I nod

Jongikhaya : I'm just angry at this whole thing

Me : I'm sorry

Somehow I'm blaming myself , I just can't help and not

Jongikhaya : your situation is different from Kumkani , he's drawn to Zimi in a way he

doesn't even get it . Yes there's love , but there's more to that . But now I think we need to be more vigilant , we can't afford to have such things . We're opening way for outsiders now

Me : I understand , and I'll work on it . I'll talk with Siba , and understand what's going on

Jongikhaya : don't take me bad

Me : it's your duty I know , and the fall of this kingdom . Can't be on you , or us for that matter

He nods

Jongikhaya : I'm going to see mother , I'll see you when we leave

He gets up and leaves , maybe I should go see my mother as well

I haven't seen her since yesterday , and she'll be hurt if I leave without going to her place

I get up , only to be met by my father and him

Dad : let's have a talk , I might not be here before you leave

We all sit back down

Dad : I talked with Makhosini last night , I was really disturbed by the news we all heard . We know why Ngwe took the steps he took , yes now we all have to live with his decisions . And unfortunately , there's nothing we can do to change that . Sizwe sa Mampofu , this is who we are . Kumkani's reign is upon us , he's not me and he's definitely not Ngwe or the past king's . There'll be a way he does things , and maybe those things can have an effect on your generation . You'll live under his rule , and his seal . I don't know what his fate is , if Ngwe allows him some things then they will have an impact on you all . I know this

situation is frustrating , but take things easy

.

He says looking at me

Me : could it be that this is influenced by him ?

Now he's made me think , Kumkani is invoked with Zimi

She's not of royal blood , could it be that's why Siba is pregnant ? . Has maybe Ngwe allowed him , to fall for a commoner ? In that way she'll bare kids for him

Dad : maybe , but that's not certain

I nod

Jongikhaya : I still say , get the truth from her . But know this , if that's the witches . I will personally kill Siba

This brings some fear to me , because I know he's not kidding

And if the child is not mine , then this is exactly what Ngwe was protecting us from . The betrayal of a woman , and having a blood that's not a Mampofu sit on the throne

Blood was shed , people died . And
sacrifices had to be made

Until he took upon himself , to make these
seals with the Leopards and protect us

This Kingdom once perished , and I cannot
now be the one bringing back that fate

If it means Siba has to die , then so be it . I
cannot have this destruction on my hands

As much as she's innocent , and doesn't
know anything . I can't change how I feel
now , and it's already too late she thinks
she's having my child

Dad : my time is over , it won't be long before fates changes hands . Just bare in mind , each reign is different

He gets up

Dad : I have 19 kids and 9 wives , I don't know about him . That was my fate , I don't know his

He walks away , and we're left alone . We stay in silence , until we decide to leave going to see our mothers

.

.

.

Thozama

I'm with Sabelo , and we're just sitting in his car outside the gate at home

Since he knows my parents are not here , he doesn't mind and I don't either

I haven't seen Zimi since yesterday , she's probably locked up in her room

And that's better , because she's not in my space

Sabelo : babe remember I once asked you about a certain girl ?

Me : what girl ?

The nerve to even ask me such , he's my boyfriend what is he doing asking me about other girls ? . I'm already annoyed , before I even hear what girl he's talking about

Sabelo : you brushed it off , and even pretended like you don't know her

Me : and I still ask , what girl ?

Sabelo : apparently she's your sister , and your twin sister at that

That Zimkhitha ! Does she have to be mentioned everywhere ?

Sabelo : and I had to hear all this from Lwandile

Me : what business do you have talking about Zimkhitha , with your sister ?

I'm really pissed

Me : I don't appreciate y'all interfering into my life like that

Sabelo : she's your sister , why hide her ?
It's not like it's meant to be some big question , or was it ?

Me : it doesn't matter , I don't want anyone knowing so yeah

I say just rudely

Sabelo : it was a question , because I saw her at your shop with her boyfriend

Boyfriend ? What boyfriend ? Wait
Zimkhitha is dating , now this I don't believe

It's very much so interesting , like what guy
would actually fall for her

Okay , unless she's just being used for sex .
And idiot wouldn't even know the
difference between love , and being used

Me : what boyfriend ? I didn't know she was
seeing anyone . Who is he ?

Sabelo : suddenly you're interested , let's
leave it . I'm sure she also doesn't
appreciate , people interfering into her life

Wow , he's giving me my word right back at me

Me : but babe....

Sabelo : let's leave it , and I won't ever mention her ever again

At least , but I'm still curious to know about the boyfriend . And I'll definitely ask her

She's a fool , I know she will just tell me .
Thinking we're sisters bonding

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

Bandile is about to take me home , it's
Monday tomorrow and school awaits

Even though the parents are not home , I
can't be gone for far too long

Thozama might just get me into trouble , I'll
find myself homeless

With those people you never know , so I'm better best on my good behaviour

Me : baby

He's putting on his sneakers , he looks to the side and looks at me

I smile , before I can even say anything . I don't know what he's really doing to me . And he deep chuckles

Bandile : MaMpinga

Me : I'm cold , it's a bit chilly outside

He keeps his expression saying nothing still

Me : please borrow me your top

Bandile : you know , you'll be outside for 5 seconds . And you'll be inside a car , it's warm

Me : still the 5 seconds count

He laughs

Bandile : take it from the closet

I've had the best care here , like he did his best making sure I'm well taken care of here

I walk to his closet and take out a back hoodie , I put it on and it's a big big

Not ugly no , it's just make me look like a baby .

I notice something unusual or rather unfamiliar , it's a cloth

I've never seen anything like this before , I've seen cloths but nothing like this

It's enchanting to be honest , it's a tiger print cloth . The colour's of it , I cannot even comprehend . And it's not folded

It's just hanging in the closet , I look at it .
And I feel like I shouldn't even touch it

So I close the closet , and walk back to the
bedroom

Bandile : now who's cute ?

He gets up and walks to me smiling

Me : don't

We lock eyes and laugh , he pecks my lips

Me : I love you

And I really do , it's safe to say . In these past few weeks , I've fallen in love with him

Bandile : and I love you

He takes my hand and we walk out , only finding both his brother's walking in

It's already late , and getting dark . He did say in the morning , they're coming back today

They greet each other , and is it not so awkward when Jongikhaya greets me . This guy scares me , he's too serious for my liking

Jongikhaya : and this is the infamous
MaMpinga , I'm glad to have finally met you
Makoti (daughter in-law)

What did I say ? This guy is something else ,
no normal 19 year old would call their
brother's girlfriend like this

Daluxolo : you're so weird

They all laugh

Daluxolo : you gave an idiot a chance

He says to me , I smile . He's my idiot now ,
and he's fine

Bandile : noba ungathini mtshanam , she's a gone girl ngok . And usisi apha kuwe (no matter what you can say boy , a sister to you)

Daluxolo : phupha kamandi (you dream nice)

Jongikhaya : I need to rest

He says to Bandile

Bandile : masithethe ngomso (let's talk tomorrow)

Jongikhaya : sure , ndizok'bona MaMpinga
(I'll see you)

I don't even know what to say , so I just
smile

Daluxolo : and we're already here , I'll see
you at school tomorrow . Don't be late

I slightly laugh

Me : I won't

They have a weird handshake with Bandile ,
and we leave

.

INSERT 16

Mahlubandile

I look at them , it's like they've just told me a fairy-tale of some kind

And I can see how stressed Daluxolo is , and knowing Jongikhaya

He must have had quite a mouthful to say , and that can give any guy a lot to think about

Me : Jongikhaya what do you make of this ?

Jongikhaya : nothing , because I don't know. I haven't checked if it's really a child or what , I asked him to do so . Because if I do it myself , I won't even give that girl a second to breath

This must be one of the things worrying Daluxolo , hearing Jongikhaya talk like this

Me : let's not be a hasty , but we all know what to do .

They nod

Me : I guess I need to call dad now , can't avoid him forever

Jongikhaya : at least you know , let me go get ready

He leaves , I get up going to my room . I'm done getting dressed

I sit down on the bed , taking my phone and calling him . He answers after a few rings

Dad : Kumkani

Me : tata (dad)

Dad : how are you ?

Me : I'm well considering

I really don't want to start a reign that's already , clouded by forces and powders beyond

Dad : it's been a while since I asked you call me

I keep quite , I think he already knows I didn't want to talk to him

Dad : is there anything I should know about Kumkani ?

Me : anything like what ?

Dad : you tell me

As far fetched as it is , he's sounding like he was told something about me

And I doubt it's my brother's , he wouldn't even be bothered otherwise

Me : there's nothing , I'm fine really . And I'm handling whatever there is

Dad : I don't want a mess of things , tread carefully

Me : we will , now I have to leave for school

He sighs

Dad : okay , thanks for calling back . Even at your own time

Important thing is that I called , I drop the call

-
-
-
-

Zimkhitha

I'm always tired Mondays , I don't ever get used to them

The whole day , I'll finish tired as hell . And I'm just grateful , there's no work for me today

I'm taking my school uniform off , I'll just wear my PJ's and I'm sleeping already

Thozama just walks in , without even knocking . She has me annoyed

Thozama : so

She sits on my bed

Thozama : I hear you have a boyfriend

Lord ! Who told her ? I really don't want anyone knowing

Besides his brother's , I guess they're fine .
And won't go around telling about it

I don't want drama at school , from all those girls just because I'm dating Bandile

Thozama : who is he ? I hope it's not some junkie , that has no future whatsoever

I just look at her

Thozama : will you just tell me

Since when do we tell each other anything ?

Thozama : we're sisters , you're new around here . And I know almost everyone

Me : no , I'm fine . There's no need for you to suss anyone

I say not minding her at all

Thozama : you can be such a bore , it's not a big deal . So why hide him ?

Me : go ask the person who told you

She gasps , and clicks her tongue walking out . I follow locking the door , and coming back to my bed

.

.

.

.

Thozama

In just a three days it's our birthday , I was so excited but not anymore

And the parents are coming back today ,
not excited about that either

I just hope Lwandile will get me something ,
and Sabelo as well

Seeing that at home , I just to share with
Zimi . I need things that are just for me

I just hope they get that , I'll be really sad if I
get nothing from them to be honest

Me : I heard my sister as boyfriend

Lwandile : didn't she have one before ?

I shake my head no , but truth of the matter
is that I don't know

Lwandile : she's beautiful so it's really ...

The eye I give her , calling Zimi beautiful
right in my face

Lwandile : not more than you of course ,
but in her own way she is .

Me : mxm , rather keep quite . You have no
idea what you're talking about , same as
telling Sabelo we're sisters . That wasn't
your place

Lwandile : I'm sorry , he told me you weren't happy about that

Me : don't do it again

Lwandile : I promise I won't

Me : and you can make it up to me , by finding out who she's dating

She laughs

Lwandile : leave it , it's her business

She says getting up walking to class , after a minute or so . I also get up following her

Daluxolo

Siba is ignoring me , no lies about that .
When I come , she walks a different way

I won't run after her , I'll just let her be .
And when I start changing

She better not be feeling sorry , because
now I want us to talk and she's not there

I won't beg her , and I won't even run after her . She's not a child

I'm with Zimi , getting something for lunch . She's who I spend most of my time at school with

And today I figured let's go out , since we came out early . And she was keen

We're walking around , in Joburg . And it's just one full place of people , and everything else

We pass some people selling traditional things , and she stares at the cloths

Until I hold her hand and we keep walking ,
but she seems lost in thought now

Me : what's wrong ?.

Zimi : See those cloths ?

I nod

Zimi : a saw a certain cloth in your brothers
closet , but it wasn't anything like those .
But seeing them just reminded me of that
one

Me : oh

I pretend to be shocked , I really didn't think Kumkani would expose such to her

Zimi : does he have some kind of a spiritual gift?

Me : no , not that I know of

Zimi : then the cloth ?

This girl sure can ask questions

Me : I don't know , first time I hear about it

Zimi : oh , okay

She doesn't believe me , she thinks I'm lying. And I am lying

Zimi : sorry for asking you okay , it's not your thing so

I chuckle

Me : it's okay , don't sweat it . That's what friends are for , and you're dating my brother

She smiles

Me : this is a cute restaurant , let's go in

We walk inside and get a table , we sit down

Me : before I forget listen , there's a bash at school tomorrow . It's the Valentine's bash , you have to come . Since Valentine's it's on Saturday , we'll be celebrating it tomorrow . So the bash is after the contest

Zimi : I don't go to such things

I figured as much

Me : I'll be there , and I'll watch you . I promise you'll be safe , so please come

Zimi : late at night ?

Me : from 6 until early hours of the morning

She sighs

Zimi : I don't know

Me : please , I want to be there with you

I literally beg , and she laughs but at least agreeing .

.

.

.

INSERT 17

Zimkhitha

The struggles of not knowing what to wear ,
but I just put on whatever I found

I've never been to anything like this before ,
and I'm shocked

School kids , having a Valentine's bash right
at the school premises

I'm wondering if this is even allowed , like
do the teachers know

Or we're trespassing here , and we might
even get into trouble

Me : I should leave

He chuckles taking my hand into his

Daluxolo : you'll have fun

Me : I doubt , and I didn't even tell Bandile

Now that was a miss from my side , I should have told him this

Daluxolo : you're here with me , you'll be fine

We walk inside the hall , and it's the loud music . People drinking , and dancing

It's a mess to be honest , and now I regret
being here

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I haven't left her side , I can see how
uncomfortable she is

I don't even know how I can get her to enjoy herself

I thought she'll loosen up , but clearly it's not happening

We might as well leave , because she's not happy here . It's unfair to keep her here

And I spot Siba , just as I'm about to say we should leave

Me : I'm coming , don't go anywhere please. I'll be back now , and we'll leave

She just nods , I get up and go to Siba . She sees me and tries to walk away

I grab her arm , and pin her against the wall.
I lean closer to her face

Me : really ?

Siba : let go

She tries to wiggle herself off

Me : why are you ignoring me ? Sweetheart
you can't play this game with me , you'll
fucking get hurt . Let's talk

She sighs

Siba : talk here ?.

Me : since you're avoiding me

She laughs

Siba : babe come on , I was angry okay . But
I'm over it now , so I'll come see you
tomorrow

Me : you promise ?

I ask with a smile

Siba : yes

Me : give me a kiss

She blushes

Siba : you reek of alcohol

I laugh

Me : as if I'm all alone

She looks to the side

Siba : is that Zimi ?

I look where she's looking

Me : Yeah

Siba : is she here with you ?

I nod

Siba : and you left her alone ?

Me : to talk to you

Siba : mxm leave me alone , let me go see
her

She goes under my arm

Me : and my kiss ?

She laughs giving me her middle finger , I so damn hope she didn't fuck up and cheat on me

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

She was on my case about coming here ,
and I really wasn't feeling it

School just wasn't in my plans today , and I
didn't even attend the Valentine's contest

She : cheer up , maybe it won't suck

I shake my head chuckling , as we're about
to walk inside the door

Someone bumps into me , and I just fume
seeing who it is

I hold her before she falls down , she's so out of it . I'm not even sure she knows where she is

Or if she can even see me , I say nothing carrying her into my arms walking back to my car

Leaving Sthe there shocked , I place her inside . And I see Daluxolo coming

Now it makes sense , he came here with her

Daluxolo : what's....

Me : what the hell were you thinking
bringing her here ?

I'm angry no lies

Daluxolo : I was.....

Me : not thinking clearly , how the fuck did
she get so wasted ?

Daluxolo : I didn't see that , I left her alone
for a while and....

I grab him by his jacket

Me : what the hell Dali ? I should fucking punch you right now

Sthe : guys , boy cool it off

I let go of him

Daluxolo : I'm sorry okay , is she okay ?

Me : what do you care ? You fucking left her alone , and anything could have happened to her . That was careless of you

Daluxolo : I'm sorry

I can see he's sorry , but that doesn't erase what happened

Me : don't ever take her to such places ever again , I hope I make myself clear

Daluxolo : it won't happen again

I head to my side get inside and drive off , I'm so careful on the road to avoid any bumps

She's so out of it , and just looking at her my heart breaks . Instead of being angry at her , I just want her to sober up and be okay

Zimi : Idon't...feel okay

I hold her hand

Me : I know Bhabha (baby)

At some point she doses off , and I'm able to drive a bit faster

Right now I don't even care if my mother is home or what

I arrive parking my car , and I walk with her in my arms inside

Going to my bedroom , it's such a fucking struggle getting her to stand

I struggle taking her clothes off , but eventually I do . And I put on my t-shirt on her

Putting her into bed , I tuck her in . Placing a small bucket next to the bed

I know for a fact that she will throw up , clearly she's never had alcohol before

And I don't even know what she drank today , I doubt she even knows

I sigh , sitting on the bed looking at her . I probably was too hard on Daluxolo

We'll talk it out tomorrow like brother's , I just lost it seeing my girl like that

And seeing just how she was so out of it , anything could have happened to her

And I know she went there , because Daluxolo must have said something to convince her

He broke that , leaving her alone . I don't care for whatever fucking reason he did

He shouldn't have done that , but I know we'll move past this . As long as we can understand each other

And he understand , my limits when it comes to MaMpinga

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 18

Zimkhitha

I wake up with a pounding head , my whole body hurts I feel like I've been hit by a truck. I feel so sick , it's like this is not myself at all

I try and sit up , but it's a struggle . I can smell his scent , and moving my eyes around slowly

I can see that this is his room , I don't even know how I got here

I don't even have a single memory of what happened last night

The only thing I remember was being at the school bash , Daluxolo left

And then Siba came to me with a glass , and that's it . There's nothing else I remember

I finally sit up , and I can't help myself nor hold the vomit. I don't even know where or when he got hold of the small bucket

And I throw up , feels like my intestines are coming out

I don't hold back , and instead I just feel worse . I guess it's not helping at all

When I'm done he puts the bucket down , and now I'm crying

Bandile : I'm sorry

He says with a smooth voice , soothing me on my back

Bandile : come

He gets up and holds his hand out for mine ,
it's takes everything in me to sit up

Putting my feet down on the floor

Bandile : can you get up ?

Me : I...feel dizzy

Bandile : I got you

I get up , and for a slight second I see
nothing just blurry

Bandile : hold on to me

I balance myself with him , we walk to the bathroom

He hands me a toothbrush and toothpaste , I brush my teeth and it feels like such a huge job

When I'm done he gives me mouthwash , I balance myself with the wall

Just watching him , discard the vomit . And he doesn't even look annoyed or disgusted at all

I wonder how he's doing that , especially a mess that's not his own

He rinses the bucket , and pours some liquid soap inside with water

Bandile : come

He takes my hand I just follow , we go into the shower . He strips me naked

Bandile : get in

I say nothing and get inside , and he lets out cold water

I'm sure it's morning now , this is freaking cold . And I'm shaking like crazy

Me : baby

Bandile : just trust me

He stops me from walking outside , I'm looking at him like is he serious

And he's so serious , I stand under the water and it's doing the most

I can't help but cry , this is just sad . And he looks down , avoiding looking at me

After a few minutes , he switches the water off . And brings me out , he dries me off with his towel

I need something warm to put on right now,
and I know he doesn't have a gown

I seriously need to buy him one , this is not
so on at all

We walk back to bed , and he tucks me in .
He's still in just his briefs

He gets in , cuddling me . But I'm still cold
and shaking , I can't stop crying

And maybe he's angry at me for this , I
don't even know what state was in last
night

I don't blame him at all , I gather myself

Me : I'm sorry

He plants a soft kiss on my forehead

Bandile : I know

Me : I don't even know what happened

He says nothing

Me : it won't happen again , I promise

Bandile : you're damn right it won't

His voice is still down , Bandile has a deep voice . It's not even that bold , but it's too deep

Me : I didn't know Siba was giving me alcohol , I wouldn't have taken it . I've never even tasted it , it was even foolish of me to drink that

Bandile : she gave it to you ?

I nod

Bandile : mhm

I hope I just didn't cause drama right now ,
telling him this

Bandile : please stop crying

Me : I'm sorry

Bandile : Bhabha I know , and I'm not angry
at you (baby)

Me : thank you

I don't even know if he means that or what ,
but I know he wouldn't shy away from
straight up telling me he's angry

Bandile : I don't want to ever be that scared again in my life , what would have happened had it been some guy you bumped into and not me ?

I don't even know I bumped into him

Bandile : anything could have happened to you there , and I wouldn't know what to do with myself . I don't want you anywhere near such places again , unless I'm there and I know you're with me . And I don't ever want to see you drunk again , like ever

Now I know he's not kidding , and I would be a fool to think he is

Me : I promise

Bandile : let me wipe those tears , you look ugly

Me : baby !

I lift my head looking at him

Bandile : you want me to lie ?

Don't puppy eyes work with this guy ?

Bandile : but I still love your ugly self

I smile , it's not even cute I'm sure . Because
I'm still shivering

Me : I'm not getting warm

But how will I ? When I'm this naked
without anything on

Me : happy Valentine's day

I almost even forgot that it's today , he
smiles

Bandile : happy birthday

I'm shocked , he knows . When I've forgotten my own birthday

Me : you know ?

Bandile : what do you take me for ?

Me : but I've never told you

Bandile : so you're telling me , you don't know when is my birthday ?

Embarrassing right ?

Me : I know Daluxolo's is in June , so that means yours is in April . I don't know the day

He laughs

Bandile : you better know

Me : but baby....

Bandile : I don't remember sulking , asking you anything

He's so savage

Bandile : come here

I move up and he just kisses me , I thought he'll be warming me up . So much for thoughts

But then the feeling I'm getting , with his one hand on my ass the other on my waist

And the deep groans he makes kissing , he's not having mercy on me

- .
- .
- .
- .

Mahlubandile

I pull out slowly and look at her , her eyes
have gotten smaller

And without a doubt I know she's horny .
Not that I intended for her to be

I flip her getting on top of her , she parts
her knees letting me getting inside them

My dick touches her bare cookie , and I
groan she smiles

I cup her boobs , aren't they just so fucking perfect

I nibble on one nipple , and she lets out a slight moan

Me : you have perfect babies

She giggles , I look at her

Zimi : you're seriously calling my boobs babies

I nod smiling , she chuckles . I dry hump my dick against her pussy

She can't keep eye contact , she keeps closing her eyes

And lord forgive me , I thought I could wait more than this but I can't

My dick is in pain , I burst and I can't take it.
I take my briefs off

Getting on my knees , she lifts her eyes and they land on my dick

She gasps a bit I chuckle , now she's curious but also scared

Me : it will hurt

Zimi : a lot ?

I nod

Zimi : then don't

She says laughing

Me : I'll die MaMpinga , look at how it's
popping veins

Zimi : it looks scary

Me : don't lie you want it

She bites her lower lip saying nothing , I
move down burying my face deep between
her thighs

She grabs on my head , as I start eating her
cookie . And fuck , a guy has been missing
out

While having a dime right her , she tries to
close her thighs I part them with my arms

Moving up , and slowly sliding my dick
inside . She screams a bit , and it's a good
thing I moved into this room

It's a bit of a struggle , she's now moving a
lot

I pin her arms down on the bed , kissing her
and she doesn't kiss me back

Me : don't be tense , it'll hurt worse

She shakes her head , my poor baby is really
scared now . Having felt the pain

Me : Bhabha (baby)

Zimi : it hurts

Me : I know , just relax . You're too tense

While I'm busy trying to get her to relax and be comfortable , I'm having my own struggles

With half my dick inside , she's really showing me flames

I have never come across one as this one , but what virgin did I ever sleep with

I always avoid those , I don't want no girl being clingy to me after sex

But this is different , and she doesn't count along with them

She finally relaxes , and I regret it . A few
slowly thrust in , making sure I don't hurt
her

My dick tightens , and it's a fucking disaster.
I refuse to be degraded by her

I pull out annoyed as fuck , and it's still
throbbing

I sit on the bed , there's blood stains on the
sheet . And it just happened to be white

I smile , she looks at me . And she doesn't
look okay , now I worry

Me : are you okay ?

Zimi : what's wrong ? And I still too tense ?

Shit ! Now I realise what just getting off her,
has done

Me : bhabha look at this , it's even twitching

Surely wanting to get back inside her

Me : I refuse to let you turn me into a 2
minutes

She frowns clearly not understanding

Me : you did nothing , I need to regroup . I
cum in two minutes , without you feeling
anything

I chuckle

Me : I'll never recover from that

She gets on her knees , and hugs me from
behind

Zimi : ouch

Me : be careful you're still in pain

She places both her hands on my lower stomach

Me : just look at your doing

I look at my dick , and it's pouring out pre cum

Zimi : and that's wrong ?

Me : so wrong MaMpinga

She laughs

Me : come suck it , I'll feel better

Zimi : what's that ?.

That's a whole grade 11 learner asking me ,
her innocence is so cute

Me : like how I muffed your cookie ,
difference I'll enjoy it . But you'll love it too

I reach for my t-shirt on the floor , wiping
off the slight blood and pre cum

Zimi : you want me to put your dick inside
my mouth ?

I slightly laugh , it's the way she just said
dick

Me : yes

Zimi : what if I choke ?

Me : you won't

I turn my face looking at her

Me : let's watch porn so you can see how
it's done

She gives me one disgusted look , I chuckle

Zimi : no thank you , I'll do it

She gets on the side , I position her down .
She places her arms on my thighs

Me : you can't be using your teeth , you'll
bite me and I'll cry

She smiles

Me : it's not funny

She ignores me , taking my dick with her
one hand . And it doesn't even fit , we both
chuckle

She slowly takes it into her mouth , and just
from that I let out a deep groan

She slowly strokes with her hand , while sucking . And she's doing it so perfectly

Even though you can feel she's never done it before

The more length she puts inside her mouth , the feeling of pleasure comes back

I hold her head , I don't want to thrust in . Even though I'm so temped , I'll just take it far

My dick tightens , I slowly pull her off . And the second it's out of her mouth

I cum , and it drops on her chest . Mostly on her boobs

Me : fuck !

I lean down , lifting her face and we kiss . I lift her off the floor , placing her on the bed

I rub my dick on her cookie , the second I feel the wetness from her

I slide it inside , and it's still painful . But she's taking it better this time

After a few thrusts she relaxes her body , packing her hands on my back

When she starts feeling pleasure , I remove her hands to be side

Pinning them down , I look at her . As she looses her self in pleasure

Grabbing on my back with her legs , trying to get a hold of herself

It's her sweet smooth moans , that just get me on . And I didn't even know she can moan this way

.

.

.

.

INSERT 19

Daluxolo

I left the school with Siba , and she wasn't even hesitant to come with

That was just easy enough , because I really do want us to talk

And the sooner the better , this is serious and just freaking me out

I so badly wanted to sleep with her , but then I remembered Jongikhaya's words

And I knew I had to get it in control , to avoid any further mess . We've just woken up , and it's almost 12:00 . We are tired still

And getting up early , wasn't on the plan .
So we just slept in

Me : what happened last night with Zimi ?

I need to get this out of the way , and also
talk to Kumkani

He was really upset last night , and I don't
blame him at all

Siba : I gave her a glass , with booze I think

I sigh , I hope Kumkani doesn't find out
about this . Or she's dead , just for that

Me : so it was you who gave it to her ?

Siba : yes , baby she looked so bored . And you left her there all alone

Me : to talk to you

Siba : I know , but I just wanted her to loosen up and have fun

Me : what was in there ?

Siba : I really don't know

Me : Kanti where did you take it ?

Siba : some guy , who was busy passing them around

I shake my head

Me : please don't ever let that happen again , in fact don't ever give her anything that's not from you . And alcohol , it's a fucking define no !

I raise my voice , just so it's stern enough she knows I'm not joking

Siba : I'm sorry , I didn't mean to cause any harm if I did

Me : promise me you won't do that again

Siba : I promise babe , I have nothing against Zimi . I wouldn't want to hurt her , she's the first person I told when I found out I'm pregnant ...

Me : what ?

This is new to me

Siba : she didn't tell you ? See don't be upset , I just wanted some female advice . Seeing just the kind of a person she is , and she gave me good advice and I did as she said . Told you , before even taking any decisions on my own

It's no reason to be upset

Me : but let's talk about this now

She sits up

Me : I know we said some bad things to each other , and we definitely hurt each other .

Siba : we did

Me : we can't take words back sweetheart , I'm sorry it was pain and hurt . That's not how I should have reacted

Siba : and I'm sorry babe , it was just wrong of me to retaliate anyhow like that

Me : we're past that ?

Siba : yes

Me : the baby

We look at each other

Siba : I'm not ready for a baby either , but if you want us to keep it then let's

Me : won't you hate me for that in the long run ?

Siba : no , whatever we decide on . Can we please just agree together , and we're to not blame one another after it

Me : and if I say let's abort ? Is that also something we can agree on ?

Siba : yes , we're in our last year . We both have plans , and I know for a fact that don't include a child right now . Abortion is the sane decision for us right now babe , but like I said we decide and agree together . If we keep it , I'll have to make peace with the fact that , I'm missing varsity next year and raising our child

Me : I don't want to believe that you cheated on me , because as much as we're not perfect . I don't think you're capable of doing that to us

She takes my hand

Siba : and I wouldn't blame you either for having those thoughts , you said you're not ready . Something I'm also not ready for , and I just said I want to abort . It's normal you would think that I cheated , and wanted to pin the baby on you . Saw it wasn't going to work out , and I wanted the easy way out. Baby I totally get it

I knew my girl had a good head , but now she's shocking me

I really didn't expect this conversation to go this way , I thought there'll be some drama

Me : thank you

Siba : I love you so much , I know you and I know the kind of a person you are . You don't deserve a raw deal at all

I chuckle

Me : don't hate me for this , but let's abort . We're not ready right now

Siba : I can never hate you , remember it's our decision it's not just yours . We're aborting , that's that .

Me : but babe ...

I turn and face her

Me : this doesn't mean we're breaking up right ?

She smiles

Siba : it certainly doesn't , we're still together . And God willing , we will have

more kids later on . When we're stable and ready

I peck her lips

Me : I love you

Siba : and I love you

A slight knock at the door , I get up I'm in just my briefs

I open and it's Jongikhaya , I stand at the door . It's the look he's giving me , that I know what he wants

Me : I'll come see you now

Jongikhaya : call Kumkani

Me : is he here ?.

Jongikhaya : yeah

Me : I haven't seen him

Jongikhaya : he hasn't seen you either , go call him . Don't keep me waiting , I have a pussy appointment

He walks away , I laugh . He's too uptight for a 19 year old and it's not even funny

Mahlubandile.

She turns facing the other way , and I want her to look at me

She's really tired and worn out , I don't blame her for wanting to sleep

Me : bhabha (baby)

Zimi : mhm

Me : ndijonge (look at me)

Zimi : I want to sleep

Me : ndiyayaz (I know)

She slowly turns and looks at me

Zimi : nton ? (What)

Me : ndiyak'thanda MaMpinga (I love you)

She blushes it's so cute

Me : ewe ndiyayaz ba uyandithanda nawe
(yes I know that you love me too)

She laughs

Zimi : khame torho (please stop)

A slight knock at the door , I'm even lazy to
even get to it

Me : yeah

Daluxolo : can we have a word ?

Me : ndiyeza (I'm coming)

Daluxolo : on the far end

Me : okay

I look back at her

Zimi : Khaw'hambe (leave)

Me : I'm coming back for round two

She laughs

Zimi : what ?

Me : you heard me

Zimi : you're out of your mind

Me : let's thank you for that

I take my pants and put them on , with a t-shirt and push ins

Me : ndiyeza ke (I'm coming)

She keeps quite

Me : for round two kalok

Zimi : nare waitsi round two ? (do you know)

Me : ee mma (yes)

She laughs , she even has tears coming out .
Guys it must really be nice , being a clown
to your girlfriend . It gives her happiness

Me : mare kao rata waitsi (but I love you)

She sits up popping her eyes

Zimi : who taught you that ?

Me : what ?

Zimi : what you just said

It's the look she's giving me , this girlfriend is tiny and scary

Zimi : I have never said that to you , even though I speak Sesotho

Me : khame nawe , you speak Setswana (hold it there)

Zimi : same difference

Me : okay ke , I'm coming

Zimi : without answering me ?.

Me : I heard it on TV kalok

Zimi : you're a liar

What's with the feistiness now

Me : hayhiii (no)

Zimi : hamba (leave)

Me : round two

Zimi : in your dreams , I'm in pain mna .
There won't be any sex for a few days

She has got to be kidding with me

Me : And you'll be in much worse pain next time , best we do it now

Zimi : hah !

Me : ewe (yes)

Zimi : soze (never)

She says laughing covering herself with the sheets , I finally get to walk out

I get into Jongikhaya's room , and they're already here both of them

Me : so ?

Jongikhaya : that thing is not a child

He's so angry , you can't miss it on his voice

Me : are you sure ?

Daluxolo : she did not cheat , and so it means that . Cause there's no way it's a child of mine

I look at Jongikhaya

Me : mtshanam (boy)

Jongikhaya : it's like that , I saw that girl in there

Me : so you can confirm ?

He nods

Me : so what now ?

Daluxolo : we decided to abort

Me : together ?

Daluxolo : yes

And I look back at Jongikhaya

Jongikhaya : I have this ready , it'll clear everything out and close her .

Me : meaning we're safe even if she lives ?

Daluxolo looks at me , he can see I've changed . And yeah sure he loves this girl

But she's shit to me , and well I'll kill her if I have to . I won't even have second thoughts and he knows that

Jongikhaya : we're safe , she's not connected to them

Me : so they just used her as a vessel ?

He nods

Me : then you give her this thing , and make she takes it

Daluxolo : sure , I'll get to it

He takes the bottle from Jongikhaya and walks out

Jongikhaya : you and MaMpinga ?

Me : don't be doing these things of yours with me

He laughs

Jongikhaya : should I be asking Ngwe about this ?

Me : no don't , I want to do this myself . My own way , don't involve him

Jongikhaya : are you sure , you know for what reason I'm asking ?.

Me : yeah leave it

Jongikhaya : where is the bracelet you got ?

Me : the fuck you fiddling with my things for?

He laughs

Jongikhaya : I saw it , with all the other things you got . It was on the table

I sigh

Jongikhaya : have you given it to her ?.

Me : no

Jongikhaya : bring it here

Me : why ? You want to bewitch it ?

Jongikhaya : for all our sakes

I shoot him an eye

Jongikhaya : don't use that Kumkani thing
with me , it won't work

I shake my head

Jongikhaya : and you best tell her to keep it
with her at all times , she must never take it
off . No matter what , even when she's
taking a bath

That's strange

Jongikhaya : it won't wear off right ?

I smile

Me : what do you take me for ?

Jongikhaya : you might have deep pockets ,
they might have holes

Me : mxm

I walk out

Jongikhaya : bring it now

Me : I heard you

I go back to my room , and she's fallen
asleep . I chuckle shaking my head

.

.

.

.

Thozama

And the day is finally here , I'm so excited .
Sabelo is taking me out

And then after I'm spending the night with
him , as it's his last day

He's going back to res tomorrow , that with
the spending of the night I am not so happy
about

But none the less , I will be happy this day
and just enjoy myself

I will use Lwandile as a cover , I know my
parents won't question that

And as for Zimi , she's probably sulking
crying her eyes out in her little room

Maybe she misses her grandmother ,
because she always spent this day with her

As for me I'm happy , and loving the
presents I've gotten so far

And my iPhone is here , I'm the happiest girl
ever . Even though , I'm not happy that she
also got it

But who cares ? I got 13 and she got 11 Pro
Max , now that is a happy pill

I'm done getting ready for my day , and I must say I look so fly

Even without showing skin , I still do the most . I don't really wear short clothes

I have skinny legs , I so hate them . So I always hide behind covering clothes

My phone rings and it's Sabelo , I answer with a smile

Me : baby

Sabelo : I'm dying to see you now

I laugh

Me : I'm coming

Sabelo : can't wait

Since my parents are home , he can't come around . So we'll meet on the other street

.

.

.

.

INSERT 20

Zimkhitha

Now I'm being a big baby to be honest , but
Bandile is being mean

I even feel like crying , who does this to their girlfriend though ?

Me : baby ?

Bandile : mhm

Me : please look at me

He laughs first , and he looks at me.

Me : where is mine ?

I must be crazy , sitting on the bed full of presents

For my birthday and also Valentine's day ,
and I'm crying for a simple t-shirt

Bandile : I don't know

Now I'm slowly getting sad

He has one black printed t-shirt , with my
face on it . I'm wearing his back hoodie ,
and blushing or smiling whatever that is .

But it's so cute , I don't even remember him
taking this picture

Bandile : this is mine

Me : where is mine ? You really didn't get me one ?.

Bandile : go make your own

He's really being mean

Me : I don't like you

Bandile : of course you love you me

I lay back down , and he gets on top of me .
He pecks my lips

Bandile : and I love you

Me : I want one too

Bandile : but this is mine

Me : but I also want it

Bandile : okay

And he kisses me

Me : baby

I refuse to kiss him back , he laughs

Bandile : ikhona Bhabha (it's there)

I try to get him off , he just pushes me down

Me : nyan ? (Really)

Bandile : ewe (yes)

Now I'm happy , the t-shirt is just cute

Bandile : all this for a t-shirt ?

I laugh

Me : I love cute things , I mean I'm dating
you after all

He burst out laughing

.

.

.

.

Thozama

Worst birthday ever , I didn't even enjoy it .
Like I don't get what's wrong with Sabelo

I seriously got dealt the worst boyfriend ever , if I can even call him that

Last night was supposed to be about me , but no he dragged his snobbish Varsity friends

And it was just a mess , with their fancy English and slay queen girlfriends

Busy throwing stares at me , thinking we'll get to his place and there'll be something better

But there was nothing , all he did was do what he does best

Giving me a few minutes sex , that gets him to cum all alone and that was it

I didn't even bother him in the morning , I just wanted to leave and I did exactly that

And getting home , I'm thrown into tavern duty . That time Zimkhitha is here

I also wonder what's it with her , the glow this morning . And it pissed me off

And she wasn't that much excited for her phone , maybe it's because mine is better than hers

But I don't care that she wasn't happy , I'm actually glad

It's exactly what she deserves , so to hell with her

Daluxolo walks in , and I walk to him but he just passes me going to Zimi

I'm shocked like , what the hell would he go to her for ?

And they hug even , the way he's smiling and she's laughing

No ways those two are dating and he's cheating on Siba

Damn ! My sister is busy no lies , with a Mampofu brother

And one that has a committed girlfriend really ? I laugh

Now I know who's the boyfriend Sabelo was talking about

Siba will know and hear about this , without a doubt she will

And I will enjoy ruining this two second love
that's blossoming , if it's even love

Maybe he saw just how naïve she is , and
well he can score one for free without even
having to charm her

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

If I had my way , I would always push
Monday to Friday

It's really not my best day , and today I
didn't even want to come to school

Like the whole Friday thing , really
embarrassed me

And I thought , I'll be the talk today since I
don't even remember much what
happened

But seems like everyone is minding their
own business , so I'm all safe

It's break , and I'm in glass alone . Having no friends , besides Daluxolo alone

When he's with Siba I'm stuck all alone , but I don't mind

I know he can't be with me everyday , some days he has to be with her

And it's only right that he does , I keep myself busy listening to music

I'm slightly startled when someone pulls the earphones out of my ears . But his cologne gives him away , I lift my head . His face is so close to mine

And he just kisses me , for a minute I forget where we are and I kiss him back

Until I come back to my senses , and I pull out

Bandile : hi

I smile

Me : hi

I look around , seeing if there's anyone who saw this . But I don't see anything

Bandile : can you just stop making me ,
second guess coming to see you

Me : I'm sorry

And I really am , I what wish I can get rid of
these insecurities

Bandile : let's go get something to eat

He holds his hand out , I get up

Me : you're always hungry

He chuckles , as we walk to the café just
across the street from school

Bandile : I just eat a lot

But he doesn't look like it , good
metabolism people

We get in and sit by the corner , I'm glad
we're hidden

He orders two burgers with coke , and a
plate of fries to share

Bandile : where is your bracelet ?

I roll my jersey up and show it to him

Bandile : okay

I wonder what's the big deal , I heard him plead that I shouldn't take it off and I won't

And I notice one bracelet on him , its black strings with a wooden head of a tiger that's carved on it

I remember the tiger cloth , I'm burning to ask him but I'll rather not . Not here anyways

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I look at her , walking in veld . She looks like she busy picking something up

But I don't see what , and I can't see her face clearly

But she keeps going forward , and it's like my eyes follow her everywhere she goes

Out of nowhere a tiger appears in front of her , it looks like Ngwe

I know him , but surely he's to not hurt her .
She looks so innocent

He keeps coming towards her , she's
walking backwards . She is scared , but she
doesn't seem like she wants to run away

Voice : Nonzwakazi

A voice calla out , it's that of a female and
sounding old

But I don't see her , and she calls out quite a
few times . The girl finally answers , I guess
she's the one being called

She turns running away , and a thorn from a small thorn branch scratches her

Leaving bits of her blood on it , she runs away . Ngwe walks to the thorn branch

It's like he's staring deep into my eyes , I feel his heart pumping

He kicks the blood off the thorn

Ngwe : her blood

He says that and turns away , I open my eyes and I'm in my room on my bed

Me : her blood ?

I can still hear those words ringing inside my head , I remember everything coming to that end

Me : shit !

I get up , and head to the window . I think a breath of fresh air will do right now

This is fucking messed up , no wonder I felt like I'm being influenced to be with MaMpinga

.

.

INSERT 21

Thozama

I didn't see Siba yesterday , and that was a bummer

And Lwandile wasn't at school , her first day of periods are always the worst

And I had to no one to tell the news I have to , it was a drag of a Monday

But today , I even Siba . I am so eager to tell her , but I just have to share with Lwandile first

It's break now , and I walk to her . She's sitting alone on our spot

Me : hey

She looks at me and smiles

Me : don't be silly

I sit down

Lwandile : how was the birthday ?

I wish she didn't ask , I so want to forget that and move on from it

Can't believe Sabelo hasn't called me , must be nice being back at res

Me : amazing

I lie through my teeth

Lwandile : that's great

Me : but not as great as finding out , who
that Zimkhitha is busy opening legs to

Lwandile : who ?

I laugh

Lwandile : come on , do tell

Me : Daluxolo Mampofu

Lwandile : you lie !

She shouts a bit , causing us stares . Then she puts a hand over her mouth

Me : I don't care who hears , she needs to be knocked out some of that village whore mentality of hers

She laughs

Lwandile : you're cruel

Me : wait until I tell Siba this

Lwandile : I so wish I can be there

Me : you'll come with

Lwandile : Zimi is brave , no lies . A whole Mampofu brother

Me : one with a girlfriend , that everyone knows about ? No dear she's stupid , and I'll shame her

We laugh , Zimi won't know what hit her . She was probably busy opening her thighs to Daluxolo

Lwandile : and what do you know , there she is

I get up in a hurry and she follows

Me : Siba

She looks at me

Me : Can we talk ?

She's with Emily , one that's busy fucking Mahlubandile . Who's known for being Grace's fuck thing

Me : please

Siba : you can talk

I look at Emily , and looks like she's not going anywhere . More crowd the better

Me : sorry to be the one to tell you this , but I just hate loose girls who don't know limits. Zimkhitha is busy messing with Daluxolo

Emily gaps , and Siba looks too calm for my liking

Siba : they're friends

What the hell ?

Me : friends ?

Siba : if there's nothing else

She turns to walk away , and looks back at me

Siba : and please don't go around spreading those lies , I'll hate to deal with you

How amused is Lwandile , she's just annoying me

Me : well do friends French kiss each other?

And that gets me her attention

Siba : what ?

Me : they're friends right ? Busy changing spits

I turn my flat ass and leave her stunned there , like that . It's a lie , but it's enough to stir something that I know for a fact

She was getting too smart , and I'm not happy they're just friends and she knows about that

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

Siba has been off , for the past two days
and I wonder what's eating her up

I asked to meet with her today , and she
agreed and said we needed to talk

Girls can never give a guy some peace , I
just hope it's not regret of the so called
abortion

She seemed fine after that , although she did bleed quite a lot

I didn't think so soon , we'll be having talks .
I'm waiting for her outside the school gate

I'm with Zimi , I want to take her home .
And she was fine with that

Siba comes and she gives Zimi one look , I really don't appreciate but I brush it off

Me : babe

She just looks at me saying nothing , and I can see she really isn't okay

Me : what's wrong ?

She didn't even greet Zimi

Siba : I said we need to talk

The attitude , and her tone is just off . I wonder what did I do to piss her off

Me : and I'm here

Siba : and her ?

Wow ! And Zimi is not an idiot , of course she can see how Siba is

Zimi : bye

Me : wait ...

I grab her arm , Siba looks at that and clicks her tongue

Siba : in front of me really ?

Zimi pulls her arm away

Me : I said I'm taking you home

Zimi : I'll take a taxi

She says walking away

Siba : good riddance

I look at her , I'm hurt at how Zimi just left

Me : what the hell ? What's with the attitude ?

Siba : really Dali ? You're both just making me a fool , and she's only happy to laugh behind my back

Me : what the hell are you talking about ?

Siba : tell me you two are not dating ?

I'm being tested no lies

Siba : wow , you can't even defend yourself?

Me : for what ?

Siba : I swear that girl messed with the wrong girl , and she will live to regret it

Me : touch her , and you'll regret that

She chuckles annoyed

Siba : you will choose your whore over....

I slap her so hard , she comes up half way going down

Me : don't piss me off Siba , where do you get off calling Zimi names ?

She cries

Siba : so it's...okay for people to...see you two busy kissing ? Thozama out of all people

I don't have time for this nonsense , I leave her there going to my car

And she wails calling for me , I ignore her
and drive to Soweto

I call Zimi to come by , and I wait for about
15 minutes and she comes

Zimi : hey

Me : I'm sorry

Zimi : it's okay , what's your girlfriend's
deal?

I chuckle not believing this nonsense one bit

Me : says we're dating

The shock on her face

Zimi : what ?

I nod

Zimi : but...

She doesn't even know what to say

Me : she heard all that from Thozama

She sighs

Zimi : I'm really sorry

Me : hey it's fine , I'm not bothered by it

Zimi : wow I really c... actually I can believe it . Thozama would do anything and everything just to hurt me

Me : not with me , she can try she won't get anywhere

We stand in silence for a while , I can see she's not okay now . And that worries me about us

Me : hey....are we okay ?

Zimi : I don't know now , with what Siba thinks . And next thing it'll be all over the school.....I've had drama at that school Dali , and I don't want anymore of it

Fuck Siba ! For all I care

Me : she wasn't there when we became friends , and she won't be the reason we're no longer friends

She smiles

Zimi : you promise ?

Me : give me a hug

She laughs , and we hug

Me : so you two are that serious now ?

We pull out , she leans against the car next to me

Zimi : how so ?

Me : you post each other now ?

Zimi : what ?

I laugh

Zimi : I didn't post anyone

Me : he posted you

Zimi : where on Facebook ?

Me : he's not on Facebook , he's only on
WhatsApp and Instagram

Zimi : so he posted me where ? On
WhatsApp ?

She's killing me with laughter right now

Me : on Instagram

Zimi : what ?

Me : you don't have Instagram ?

Zimi : I have nothing

I laugh because that's true and I don't understand why

Me : you should get it , so you can tag each other . Let me show you

I take out my phone and show her the picture

.

.

Zimkhitha

Okay , it started with lunch on Monday at school . And now this

I really didn't think Bandile would do this , I don't know

But I find it cute , like a guy like him posting poor me Zimkhitha

I wonder what picture would he post , it's not like there's a lot

Beside pictures we took on Saturday , but he wouldn't dare post those

I was naked there , and he felt like being a photographer . I complained because I was tired

He gave me some "nudity is art" speech , whatever he meant

Daluxolo shows me the picture , and it's not those now that's a relief

It's a picture we took a while back in his car,
when I was asking him about always
wearing a beanie

I wanted to take pictures of him without it
on , and he refused

But he ended up taking pictures of us
together , and this one I'm laughing against
his chest

And he's looking at me , his face has hid half
of mine

Daluxolo : look at you blushing

I laugh , he must leave me alone

Me : you can't even see this is me

Daluxolo : I know you , and everyone who knows you can see this is you

It's true

Me : but....

Daluxolo : there's only one you MaMpinga I know , dating a Mampofu

Me : touché

We laugh

Daluxolo : you should have social media and post my brother

Me : now you're telling me

I really don't see a need for those things

Daluxolo : he posts you two , and it's only nice you post him too

He's crazy , I won't be doing any of that .
I'm even shocked Bandile did

.

.

Jongikhaya

Daluxolo doesn't look like himself , since
yesterday

And I thought he'll talk , but he's just quite .
And we both can see this

Kumkani : I guess if we don't ask you won't tell us

Daluxolo : what ?

Kumkani : what's eating you ?

He sighs

Daluxolo : not Siba accusing me of kissing Zimi

We burst out laughing , we're guys we fool around . Fuck we've all fucked the same girl

But we would never go to that extent
where there's limits

Kumkani love's MaMpinga , we wouldn't
dare mess with that

Daluxolo : it's a joke ?

But he's also laughing

Daluxolo : and she heard that from the two
sister

Me : who's that ?

Kumkani : that skinny yellow bone chick ,
she's friends with that dreadlocks girl

He's so bad at explaining , because he
doesn't bother knowing people's names

Daluxolo : Thozama

Me : your crush's friend ?

We laugh

Daluxolo : akasembi lamntana , noba
endifuna nje (that girl is so ugly , even
though she wants me)

Me : nala Thozama wakhona , mbi nje . How is it she's twins with MaMpinga ? (Even that, she's ugly)

Laughter erupts , and mom walks in

Mom : this is a bar

We tone it down , and greet her . She greets back

Mom : what are we happy about ?

Who will dare tell her about girls , we would rather tell our father such thing

Me : a cup of tea ?

Mom : avoiding me ? Okay

Kumkani : we love you though

She smiles shaking her head

Me : I'll bring your tea

Mom : thank you

She walks to her room

Me : stop kissing your brothers girlfriend

Kumkani : I swear mtshanam , I'll kill you
(boy)

Daluxolo : I slapped her , and she hasn't
spoken to me since then

Me : when did that happen ?

Daluxolo : Tuesday

Me : and it's Friday today

Daluxolo : we might as well be over

Kumkani : that girl better keep her drama
away from ubhabha (baby)

See , we know better than to toy there . You don't poke a man at his heart

.

.

.

.

INSERT 22

Mahlubandile

I have been a bit distracted , trying by all means not to show that to MaMpinga

I don't want her thinking she's done something wrong

Or maybe that I'm changing on her , by baby is like a little baby

She's too sweet , even if I say so myself .
Anything she doesn't get . And she cries ,
and I don't want to be the cause of that
myself

I've called her over , since it's Saturday .
And I don't intend on going anywhere

I'll rather spend time with her , than be all
alone . And make up for missing her during
the week

I'll go pick her up just now , she said she's
free . And I wonder how her parents let her

The way she's always busy minding the
tavern , and the shop

I wonder who was busy doing all that ,
when she was staying at the village

Because now it has become her daily job

I walk to my car , and call Makhosini . He answers after a few rings

Makhosini : Kumkani

Me : Makhosini , we need to talk

Makhosini : I have been waiting for your call

Me : what do you make of that ?

I hope he can tell me something , that is different from what I'm thinking

Makhosini : it is as Ngwe said

I sigh

Me : but how ? And why even ?

Makhosini : that is not yet known to me

This is not helping either

Me : can I say I'm safe though

Makhosini : she's protected by a guide , so
yes you're safe

Me : what guide ?

Makhosini : her grandmother

Me : someone special ?

Makhosini : no , but she can make ways

I sigh

Me : okay

Makhosini : it won't even be that hard ,
when the time comes you'll just do it

I don't think he understands what he's saying

Me : will she leave ?

I don't even know why I'm asking him that , but right now I just have to think about all the possibilities

Surely something has to push me to do that, and it cannot be nor minor thing

Makhosini : maybe in between

What the hell !

Me : this doesn't make sense

Makhosini : in the end she will be here ,
isn't that what matters the most ?

Me : I guess

Makhosini : Ngwe knows what he's doing ,
and maybe just maybe this is what the
linage needs

Me : I hear you

I drop the call , and drive out to Soweto

.

.

Zimkhitha

My parents are going out , and for some reason they said we can close the tavern

And Thozama will mind the shop , I don't know how that came about

Because she's the favoured child , and never given any tasks like me

She's so not happy about that , I'm leaving
the shop and going to Bandile

Walking out the door , I bump into Siba .
And I really don't know how to react

Considering how things were the other day ,
she surely must hate me now

I try to walk past her , and doesn't move out
of my way

I turn my head back , and looking at
Thozama . She has a smug on her face

Siba : can we talk ?

Me : no

I don't want to entertain this affair thing , it won't end well for me . It's like I just have bad luck

My happiness is just always short lived , so I'll rather stay out of her way

Siba : please...I just want to apologize

I'm shocked , didn't expect that at all

Me : okay it's fine really

And I make my way past her , she sighs as I
leave

She can keep her apology , I really don't
want it

Bandile has no female friends that I know
of, so I don't know why she overreacted like
that

Without getting her facts straight , she felt
to react so she can keep the apology

I get go his car , and he has his seat
lowered. He opens his eyes and looks at me

Me : baby

He smiles

Bandile : motho wa Daluxolo (person of)

He laughs

Me : baby !

Bandile : you two will kill me young

Me : mxm

He pulls his seat , and drives

Bandile : we're passing the mall , I need something to eat

And he's always eating , this guy has a appetite for days on end

Me : who told you that ?

He puts his hand on my thigh , I'm wearing a short floral above the knee dress

Bandile : he did

Me : you know it's a lie right ?

I don't want this coming between us

Bandile : mhm

Me : baby !

He laughs

Bandile : I know it's a lie , I will kill him if he dares cross that boundary with you

Me : hah

He focuses on the road

Me : and you say , as if you've killed before

Cwaka (silence)

Me : Bandile

Bandile : baby apha kuwe (to you)

He looks at me and smiles

Me : have you ?

What am I asking him though ?

Bandile : you want me to lie now ?

He laughs

Me : you haven't then

Of course , why would I even ask him if he's killed before . As if that's the same as stealing sugar

.

.

.

.

Thozama

Siba is so weak , I expected her to deal with Zimi and mop this floor with her

But girl just stood there , and said a few words

They didn't even look that arrogant , I couldn't make out what they were saying

Me : hi

Siba : can we talk ?

Me : sure

I move over the counter

Me : I'm really sorry about what she's doing, it's just so...village like . And you really should teach her a lesson , everyone knows that Daluxolo is yours

Siba : and thanks to you he's not

What !

Me : what do you mean ?

Siba : here

She takes out her phone , and scrolls through it then she hands it to me

I look at the picture and I'm left stunned , a slight pain hits my heart

Siba : Zimkhitha is dating Mahlubandile , and not Daluxolo like you said . So you lied

Me : what....no ways this can't be possible . How is she dating him ?

I'm hurt and angry right now , how can a guy like Bandile even take a second look at Zimi

Siba : you have ruined my relationship with lies , and I was a fool to believe you . Pity I'm only seeing that now

She takes her phone from me , and she's the least of my troubles right now

How is Bandile dating Zimi ? It just doesn't make , it's like my reality has just turned into a dream right now

Even though I can't see the face well , but I know her . And the caption says it all

Siba : I hope you take a lesson from this , if you're jealous of someone don't use other people to hurt her . She's happy now , and neither me and you are . That's what I get for being an idiot

She turns to walk away , I can hear that she's really hurt . But she can wait

I cannot believe this , I feel like the biggest fool ever . This feels like some betrayal

I've been here for years , known the Mampofu brother's for over 2 years

And only a 5 weeks here , she's dating Bandile . Like how did it even get there ?

The guy doesn't even look at me , no matter how many advances I make to him

This can't be ! No I refuse . I suddenly feel so hot , I move to the bench and sit down

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

Since my mother is not home , and I know she's working a double shift at the hospital

We're in the lounge , MaMpinga is watching TV I'm just focusing on my phone

I'm not a fan of TV , I don't even bother watching it

It's a scream that comes from upstairs , we look at each other

And I laugh at her facial expression , it's not like we're death . We can hear what's happening , Jongikhaya is an idiot

Me : I won't listen to porn , let's go to our room

She frowns , I switch off the TV taking her hand we get up

Daluxolo : where....

He hears the screams as well

Daluxolo : fuck ! No

I chuckle

Me : I wish Zimasa walks in here , your brother is not having any mercy on those girls

He laughs

Daluxolo : I'm leaving , I won't stand for this

We head to my room

Zimkhitha : girls ?

She asks still shocked I guess

Me : what ?

Zimkhitha : you said girls ?

Me : I did

She sits on the bed

Zimkhitha : so your brother is having sex with two girls in there ?

This girl can ask questions , and she never gets tired

Me : three

She opens her mouth in shock , I chuckle getting on the bed . Parting her legs and getting my face in between them

Me : Jongikhaya has certain sexual desires

She says nothing , I guess she was not ready for this

Me : what are your sexual desires ?

She laughs

Zimkhitha : experimenting with a girl

I chuckle

Me : yes , and it'll happen over my cold
dead body

Zimkhitha : you're really a bore

Me : but I wouldn't mind , getting it on with
you and another

She hits my head with a pillow

Me : Bhabha stop being violent (baby)

Zimkhitha : you heard what you said right ?

Me : that's my sexual desire

Zimkhitha : go join , your sex freak brother
and his three girls

Me : the desires don't include seeing
another guys sick

Zimkhitha : hayhiii you're so disgusting (no)

I laugh

Zimkhitha : at least it's quite in here

Me : the room is sound proof

Zimkhitha : why just this one ?

Me : it's the master's bedroom

Zimkhitha : and you got to use it ?

Me : yeah well , my mother uses a room downstairs . And I only moved in here , when we started dating . I was using the room next to Jongikhaya's room

Zimkhitha : why did you move ?

Me : to avoid my brother's having to hear you scream

We laugh

Zimkhitha : I don't scream

Me : no Bhabha you moan so sweet , but I didn't know that . I was just being prepared

I move her dress up , exposing her thighs .

Zimkhitha : yeka (stop)

Me : if I can't have my sexual desires , then
fuck let me have my daily steak

She laughs

I part her panty to the side , and this cookie
be looking so cute . I kiss it

Zimkhitha : baby

Me : mhm....why did you shave ?

I lift my head looking at her , she just stares
at me.

Me : phendula (answer me)

She smiles

Me : I want that v line of hair back

She laughs

Zimkhitha : for ini ? (what)

Me : I just love it

Zimkhitha : really ?

I nod

Zimkhitha : okay I won't shave it again

Me : you do , and I'll sexually starve you

We laugh

Zimkhitha : it'll be nice to see you try

Me : don't do that , knowing what you do to me

I slide one finger inside , she gasps moaning a bit

Me : I love you

She opens her mouth , I start moving the finger inside of her

Zimkhitha : mmm...I love you...too

I bury my head between her thighs , taking
my finger out

.

.

.

.

INSERT 23

Thozama

I spent the whole weekend cooped up in my room

I didn't even want to see anyone , or talk to anyone . Just didn't feel like it

Honestly I'm jealous of Zimi , I make it seem like I'm better than her

More beautiful than her , and all of that .
But it's all just for show

And to make her feel bad about herself ,
and she's doing an excellent job at that

And I just feed off her insecurities , that she
doesn't even have

Zimi is beautiful , inside and out . And she's
better than me to be honest

Look how she's got Bandile as a boyfriend ,
a guy who's never dated before . While I
have Sabelo , who hasn't called me since
last week

He's nothing but just a waste of good looks ,
I can't even brag about him

She doesn't mind where she comes from ,
I'm sure she's even proud being raised by
Koko than our parents (grandmother)

She's a grade ahead of me , and she's
smart. Something I'm not

I always have to get tutor , every time
exams approach

Voice : what's wrong ?

I wipe my tears off , I didn't even feel like sitting with her today

Lwandile : babe ?

Me : I'm fine don't worry

She sits down next to me

Lwandile : you know you can talk to me right ?

I think twice to tell her about Zimi and Bandile , that will surely get her off my back

Asking about myself , but I'll rather not . I
know she'll make a scene

And today I'm so not in the mood for that

Me : I'm not feeling well , but it'll pass

I hope that shuts her up

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

They're not giving us a break at school ,
we're all in and the work is taking a toll

I just had to see MaMpinga , just to distract
myself from the books

I hope she can spend the night , I really
need to get off this tension I have

It's not always about the sex , even though
it takes the cup . I never have enough

But just spending time with her , somehow gets to calm me

Which is why I'm so stressed right now , and worried about that dream

I can't handle two wives , I am not my father . They cannot be wanting her blood

And yet still show me someone else , I don't even know who that Nonzwakazi girl is

And Makhosini didn't help either , I can't lose Zimi because of her blood . But where does that other girl come in ? I just don't get it

Me : look what I got

I get off the bed and head to my closet , I
come back with a pair of sneakers

She smiles , the happiness on her face . This
one is like a little baby

Zimkhitha : for me ?

I chuckle

Me : for me

She frowns

Zimkhitha : they're so cute , where is mine ?

Me : they didn't have kiddies sizes

The look she gives me , I burst out laughing

Me : don't be mad , there was no size 3 there

Zimkhitha : okay , they'll look good on you

She's sad though

Me : I know , and I plan to take you out on a date wearing them

She just looks at me

Me : go look....

Voice : Kumkani

It's my mother calling outside my door

Me : nozala (mom)

Mom : please come here

Me : ndiyeza (I'm coming)

I get off the bed

Zimkhitha : your mother calls you Kumkani?

Here we go with the questions

Me : mhm

Zimkhitha : is that your name ?

Me : no

Zimkhitha : then why does she call you that?

I so wish she knew the truth , and wouldn't be asking me all these things

Me : I don't know , go ask her why she's calling me that . Anyways why do parents , call their kids some names ?

Zimkhitha : that is not just some name , Kumkani is deep

Things are getting ruined now seriously , one thing she's not is a fool

Zimkhitha : are you from royalty ?

She's genuinely asking , and I so wish I can just say yes

Zimkhitha : I saw that tiger cloth in your closet

Me : you've been there too many times , surely you've seen it

I say shrugging my shoulders

Zimkhitha : and that's not a cloth like those of spiritually inclined people

Me : and I'm not

Zimkhitha : will you answer me now ?

I walk towards the door

Zimkhitha : I seriously feel like you're holding things from me

She looks down holding the pillow

Me : II'll be back

I just can't bring myself to tell her , and I feel sad now . Understanding exactly how she feels

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I ended up leaving last night , I didn't spend the night at his home

Even though he asked me , I just felt like our conversation ruined whatever mood

So I opted to leave , I wasn't okay to be honest

I don't know , maybe it's because I ask way too many questions

But Bandile is hiding things from me , I
might not know what

And they might not be that deep , but still .
And now I feel like maybe he doesn't trust
me enough

I'm with Daluxolo , during our lunch break .
He's been asking me what's wrong

And I don't feel okay to talk about his
brother , but he's also my friend

And I have no one else to talk to , if he
decides to tell Bandile then it's fine I guess

Me : are you guys from royalty ?

He keeps quite

Me : I guess I do ask way too many questions , and you won't answer me too

Daluxolo : wait.... Where do you get that ?

Me : at your home , you all Bandile Kumkani why ?

He pops his eyes for a few seconds

Bandile : he told you that ?

I shake my head , but he's asking like that's
some sacred name

Me : your mother called him like that , and
come to think of it . I've never heard even
you calling him Bandile

He looks down

Me : sorry , I don't mean to make you
uncomfortable

He chuckles

Daluxolo : don't be silly , we're talking here

I look further where Bandile is with
Jongikhaya , and Sthe

He looks so lost in thought , I wish I knew
what's on his mind

Daluxolo : please give him time , and he will
tell you what you need to know

I sigh looking back at him

Me : so there's something to be told ?.

Daluxolo : that's for him to clarify

I nod , maybe I'm putting him in an awkward position

-
-
-
-

Daluxolo

After having that talk with Zimi today , I'm very worried about them

She feels neglected in a way , where
Kumkani is not being brutally honest

That's why I've asked to talk to him , I hope
he just doesn't take offence

Kumkani : what is it ?

Me : I think it's time to talk Zimi the truth

Kumkani : what truth ?

Me : about you , being a prince and a soon
to be king

He shakes his head

Me : Listen to me , you not being forthcoming with her . Is just giving her too many thoughts , and you don't want to push her away

Kumkani : not now

Me : Kumkani !....

Kumkani : I said not now , things are a slightly bit complicated . And I'm still trying to find the answer

Me : what things ?

Kumkani : it's her blood

Me : what ?

I raise my voice a bit

Kumkani : I know for a fact it's MaMpinga ,
but a different name was called . And I
don't know that girl , so it can't be her

Shit ! Now I get why he looks like he's
carrying the whole world on his shoulder

Kumkani : Without her blood , my reign will
perish before it even starts . I won't be the
one king that fails Isizwe sa Mampofu

He's having it really hard

Me : I understand , but can I also say . She might feel you don't trust her enough , or that you don't love her enough . What you and Zimi have , is not something to pass time . You love each other

Kumkani : I know that , but Makhosini said something about her leaving . There's no that guarantee she'll be back , even though he tried convincing me otherwise

This is deeper than I thought , and I guess he needs his time

Me : I feel for you right now , wish there was something I can do

And I really do wish

.

.

.

.

INSERT 24

Mahlubandile

I can't help , but stress over what Daluxolo said

He's friends with MaMpinga , and maybe they talked

And she was able to express those feelings to him , maybe she feels I'm being too ignorant to her feelings

If only she knew , and now I'm having a thousand thoughts running through my mind

I can't be ignorant to those expressions , I'll find myself without her

I take my phone and call her , she doesn't answer . And I call again

Zimkhitha : baby

She answers all sleepy , I'm even surprised she was able to sleep

Me : can I see you ?

I hear some movement

Zimkhitha : it's middle of the night

Me : and I always see you

She sighs , I get out of the car walking inside the yard at her home . I've been parked outside the gate for a while now

Zimkhitha : I'm sleeping

Me : then open for me

Zimkhitha : what ?

I'm not leaving without seeing her , I knock at the door

Zimkhitha : you're seriously here ?

I don't kid like that , she finally opens the door . I walk in , she looks at me and shakes her head

Zimkhitha : are you out of your mind ?

Me : Bhabha we have to talk (baby)

Zimkhitha : and it couldn't wait ?

Me : no

It's been two days already

Zimkhitha : what is it ?

Me : the Kumkani name

She smiles sitting on the bed

Zimkhitha : the one that's not yours ?

I chuckle sitting next to her

Me : it's mine

Zimkhitha : can I also call you Kumkani ?

I smile

Me : yeah , you can

Zimkhitha : I think I'll just call you Kani , I like that one much better

She's crazy

Me : I don't even know if you can shorten a name , given to me by Ngwe . A great spirit animal , of Isizwe sa Mampofu . A kingdom in Eastern Cape

My chest is burning saying all this

Me : I....my father is king there and my mother is queen . I'm....the next...king in line

My head is pounding from a sudden
headache

Zimkhitha : what ?

I sigh

Me : I'm ..sorry I should have been honest .
It's just

I face done holding my chest

Zimkhitha : are...you okay ?

Me : please call Jongikhaya , I need to go
home

I hand her my phone , my heart is slowly
fading pounding

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I didn't sleep a wink , worried sick about
Bandile or Kumkani whatever his name is

Jongikhaya managed to come and get him ,
and they left

He assured me that he will be okay , and I
shouldn't worry

But that's easier said than done right ? How
can I not worry ?

He was all fine , came here during the night.
And he starts telling all those things

And suddenly he's not okay , he's rubbing
his forehead . And touching his head

I have never been so scared , he really scared me . And I swear at some point I saw his eyes changing colour

They went all glossy and yellowish , I don't know what was happening

Walking out the gate , I'm met by Daluxolo . This early ? He didn't even say he was coming to pick me up

Me : hi

Daluxolo : get in , before we're late

Me : I'm an hour early before school

Daluxolo : we're going to Sandton

What ? I get in the car

Me : is he okay ?.

That's my first thought

Daluxolo : let me focus on the driving , and making sure I don't kill us both

Now he's just scaring me , why can't he just say if he's okay or not

We arrive , safe and sound .

Daluxolo : go by the garden , at the back

He just leaves me , just like that . I walk to the back , and I almost run away reaching the garden

He's standing there all alone , looking by the far side to the hill

There's a whole face of a tiger on his back , and the damn thing looks so alive

I've never seen it , and I've seen his back countless times . But that thing wasn't there

I slowly walk closer , but I'm so scared

He's just in sweatpants and sneakers ,
without a t-shirt on top

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I'm outside by the garden , sometimes the
morning breeze is all that I need

I feel her behind me , and I can sense her aura and energy

I turn and look at her , she's so scared she's not even hiding it

Me : MaMpinga

I say with a smile , holding my hand out to her

She walks forward , and takes my hand . I just engulf her into a hug

For a second her hands are on my back , but she quickly retrieves them

Me : in a few days it'll disappear , don't worry it's not alive

She sighs

Zimkhitha : you scared me

Me : I'm sorry

Zimkhitha : let's forget about last night , and all of that

I slowly pull her off me

Me : Bhabha , we can't ignore it nor can we forget it . That's who I am , and that's a destiny I cannot run away from

Zimkhitha : I heard you Kumkani , and it's fine all of that

I shake my head , just amused . She's saying all this because of what happened

Me : okay

Zimkhitha : I love you

Me : and I love you , let's go so I can get ready and we leave

Zimkhitha : you should have called , seeing Dali there scared me

Me : I just wanted to see you , and I didn't know how you were after last night

I take her hand and we walk inside the house , going to my room

.

.

.

.

Thozama

Seeing Zimi getting off Bandile's car this morning threw me off

She just has it all , and I wonder if she even realises that

And me and my big mouth , I told Lwandile that they're dating

And she went straight to Grace , pulling a Siba situation

I'm running after Grace right now , heading to Zimi's class

And girl she's fuming , I walk in welcomed my a scream from Zimi

Seems like Grace pushed her or something , she's by the desk holding her stomach

It's just them three Grace , Zimi and Siba . I wonder if they're now friends

Zimi looks at me , she's hurt and even crying. It's like she's blaming me for all this

But how can she know , it's not like she knows I know about her and Bandile

Grace : keep opening your legs for him , he's crazy like that over sweet pussy . Until it goes all sour , Bandile is mine . Always has been and always will be , girl stay the fuck away . I'm so going to ruin you

She takes her bag and walks out

Grace : the fucking whore

She clicks her tongue

Siba : that was so uncalled for , Bandile is your man . You should have taken it up with him , and not Zimi

So rich coming from her

-
-
-
-

Mahlubandile

I'm on my way to the parking lot , and I see
MaMpinga holding on to a pole

I rush to her , she's crying and she's
bleeding . Blood is dripping on her leg

She looks to be in so much pain , and she's
not even able to hold it in

I pick her up bridal style , staining my shirt
with some of her blood

But that's not a worry right now she's my
worry , I head to my car . I don't even ask
what's wrong

Because I can see clearly something is wrong , I rush to the nearest hospital

I don't know any doctors around , I would rather take her to one than a hospital

At some point on the way she screams and it pierces my heart

But I make it , and she's rushed in . I'm asked to stay outside , and not allowed in the ward

I can't even sit still , I walk out to the garage. And buy a few cigarettes

I smoke three , but still I'm stressed and
feel like I'm loosing my mind

I'm just seeming like I'm not catching a
break right now

The throne is ready , and soon Ngwe will
lose his patience with me

And now this ? I don't even know why she's
bleeding

I couldn't ask her anything in the car , she
was more focused on the pain she was in
than anything else

.

INSERT 25

Zimkhitha

I wake up , remembering exactly where I am

It's not like at some point I lost consciousness , or passed out . I still remember

And in very much aware of everything , now I'm just wondering why I was bleeding

And I was really in pain , the cramps were just doing the most

A doctor walks in , checking on other patients . There's 4 of us in this ward

Bandile walks in , he's taken off the blood stained shirt . And he's left with his t-shirt

The doctor comes to me , and they stand besides me at the same time

Doc : it's not yet visiting hours

Ma : it's fine please

I just see the look on Bandile's face , and it's not a pleasing one

Doc : I'm really sorry for your loss , there wasn't much we can do . When you got here , it was already too late

Me : what are you talking about ?.

Doc : Miss Mpinga , you lost the baby

Me : what baby ?

He moves his eyes between me and Bandile

Doc : you didn't know ?

Me : know what ?

Doc : you...you were two weeks pregnant .
And unfortunately you miscarried

Not my heart being ripped apart like this ,
like my whole world shutters

I could hear what he was saying , I just
didn't want to think he's really talking about
this

I look at Bandile , his expression still hasn't
changed

Me : I...didn't know

He just looks at me and walks out , now I
feel like screaming my lungs out

Doc : I'm really sorry , I'll come check on you again

I nod and he leaves , I curl up into a foetus position and just silently cry

I can never have peace in this life , I wonder if Koko knows and she can see

What her death has done to me , since then I'm just always going through something

There's no break , and I'm slowly getting tired . God's will has left me all alone in this world

And as if that wasn't enough , he just had to
take a piece of me

I don't know how I'll ever get it back , I feel
so empty right now

Even though I didn't know , he or she was
already a part of me

An hour later or so , the doctor walks back
in . And he just comes to me

Doc : how are you feeling ?

I just shrug my shoulders

Doc : I will keep you overnight , for an observation

Me : I want to go home

I really don't see a need to be here

Doc : your discharge papers haven't been filled , therefore I can't discharge you ...

Me : I just want to go home please

Doc : I'm sorry but....

Voice : she wants to go home , let her

So he's back , I don't even turn to the door
to look at him

He just left , as if like he's blaming me for
loosing his child

Bandile : that should take you less than 30
minutes to be done , or we'll just leave

The doctor sighs and he walks out , Bandile
walks around and faces me

I wish to turn the other way around , he
places to plastics besides me

Bandile : I got you a change of clothes , and something to eat

I say nothing , I didn't expect him to just walk out like that

I wanted him to hold me , and say that everything will be okay

But no , he walked out and that hurt me .
He sighs taking out his phone making a call

.
. .
. .
. .

Daluxolo

I drive like a maniac to the hospital , I was already home

And I have no idea as to what happened , why they ended up there

And I thought Kumkani had his car , but he called me to come get them

I'm worried , I hope they're both okay and that nothing bad happened

I arrive , and what do you know ? Parking my car , I realise I'm next to his V7

This doesn't make sense , I call him and he doesn't answer

I could walk inside , but I need to hear what he says so I know where to find them

I look around his car , and there's nothing alarming on the outside

I see them coming out , and the sadness that's just written on Zimi's face

I even get a slight scare , they get to me .
Bandile opens the door for her , she gets in

We move to the other side , I keep looking
at her

Bandile : we lost the baby , I can't drive this
car it's all bloody . I don't want to relive that

Shit ! I didn't even know that she was
pregnant

Me : I'm sorry

Bandile : yeah , please take us home

He gets in the back with her , now I'm also sad . And for some reason , I don't believe this is my situation with Siba

I get in , and drive off . I'm even scared now to look at Zimi

Zimi : please take me home

Okay ! She says along the way , and I thought we were all going to Sandton

I look at Bandile through the mirror , he looks at me and we have an eye communication

I guess we're going to Soweto , I know they just lost their baby

But something is a miss here , I hope this doesn't drive them apart

.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

I walk in his room , he's laying on the bed
starring at nothing

I sit down on the couch , I saw this even
before Daluxolo told me

And Kumkani has been copped up in here
since yesterday

He didn't go anywhere , he hasn't eaten . I
wonder if he hasn't been laying this way
since yesterday

Kumkani : if you're here to tell me about
witches , and all that please don't . Not now

I sigh

Me : I'm sorry

He turns his eyes to me

Me : I think we both know , it was baby

The pain in his eyes

Me : things are different with MaMpinga ,
that's why she was able to carry your child .

He sits up putting his feet down on the
ground

Me : Ngwe came last night , holding a baby .
It was a boy

He has that look that says , I wish you didn't
tell me.

But he needs to know , so he can do the
necessary things for his son accordingly

Me : I'm really sorry

He just nods , and worse I can feel his pain .
He's so going to self destruct

If he continues in this way , he's hurting and
dying alone inside

Kumkani : I'm going for a ride , please follow behind

I don't get the reason for that , but either way I agree

And we drive off heading towards Pretoria West , I'm still behind him

On a clear path road , towards the hill . He stops or so I think

But in just a mere second , he gets out of the car but the car drives down the cliff in high speed

I get out of my car running , I lean over and the damn car is burning down there

Me : Kumkani !

He just looks at me , and there's no emotions whatsoever

Kumkani : let's go home

Me : wait.... Did you want kill yourself making me a witness to that ?

I'm angry now at what he's just done

Kumkani : you should know me better than that

He walks to my car getting inside , I sigh .
And then it hits me

He wasn't trying to kill himself , he really was getting rid of the car

I swear if my brother doesn't get help , he will snap and we all won't like it

I walk to the car , getting in and I drive us back home

.

.

INSERT 26

Thozama

As much as I don't know Zimi that well , to say I know her moods and all

I can see she's not okay , even mom asked me about it

I just brushed her off , not knowing what to say . My big mouth already causes problems I can see that

I don't know if she's broken up with Bandile or what ? Maybe it was how Grace acted towards her

But something is definitely eating her up , even her eyes are red and puffy

I walk in and sit next to her , she doesn't even bother looking at me

Me : hi

Zimkhitha : hi

It's so cold , but we're not friends so

Me : Zimi what's wrong ?

She frowns looking at me

Me : I can see you're not okay , and you've been crying clearly

She gets up

Me : Zimi !

Zimkhitha : like you care Thozama

And she walks away I sigh , it's Saturday and we're at school . But seems like she's done with her class

As she walks towards the gate , Lwandile comes and sits next to me

Lwandile : you two are buddies now

Me : what are you talking about ?

Lwandile : what are you doing sitting with her ?

Me : she's my sister , don't bore me with your attitude

She gasps

Me : oh and that stunt you pulled with Grace , you had no right to do that

She claps her hands laughing

Lwandile : wow is this really you ?

Me : I'm not joking Lwandile

Lwandile : well you did the same thing with Siba , at least mine was so much better than yours . And proved some results , now your whore sister will stay away from Bandile

I slap her , she is shocked but as soon as it wears off she slaps me right back

I get up quick , and push her she falls down . Now we've caught eyes from other learners

Me : he doesn't want you , get that through your ugly skull

She pulls me by my braids , a few coming off . I end up kicking her below her stomach

She cries out in pain , some guys pull me off her

Me : undiqhela kakubi Wena (you're used to me)

I get off their grip , she's crying and I walk away . And the pain hits me

She sure did a number , pulling the braids off like that

-
-
-
-

Daluxolo

These girls will never cease to amaze , a
whole fight just erupting

And just when I was about to catch up to
Zimi , I didn't get to see her today

We weren't in the same class , and I so
badly wanted to talk to her

Her phone is off , since yesterday . And I'm
worried

But now she's gone , I guess I'll have to go
and see her

Jongikhaya : what happened ?

I shrug my shoulders

Jongikhaya : let's go

I'm even lazy to get up , bit we're done so
we might as well leave

Jongikhaya : anyway I heard something on
Friday , when you know what happened

I know exactly what he's talking about , it's like we're living with a ghost Kumkani

I didn't even think Zimi will come to school today , Kumkani didn't even bother

Me : I don't know , he said he found her balancing on a pole . I guess she was just in too much pain , and couldn't take it anymore

Voice : but that's not what happened

Just hearing her voice bores me , and it gets me to stand up

Siba : I'm sorry to interfere

Me : yeah don't fucking do it again

Siba : Dali please

She pleads

Jongikhaya : girl what do you say
happened?

This one ! And he takes his phone , I don't
even pay attention to what he's doing with
it . Because he's staring at Siba

Siba : we were in class , your class

She says looking at me

Siba : I was looking for you , I found Zimi inside . But of course she wasn't welcoming, and she didn't even want to hear what I had to say . Just as she was about to leave Grace walked in , and just want to her . She just slapped Zimi , and started swearing at her . It was about your brother , as Zimi was reaching for her bag . Grace pushed her against the teacher's desk , and she hit the corner with her stomach . She screamed in pain , and Thozama walked in . But Zimi left still , and after that I left . She was probably in pain like that , because of what Grace did

If she was still my girl , I would probably kiss her right now

But fuck I'm still pissed , and I don't think we can go back

Jongikhaya : okay

He walks away

Me : thanks , next time stop listening to things that don't concern you

Siba : Dali....

I walk away

.

.

Mahlubandile

After my shower , and getting dressed . I
take my phone and call Grace

She answers first ring , I guess she was
holding her phone in hand

Grace : if this is about that village girl , then
Bandile please....

Me : I need to see you

My voice is strained , but calm as ever

Grace : okay babe , when ?

She's smiling now , her voice just gives that
you

Me : now

Grace : okay , please Uber me

Me : I'll come fetch you

She laughs

Grace : really ! Wow okay

Me : see you soon

Grace : can't wait

Me : me too

Grace : let me get ready

I chuckle dropping the call , the door opens
Jongikhaya walks in

Jongikhaya : where are you going ?.

Me : out

Jongikhaya : mhm

He looks at me

Me : borrow me your car

Jongikhaya : you killed yours

Me : ngok awufuni ? (now you don't want to)

Jongikhaya : bring it back safe

I chuckle

Me : I'll see you

Jongikhaya : have fun

Me : I plan to

He smiles I walk out , heading to his car driving out to Soweto

Daluxolo

I'm leaning against my car , and she comes .
And you can see she's carrying a lot

I just open my arms for her , and the water
works . She breaks my heart

She sobs so painfully against my chest ,
she's even having hiccups

Me : I'm sorry

Zimkhitha : it....hurts

Me : I know , I know

She pulls out , and her eyes are bloodshot red . No doubt she's crying herself to sleep

She even have eye bags , my heart so goes out to them

And it pains me , it's like they're drifting apart . Instead of being there for each other

Me : with time sweetheart

Zimkhitha : I was robbed here , and it's just not fair

Me : it's not

I hug her back , because I don't even know what to say

Zimkhitha : I heard I missed drama

She says after a with a laugh

Me : what ?

Zimkhitha : Thozama and Lwandile

I chuckle

Me : they pulled those ugly braids off , but then she threw a kick and had Lwandile crying out like a goat

She burst out laughing , it's gossip I don't care . I'm just glad it's making her laugh and smile

Zimkhitha : it's nice to not be the centre of drama , for once

Me : you have no drama , you didn't see what happened there . And that , that's what we call drama . Not your episodes

Zimkhitha : Thozama looked like a hobo of some sort arriving , and with braids gone in front

Me : I'm sure hairline will be strained

We laugh , my phone beeps and I take it out. It's a notification on the news's

I press on it , and damn I wish I didn't . I look at Zimi , she looks at me and her facial expression changes

As soon as she sees mine , it's like I've just seen a ghost right now

.

INSERT 27

THREE WEEKS LATER

Zimkhitha

Slowly but surely right ? So they say , but
it's so hard

Maybe it's because I feel so alone and lost
in this cruel world

But I'm getting there , it's not like I can
bring my baby back

I never thought , I'll be so attached to
someone I've never even met

But I have , and I sometimes envision just
how the baby would have looked like

Who would she or he look like between me
and Bandile , would she or he taken after
me or him

I can never even wish this on my worst
enemy , it's the most unbearable pain ever

And I haven't spoken to Bandile in a month ,
nor have I met him

I saw him at times at school , when we were writing exams

But that's the only time he came , he hasn't been to school

And I can't help wonder why , is it maybe because of what happened to Grace

Maybe he's busy mourning her , and doesn't want to face people

It was a shame what happened to her , so cruel . She was thrown off a building in Joburg CBD , killed in the most cruel way ever

Some of her body parts were missing , like her heart and breasts also her private part

Cut open with intestines hanging out , it was so bad

We had to take a week off at school , since most people saw that

It was on the news , there were too many speculations surrounding her death

Some saying she's been used for gain of riches , some saying it's for Muti (witchcraft)

Authorities had to be involved , asked by her family so they can stop writing about her

And no one was arrested for that , and no suspects either

We closed only for a week and not two , because of the week we didn't go to school

People are cruel out there , you could ask yourself what kind of a monster can kill a person like that

And continue to go on with life , like all is well . Some people are just born animals

There's no excuse for such behaviour , she might have caused me my baby

But I'm human , and of course I felt for her mother

What can we say though ? If only people really avenged themselves when they die

She would make her killer suffer , but I have no beliefs in such

But despite all , I'm trying my best to move on . I can't forget yes , but it's no use holding on either

Without Daluxolo , I would be crazy I'm sure. He's been such amazing

Supporting me , seeing me everyday making sure that I'm well

As for Bandile , I don't even know what's going on with us

He called a few times , and I didn't take his calls

But I'm over that now , only he knows why he left . At that moment , instead of being with me

As hurtful as that was , he also lost a child .

And I didn't even tell my parents , it
wouldn't do me any good

I'm sure they would just mock me , and
make fun of my hurt and pain

.

.

.

.

Thozama

I wish schools weren't opening today , but I can't do nothing about that

The so called friendship with Lwandile is done and over with

I no longer enjoy being at school , knowing I'll be all alone with no friend

But I'm getting used to it , it was better during exams though

Cause I would only go to school , when it's time to write and when done leave

Now it's back to normal , a whole day at school and all alone

But there's nothing I can do , and I have no intentions of fixing things

And being friends with her again , like that ship long sailed

But somehow that fight , brought me and Sabelo closer together

After he saw it , because it was all over social media . School kids and videos

He called and I thought , he was going to go off at me about it

And finally call things off , but he said he was checking if I'm okay

And he even came that night , just to see me . It was really a shock

He didn't take sides , and he said he's not getting involved

Since then our relationship has improved , he calls everyday now . And he comes around , when he can . We're honestly better now

I'm still trying to make things okay with Zimi, and that was his advice

But she's not having any of it , she doesn't even give me time of the day

But I understand , I did her so bad in many ways . I wouldn't even forgive myself if I was her

I walk in the kitchen , and she's done doing dishes

I woke up late today , but I try and help her where I can . Even though she doesn't even say anything about it

Me : good morning

I place my bag on the table

Zimkhitha : good morning

She turns to walk out

Me : Zimi I'm sorry , for the mess I caused .
Had it not been me and my big mouth ,
telling Lwandile about you and Bandile .
Grace wouldn't have done what she did , it
wasn't intentional . I knew she wanted
Bandile , but I wasn't trying to cause
troubles . I was just pissed off about
something , and I just blurted it out to hurt
her . I didn't think she would tell Grace

She just looks at me and walks out , I sigh .
Mom and dad walk in

Me : Morning bye

I take my bag

Mom : you're not eating ?

Me : I'm not hungry

Dad : and Zimi ?

She's suddenly become his favourite , it's
always Zimi this and that

But I don't care , I'm tired carrying all this hate for her inside of me

Me : I don't know

I walk out , I'll have to catch a taxi fast if I don't want to be late

.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

I walk in the lounge , already heading to go out

And Kumkani walks in as well , looks like he's from a jog

Me : and school ?

Kumkani : what about it ?

He takes his earphones off

Me : come on , don't tell me even now
you're still on this nonsense

Kumkani : watch how you talk to me
Jongikhaya

A whole matric learner , kissing school for
three weeks . Not counting the week we
didn't attend

Me : yeah right you're not a child

Kumkani : at least you get it

He walks past me going into the kitchen , I
shake my head going it

And find Daluxolo getting into his car , he stops and looks at me

Me : let me catch a ride with you

Daluxolo : he's not coming ?

I shake my head , getting inside the car he gets in as well

Daluxolo : this is getting out of control

He drives out

Daluxolo : he's loosing himself

Me : he doesn't want anyone to help him ,
what can we do ?

Daluxolo : at least Zimi is better

Me : she's holding her head , and he's not

Daluxolo : we need to do something

Me : what ?

Daluxolo : I don't know , but this can't go on
much longer

Me : just don't anger him , he might just cut
your pieces

He laughs

Daluxolo : this is not supposed to be funny

Me : and yet you're the one laughing

One thing he's right about , is this can't go on any longer

Even mom is worried about him

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

It's break , and I feel so bad about what I'm about to do

Especially because I know she's still hurting as well , but I can't just do nothing

My brother is breaking apart , and he's dying all alone

He's not himself , and we all can see that . This can't be healthy at all

Zimkhitha : you're staring

I smile

Me : can I please just be selfish right now ?

Zimkhitha : okay

Me : it's about Kumkani

She looks to the side , I don't know what's going on with them

But I don't remember hearing any of them say they've broken up

They're not Siba and I , I seriously think we're so done . There's no going back now

And I hope she moves on , and leave me the fuck alone

Me : I know you're hurting and still healing yourself , here you are . Trying and attending school , can't say the same about him . We live in the same house , but I don't even know when last I saw him . He's always locked in his room , he's loosing himself

Zimkhitha : I also lost a child like him
Daluxolo

Me : and I know , you're doing so much better than he is . He's really not dealing

Zimkhitha : maybe he's busy mourning
Grace

Shit ! Has things gone so bad , she'll even think such

Me : I can safely tell you he's not , I'm sure where he is he wishes he was the one who did that to her

And he's the one who did that

Zimkhitha : that's not a nice thing to say

Me : well I won't lie , and it's not like I care about Grace or what happened to her

Zimkhitha : whoa ! Stop right there , I don't know this heartless Daluxolo . I only know my sweet loving and caring friend , so please

I laugh

Me : please go see him

Zimkhitha : did he say he wants to see me ?

Me : no , but I'm asking as a friend here . He drove his car off a cliff

She gasps

Zimkhitha : is he okay ?

Now I've worried her , and that wasn't the intention . Mom is still even asking about the car

And he always just brushes her off , he didn't tell her what he did

He's kept the loss of the baby to himself , none of the adults know

And we can't tell them either , it's not our place

And if Ngwe is not showing Makhosini anything , Jongikhaya answers to Kumkani

He can't say either , that's why he was shown

Me : yes , he wasn't inside . And it happened a day after you lost the baby

She sighs

Me : the loss of his son is what's eating him up , Grace is the last thing on his mind

Zimkhitha : could have been a daughter

Me : it was a son , Jongikhaya told us . He was shown , and before you even ask he sees

Zimkhitha : oh ! Okay

Me : like I said , I'm being selfish because you also suffered a loss . Just don't shut me out yet , at least think about it

She says nothing , and she's not giving me much hope

-
-
-
-

INSERT 28

Mahlubandile

I look at Jongikhaya , and he's also looking at me

I feel like punching him right now , I look back at her

Emily : hi

Me : what is she doing here ?

He shrugs his shoulders

Emily : I just came to check on you , you've been missing school

I click my tongue and turn to walk away

The door opens and somehow I can feel her presence , I turn and her eyes fall on Emily

You can't help but see that she's hurt ,
finding her here

Zimkhitha : I should leave

She says to Daluxolo who's furious

Jongikhaya : he has a girlfriend , don't ever
come back here . Have some dignity girl , he
doesn't need any checking up on okay

He says ushering Emily out , Daluxolo moves
MaMpinga out of the way

We're just staring at each other , I don't even know what to say to her

I've failed her in such a way , that I'll never be able to forgive myself

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zimkhitha

I'm annoyed , and I was hurt . Like I didn't
have to come here

It wasn't a must , but I came because I can't
deny that I love Kumkani

And I want him to be okay , if it means
helping him then I'll do so

Only to find him in saggy sweat shorts ,
seeing they're not on the waist

And there's Emily here , it's not like he
doesn't have anyone . She's here for him

So why am I here ? I look at Daluxolo

Daluxolo : I wouldn't hurt you

Jongikhaya walks back in

Jongikhaya : they wouldn't fuck with me here , he wasn't even entertaining her . She's just a whore that just doesn't get it

This guy when he talks , you can't help but listen . And I can tell he's not lying right now

Somehow that's a relief to me , I turn back to Kumkani . He hasn't taken his eyes off me

He's breaking my heart , he still looks like himself yes . But he's not himself

He's so broken , and he doesn't even care anymore . It's like he's just given up

Me : have you eaten ?

He shakes his head no

Me : please eat

I plead with him

Kumkani : I'm not hungry

Hearing his voice for the first time , in almost a month . I get one strange feeling in my heart

Me : just a bit

I walk closer to him

Me : please

Kumkani : there's nothing to eat

Me : then I'll make you something to eat

Kumkani : you'll go cook in my mother's kitchen ?

Hell no ! What was I even thinking saying that

Jongikhaya : yes she will , your mother is not here

He walks towards us

Jongikhaya : I'm sorry okay

He shocks me beyond shock , giving me a hug . And it's strange returning it

Jongikhaya : don't have sex anywhere in here , go to your room when you're horny

He winks and walks away , Daluxolo laughs

Daluxolo : even the lounge is off limits

He says going upstairs , Kumkani tilts my chin and we lock eyes

He leans down and gives me one tight hug , I sure damn missed his touch

I hug him back , and there's no tears . Sure I'm emotional and all

But I think I can take it , maybe it's his time to cry now . I've cried enough

Me : I hear sorry one more time and I'll burst

Kumkani : I know

We finally pull out , he holds my hand

Kumkani : you're beautiful

Me : and you need to eat

We laugh , we walk to the kitchen . And he ends up being the one making sandwiches for us

Kumkani : I've been a dick right ?

Me : the biggest ever

He sighs

Kumkani : I should have tried harder , came to see you . I just couldn't , I blame myself for our loss . If I wasn't involved with the kind of hoes like Grace . None of that would have happened

I hate that he's blaming himself , and here I was thinking that he blames me

Me : I don't blame you , I don't even blame nor hate Grace

Kumkani : yeah well that's you

There's just something with the way he's saying that

Me : baby

He looks at me

Me : please heal , he's our little angel now watching over us . And I don't think he's happy , with us holding so much into our hearts . The blame and all that , sure we lost a soul . But we gained an angel together

He smiles chuckling

Kumkani : we need to get cleansed Bhabha
(baby)

I don't know much about those things , but
Koko sometimes talked about them
(grandmother)

Me : I didn't tell anyone at home , and I
won't

Kumkani : I didn't either

He sighs

Me : then how so we cleanse ?

Kumkani : I'll talk to Jongikhaya about it

Me : okay

And then it comes back , he's a whole
prince a king to be

Now that's a royal child lost , I can't ignore
the cleansing thing

If forced to tell at home , I will have to . And
I'll deal with their words after

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I didn't know that just seeing her , and
having talked I will feel so much better

I feel okay now , and seeing just how she's
handling all this

Makes me want to pull up , and do better
for her and our son

We're in my room now , laying on the bed .
She's on top of me

And three weeks without sex , feels like 3
years . And now with her being so close to
me

My body can't help but react , and I'm
feeling hot right now

And with the way she's busy moving
around, I know she can feel it as well

I peck her lips , she looks at me we lock eyes

Me : I missed you

She caresses the side of my face , and
comes in for a full kiss

Zimkhitha : I missed you too

She mumbles through the kiss , I pull her t-
shirt off

And she's without a bra , I fiddle with her
nipples and she slowly moans

I flip her over , and pull her jeans off looking into her eyes

Zimkhitha : baby

Me : mhm ?

Zimkhitha : please use a condom

Fuck no !

Me : what ?

I start pulling her jeans down

Zimkhitha : I'm ...not ready , and I'm still scared to get pregnant

I understand that , even with a throbbing dick I do understand

Me : then we'll wait until you're ready , I do want to get you pregnant

I won't even lie about that

Zimkhitha : it's too soon

Me : I know

I sit on the bed

Me : but there won't be any condoms here ,
I'll rather starve

Zimkhitha : I'm not saying go cheat on me

I look at her

Me : I won't

Zimkhitha : so no sex at all ?

Me : what so you mean ?

She blushes

Zimkhitha : like no sucking or muffing ?

I laugh , I wanted to see if she can say that

Me : yes , because I won't be able to hold myself . I'll want to penetrate

She sighs

Me : I need a smoke

She takes her jeans off , laying on her stomach . Such temptations

I sit on the dressing table , taking out weed

Zimkhitha : you smoke weed ?

I didn't miss these questions

Me : it's not an everyday thing , before you judge me

Zimkhitha : when have I ever judged you ?

Me : I...

And she turns looking the other way , I want to go and explain now begging her

But I just need this , to get my head in the right space

MaMpinga doesn't know that I smoke , she has never seen me

Zimkhitha : please go smoke outside

She's not even looking at me

Me : okay

I will listen and not anger her , I take my things putting on push ins and I go outside

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zimkhitha

The mouth of Kumkani is nothing like that of Thozama , even she's nowhere near him

That judgement comment , as if I've ever judged him

He just bored me , I'm not angry nor hurt just bored

He asked me to spend the night , and since
it's been a while I agreed

Clearly we're okay now , and I hope he'll go
back to school and stop with this

I know no one cares at home , if I don't go
in the house

They won't even be coming to my room to
check on me

That's why it's so easy for me to sleep out
whenever

The only bother is just my father , but I always ignore him . And make an excuse that I was asleep

The last time , he literally inserted a key . Luckily I don't remove the key from the door

And it didn't even fall when he pushed , because I always turn it

After that , I changed locks . And I didn't even ask him , what did he want

Because he called my name , and I didn't answer . Then he put the key

He seriously creeps me out , and I always
fear the worst when night hits

Kumkani walks in , and I just look at him .
It's not that late , but it's already noon

He gets on the bed and snuggles closer ,
putting his arms over

Me : you're strangling me

He chuckles

Kumkani : Bhabha I just need a cuddle
(baby)

Me : don't strangle me

Kumkani : come on , I don't even smell the weed

He's right , but I'm shocked that he smokes

Kumkani : I love you okay ?

Me : I love you too

Kumkani : we have to buy a new car

No ways he's sulking , I laugh I just can't help myself

Kumkani : it's not funny

Me : you have serious anger issues , you could have just taken that car to the cleaners

Kumkani : the memory would still be there

Poor guy

Me : then you could have sold it

Kumkani : no , it was just too personal . It just had to die

He's a prince , maybe he can himself .

INSERT 29

Zimkhitha

It's Kumkani's birthday next week , I
happened to find that one by chance

Now I don't even know what to get him ,
I've never even saw him wearing a watch

For Valentine's I had gotten him two t-shirts
as a hoodie

Now I'm out of ideas , and that's why I'm
hoping that Daluxolo will help

I didn't go outside today , I just didn't want
drama . By seeing Emily , now knowing how
she'll react because she saw me at their
home

I'm in class all alone , Daluxolo went out . I didn't even ask him where he was going

Kumkani walks in , and it's like he just knew he'll find me in here

He pulls his brother's chair , and just leans in for a kiss

After a few minutes we pull out , and I feel all hot . I really don't know how much longer

I'll keep this thing of no sex , the way he just kisses me does things

Me : really ?

Kumkani : I'm tired of feeling like you're ashamed of me , or people not knowing about us

Wow okay ! Like just like that , and I feel bad . He might just say it

But that's him expressing his feelings , and I can't deny that's how I've been making him feel

Just trying to protect myself , but hurting him .

Me : you're a guy with a reputation

Kumkani : there's no one besides you , and it doesn't even bother me for everyone to know that

Me : I'm sorry

Kumkani : you won't just be comfortable with it overnight , but please don't shut me out when I try

I nod

Kumkani : I love you MaMpinga

Me : I know

He laughs

Kumkani : and you don't love me back
that's fine

I frown , he chuckles

Kumkani : I have so much work to catch up
on today , I won't see you . I'll come
tomorrow

Me : okay

Kumkani : you're good ?

Me : better

He nods

Me : I see you're better too

He smiles

Kumkani : turns out I just needed you back

I laugh

Kumkani : some nights I parked a few houses away from yours , and I so badly wanted to come to your room . Hoping that maybe I'll see you

Me : you're such a stalker

Honestly it makes me happy , so he wasn't just ignoring me and being quite

And I was so angry and hurt , while he was being stricken by guilt

What a waste of three weeks

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

Since Kumkani just went home , I decided to take Zimi home

I'm parked by her home now , we're leaning against my car

Zimkhitha : I don't know what to buy your brother

Me : for what ?

Zimkhitha : his birthday

I smile

Me : he's getting a present ?

Zimkhitha : he has to , he got me presents .
And what kind of a girlfriend would I be ?

Me : well good luck on that

Zimkhitha : won't you help me out ?

Me : unfortunately I can't

Zimkhitha : why not ?.

I sigh

Me : we don't celebrate birthdays

Zimkhitha : what ?.

Me : yeah

She looks at me popping her eyes , I laugh

Me : it's always the same every year , the big brothers just send us money . The mother's call , and that's it

Zimkhitha : but why ?

I shrug my shoulders

Me : I don't know either , our mother tried .
I think on our 16th on his actually . She
bought a cake and all , made her dinner .
We didn't even pitch up , and after that she
never bothered again

Zimkhitha : you guys are so strange

Me : I know , but don't give up . Do
something , and maybe he'll enjoy because
it's with you

Zimkhitha : you reckon ?

Me : yeah , he's crazy about you .

I know even if he's not up to it , but he will appreciate it

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

After checking her WhatsApp status , I smile alone

Putting my phone back in my pocket , it was just earlier on we spoke about this

And she has gone and posted me , also putting a picture of us together as her display picture

I don't even know , when she got WhatsApp. Because she didn't have it

Jongikhaya : someone is happy

He sits down opposite me

Me : we need to talk

Jongikhaya : about ?.

Me : cleansing

Jongikhaya : oh

Me : MaMpinga hasn't told her family , and she said she doesn't want to tell them . And I do understand her reasons for that

Jongikhaya : so what do you want to do ?

Me : that's why I'm asking you , what should we do ?

Jongikhaya : we need bile to cleanse her ,
but the others are just simple things

Me : what's simple things ?.

Jongikhaya : buying a baby clothing , even
just a vest . Name the child , and introduce
him to the ancestors . It's different with you
cause Ngwe already knows , but for her
sake as well

I nod

Me : so where do we get the bile ?

Jongikhaya : even that from a chicken is fine

Me : okay , but can we do this all by ourselves ?

I can't just do things that will later come back to haunt us

Jongikhaya : in the right way you can't , elders are needed . But your case is different , already you have power to do some many things all on your own

Me : so you're saying we can

Jongikhaya : yeah

Me : I'll prefer we do it sometime this week

Jongikhaya : okay just let me know when

I trust him , and he would never lead me
astray for no reason

-
-
-
-

Sizwe Sa Mampofu

The king is in the throne room , just after a council meeting

He's deep in thought as of late , that even the queen has started noticing this

All the wives have their homes in the village, just not in the palace premises

But the queen lives with him , although they have different chambers

The king takes his phone and make the anticipated call , he's been detailing making this whole week

And on the third ring she answers , with a sigh and that gets him worried

King Zenzele : please don't hang up

He pleads

Zimasa : you shouldn't be calling me

King Zenzele : I know

Zimasa : then why ?

He sighs

King Zenzele : my reign has come to an end,
do you still not see a way for us ?

A moment of silence between the two

King Zenzele : please say something

Zimasa : king or not , you're still married to
your wives

He runs his forehead with his fingers

Zimasa : so nothing changes

King Zenzele : please lets work something
out

She can feel the strain and begging in his voice , and she also can't deny how she still loves him to this day

Yes it's been years , but the heart has a mind of its own

And that's why she hasn't been able to move on with any other men

Because her heart still beats only for him , how can she not be tempted ?

Even when she knows the situation is not ideal , and it's definitely not what she signed for

Zimasa : you promised and lied to me before , what's to say you won't do the same now ?

King Zenzele : Ngwe no longer has a say over what I should or shouldn't do

Zimasa : but you heard me

King Zenzele : and I'm saying let's work something please

One thing she knows is that she cannot tell him to divorce them

Zimasa : I can settle for being your girlfriend

The king chuckles , being taken my shock .
He wasn't expecting something like this

King Zenzele : you're my wife

Zimasa : ex wife

She emphasizes on that

King Zenzele : and the ancestors don't know
that

She keeps quite

King Zenzele : you're serious ?

Zimasa : yes

King Zenzele : this has never been heard of

Zimasa : you're a man with many wives , a whole polygamist . And so you're allowed to have girlfriends , even now I'm sure you have

He keeps quite , not denying nor agreeing . As much as she's right , this is the love of his life

And he doesn't want to see her as a girlfriend , but it seems like he's not winning

So maybe he should just consider this , and with time she might just change her thoughts

Zimasa : think about it and let me know , if you still don't know . Then maybe I should just move on

He can't have that

King Zenzele : it's okay , but how do we explain this to the kids ?

Zimasa : you're their father , and you owe them ho explanation . Remember I'm a girlfriend , so just as those you don't introduce . You can't me either

He heaves a sigh , it's absurd he thinks to himself . But then this is his chance to have her back in his life

King Zenzele : okay , I can take that

Zimasa : call me later so we can talk , I'm at work . And I have a patient coming in

King Zenzele : I love you

She giggles , and it warms his heart

Zimasa : I love you too

He listens for a while , and drops the call .
He gets up and goes to the queens chamber

.

.

.

.

INSERT 30

Mahlubandile

I wake up today just missing my mother , I
so hope she's okay

It's rare , but it sure does happen . We're so
not an everyday thing

But we're close , being the only child she
has . I do by all means to be a child to her

Even though , we never get to spend much
time together

And me living here , I know she feels
somehow . Even though she can never say

That woman has been through a lot , being
a queen . Having other women coming in to
your home

She can't do much , but I never want her to
feel all alone

I turn to my side and call her , it's still early .
She may still be asleep

But I know if I don't call now , I won't get to
it . And days will go by again

Mom : Kumkani

Me : muntu wam (my person)

She laughs , and sounds like she's up

Me : yandibulala inkubulo (missing you is killing me)

Mom : you should really die

Me : come on

Mom : you have deserted me.

Me : of such , I've never heard

Mom : your brothers came home , you didn't even bother to

And now I so wish that I went , just to see her . Because I didn't have anything to talk to my father about

Me : bendixakekile (I was caught up)

Mom : you're well now ?

Me : yeah , and I think I'll come weekend

Mom : there's a woman's gala dinner ,
happening in Pretoria . I wasn't going to go ,
but now I think I'll come

Me : iza phela (do come)

We laugh

Mom : I'll confirm , and send you my details

I know she'll rather be at a hotel , than
coming to stay here

My mother is too calm and down , anything
that causes talks she avoids by all means

Me : can't wait to see you

Mom : it'll have to be Saturday though ,
Friday we won't have much time

Me : and there's someone I want you to
meet

Mom : who ?

She sounds so intrigued , I chuckle

Me : you'll see when you meet them

Mom : now I'm so eager

Me : yeka uthanda indaba , it'll be just a few days (stop being noseey)

She laughs

Mom : okay , what can I say ?

Me : I love you , let me get up and prepare for school

Mom : I love you too

I hang up , and get up . Making my bed , heading to the shower when I'm done

.

.

Daluxolo

Siba asked to meet , and just to lay things out on the table

I agreed to see her , so we can just bury this and move on

I really don't think , we can still be together.
And I've honestly fooled around

We're just better off apart , I really don't have tolerance for impulsiveness

Siba : thank you for coming

We're at steers , and she's already ordered .
But I don't even want to eat

Me : you look good

She smiles

Siba : I'm trying

I nod

Siba : I miss you

Me : I won't lie , I do miss you

Siba : but ?

Me : you hurt me in a way , I see Zimi as my little sister . And I don't want to find myself in a position , where I'm forced to choose between who I'm dating and her . Because it'll hurt , and I'll choose her . If a woman can wake up and turn against me , I'll be left all alone . But I know she can never do that

Siba : I....I was wrong

Me : and I can't help but wonder if you won't do it again , trust me I understand . You were told we kissed , that can rattle anyone . But I needed you to come to me , and ask . Not come with an attitude , and already throwing accusations . With a mind that seems already made up

Siba : please give me a chance , and I'll do better . I'll stay in my lane ...

Me : and it's not even about that , there's no lanes . I never gave you any doubts , to think one day I'll turn on you . And to even lie in your face , while I'm busy with someone else . Without even hiding , right in front of you . Believe me I know , some girls are capable . Of accepting that kind of

a situation , being with a guy that has a girlfriend and even pretend about it . But that's not Zimi

Siba : I know

Me : I don't see how we move from here

Siba : please don't give up on us , Dali I love you

I shake my head

Siba : I learnt my lesson , I can never repeat the same thing ever again . Tell me what to do , and I'll do it

Me : I slept with someone

She looks at me with teary eyes

Siba : you love her ?

He voice is breaking

Me : it was just sex

She looks down

Me : can we move past that ?

Siba : do you want to move on ? Like are we completely done , you don't see a chance for us ?

Me : I think at this point we both hurt each other , I've slapped you . And I'm not the kind to lay my hand on a woman

Siba : I get you were angry

Me : won't you come back and accuse me about that ?

Siba : no

Me : look at me.

She lifts her eyes

Siba : I won't

Me : and sleeping with someone else ?

Siba : it hurts , but we weren't together . I
can't blame you for that

I nod

Siba : please

She gets up and comes to my side , sitting
on the same seat as me

Siba : I'm willing to do anything , just don't give up . I'll fix my mistakes and faults , I'll do better . Remember how we told each other , that deciding to abort our child doesn't mean we're over ?

Me : yeah

Siba : then please , if we got through that . We can get through this again

I look down

Siba : baby please

Her tears fall down on my arm , I look at her
wiping her tears off

Me : don't cry

Siba : I'll do anything

Me : go apologize to Zimi

Siba : I've tried , she's shutting me out . But
I won't give up , I promise

Me : okay

I pull her into a hug

Zimkhitha

What a long day , and turned out to be so
fruitless

Been in town , trying to look for the perfect
birthday gift

And I'm still empty handed , this is so hard
really

And I'm at the verge of just giving up , I don't know what I can come up with

And the week has gone by , and it's the birthday week

Honestly I feel so bad , like I don't even have a close female I can ask about such things

My life sucks , I sit done . Awaiting a taxi to take me back home

My phone rings and it's Kumkani , I smile answering

Me : baby

Kumkani : MaMpinga , uphi ? (Where are you)

No , how are you doing ?

Me : at the mall

Kumkani : which mall ?

Me : Maponya mall

Kumkani : ndiyeza ke (I'm coming)

Me : okay

Kumkani : ndiyak'thanda (I love you)

He drops the call , he must be out of his mind . I call him back he answers

Me : why drop the call , before I answer you back ?

He laughs , so it's a joke to him

Kumkani : you can't be wanting to tell me you love me too , when I'm the one who called you

Me : mxm , I love you too

He laughs , I drop the call . And I think I'll be waiting for so long

But in just 15 minutes , he comes . I don't even know , how he knew where I was

Kumkani : let's go eat

There's something about Kumkani , and eating that is huge . They just can't be separated

Me : what did you come here with ?

He smiles

Kumkani : come see

He takes my hand , we walk to the parking lot . And there's a whole new metallic black Maserati Quattro Porte

I did say he's a Prince , so he surely can himself

Me : you bought a car ?

Kumkani : mhm , you like it ?

Me : it's beautiful baby , you did well

Kumkani : thank you , I wanted to go with you . I figured let me just surprise you

Me : now we definitely need to eat

Kumkani : now you're talking

We laugh

Kumkani : now you need to learn to drive

Me : you'll let me drive your car ?

He laughs

Kumkani : I'll regret this , but okay fine

I squeal

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

After eating , we came back home . I just wanted to spend time with her

Sure I'm starving right now , but I'll control myself

And it's not like a relationship is all about sex , even now cuddling makes up for everything

Zimkhitha : what's the one thing you want right now ?

That comes out of nowhere

Me : like what ?

Zimkhitha : I don't know

I chuckle

Me : I also don't know Nonzwakazi

She tenses moving away from me , and I shut down for a second

Why in the hell would I call her that ? After I've said I won't stress about the dream

Zimkhitha : how do you know that name ?

Okay , she's not asking who's that ? Instead how do I know that name

Me : what ?

I act so confused , like I have no idea what she's talking about

Zimkhitha : you called me Nonzwakazi , now how do you know that name ? Because I know for a fact , that I've never mentioned it to you . And only my grandmother called me that

Oh well , if I could dance I would right now . So it's her name , I've been worried for nothing

I smile

Zimkhitha : answer me , don't smile

Me : you said that in your dream , a while back

She frowns

Me : seriously Bhabha , how else would I even know the name ? You called it out in your sleep , I figured you were dreaming

Zimkhitha : you're a liar

I laugh

Me : I'm so damn gonna marry you

Zimkhitha : why you never told me I speak
in my dreams ?

This girl !

Me : you did like once or twice , and it's not
like you dream all the time I'm sleeping
with you

She laughs

Zimkhitha : and you're not marrying me

Me : girl you have no idea

So she's met Ingwe , then how come
doesn't she remember it ?

Seeing the cloth , and my wrist band . That
should have triggered something in her

Seems like I need to have a talk with
Jongikhaya , and tomorrow he's doing the
cleansing

We got delayed by certain things , but now
we're set to go

-
-
-
-

INSERT 31

Jongikhaya

We've just done the cleansing , and seems like all went well

I have no doubt in my abilities whatsoever , so I know I've done everything right and well

They named their son Lelethu , I know now he'll be at peace

And never come back to either of us , causing harm . And his spirit is with his forefathers

He's protected against be used for evil , or causing chaos

Zimkhitha : I need to rest

She sure looks tired

Kumkani : I'll take you home later , you go rest

He kisses her forehead , and she leaves . He looks at her until she's out of sight

Kumkani : turns out she's the Nonzwakazi girl

Me : what ? Are you sure ?

Kumkani : mhm , she said her grandmother used to call her that

Me : well that's interesting

Kumkani : how is it that she met Ngwe , but she's not triggered ?

Me : she might have been blocked , or she scrapped that from her memory .

Subconscious mind is something else , also might be possible it was a dream to her . Of course being Ngwe marking her , there's many plays at hand . But the important thing is that you know the truth now

Kumkani : now I'm glad to know , I haven't been dealt the same fate as Zenzele

I laugh

Me : you couldn't handle it , but just because it's not for you . It doesn't mean it dies with his reign

Kumkani : he has other 18 sons , who can gladly take over the polygamy route

I chuckle

Kumkani : thank you for everything

Me : sure , I hope you know now . You can't afford to lose her

Kumkani : I know , and I'm running out of time

Me : I know , you'll figure it out

He nods , seems like he doesn't have it that much bad . I have no doubt he'll pull through

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

Taking MaMpinga home , I decided to meet
up with Sthe

And he was up for a few beers , I'm not in
the mood to be drinking

And right now I'm pissed beyond limits ,
there's this guy busy talking to her

She's behind the counter , and he's old
enough to be her father

It's the way he's looking at her , busy
making advances

And she doesn't look very much
comfortable , it's like she even wants to get
out of here

Now knowing what I know , I can't afford to
lose her

As much as I love her , my Kingdom
depends on her blood to see the next lineage
in line

The guy walks away , being pulled by some guy . They move to a table not far

Me : I'm coming

Sthe : sure

I get up and walk to her , she screams a bit when I touch her

And now I know , I am not crazy . She's scared of that man

Me : sorry

Zimkhitha : it's okay , you just scared me

Me : mhm , who was that guy ?

Zimkhitha: my father

The fucking pervert

Me : I'm leaving Bhabha (baby)

Zimkhitha : but....

She looks down

Me : hey , what is it ?

Zimkhitha : nothing

Me : don't lie

She sighs

Zimkhitha : I just thought , you'll want to spend the night

Girlfriends should have their own rooms , it's nice being invited over for a sleepover

Even though , in these circumstances it's different . She's being put outside

Because she's treated like an outcast , and also she's scared now . Lord knows what the guy was busy saying to her

Me : I'll go wait in the car , until you're done. Come call me over

She smiles

Zimkhitha : gosh I love you

Me : I love you more

And I fucking do , I'll do whatever it takes to make sure she's safe at all times . Even against him

I walk back to Sthe , and he's really enjoying himself here

Me : I'm leaving

Sthe : so soon ?

Me : told you I'm not feeling this

Sthe : was good seeing you

Me : likewise

I finish the can I had , and walk out . I see the guy walking to the back

I follow him , and he's by the toilet . I wait for him to finish peeing

As he turns he sees me , and moves back in shock

Me : don't bother zipping up

He looks at me confused

Me : I so badly want to remove you , you're so pathetic . But I'll rather teach you a lesson , one you'll never forget . And you'll be so useless to your wife even , you'll see Zimkhitha coming . And you'll look the other way , knowing you're the way you are. Because of lusting after her , your very own daughter . I hate fools like yourself

He tries to run past me , one punch to the stomach and he's down on the floor groaning

I get on top of him , pulling his pants down even further

.

.

.

.

Thozama

Zimkhitha was the one minding the tavern ,
and I was at the shop

Since we close earlier , I know I have to be
home earlier

And I don't want that , with nothing to do
there

I'll probably be on my phone , scrolling
through social media

But there's nothing I can do , and there's
nowhere else to go

Even if I go past the tavern , I know she won't appreciate my presence there

I get home , and my mother is busy heading out she almost bumps me

Me : mom ! What's wrong ?

I ask after realising that she's crying

Mom : your father has been hurt

Me : what ? Where is he ?

I ask panicking

Mom : I don't have time Thozama

She runs past me heading out , I follow behind her . Not even bothering to lock the door

She's headed to the tavern , I go to where she's going

Heading to the back of the tavern , and there's tons of people already

It's my mother's scream , that stops me at my tracks

Fearing the worst , what if he's dead ? I
can't help but have those thoughts

Voice : call an ambulance , get something to
cover him

The hearing of an ambulance , I have some
hope that he's still okay

I rush through the crowd , and at the sight
of him I wish I didn't

It's too late when one guy , covers him with
his jacket . Because I have already seen . I
wish I can unsee this , but it's not possible .
How will I ever look at him again ?

His manhood , and testicles cut off
completely . And placed next to him

My mother is crying next to him , I don't
even see Zimi anywhere

I wonder where she is , because she was the
one working here

I move back , going inside and it's closed .
Maybe this happened after they closed

And of course , township people will always
be township people . When one sees
something , it'll be the scream or shouting
that will call them

I sigh , as I see the ambulance lights and
two police cars

I stay far back , as they get busy . And from
just hearing the people taking

No one knows what happened , and no one
saw anything

I guess this will go cold , unless he knows
and saw the person that did this to him

The ambulance finally takes him , my
mother goes with . And doesn't even say
anything to me , I guess I'm all on my own
tonight

I walk back home , with tears burning my eyes . My chest closing up

I get home , and go to Zimi's room . I knock but there's no answer

I guess she's not here , now I hope nothing bad happened to her

What if they were getting attacked , and dad got hurt protecting her ?

Now I'm so stressed , and I can't help crying. I call Sabelo but he doesn't answer

I take a small blanket , and cover myself on the couch

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

Kumkani brought me home , so I can change into my school uniform

Last night , we ended up coming to his home . I don't know what changed his mind

But I was just glad that I wouldn't be sleeping at home

Especially with how my father was with me at the tavern

The things he kept saying , it made my body shiver

And I knew right there and then , that if I'm alone in that room . He was going to rape me

It's how he said , I don't need to lock the door . Because I'm in the same yard as them

And maybe I should move back inside the house , because he worries about me at night

And I just knew , that's his way to get to me without even struggling

And the way I'm the black sheep , no one would believe me

They would just say , I'm trying to get him into trouble for whatever

I'm done getting dressed , since he's waiting outside

I take my school bag , and walk out .
Meeting Thozama , standing by the door in her gown

I just look at her , and it takes everything in me to greet . But I do it anyways

Thozama : I was looking for you last night

Her voice is raspy it's like she's been crying

Me : why ?

Thozama : what happened last night at the tavern ?

What kind of a question is that ?

Thozama : dad was hurt

Okay , now I'm shocked . Because last I saw him he was fine , busy creeping me out

Me : hurt ?

Thozama : they cut off his private part Zimi

And she cries , I guess she must have seen that

I don't even know , what to say or what to do . Because we're not close , how do I even begin to comfort her ?

Me : he...was fine when I last saw him . But when I locked up , he wasn't there

Thozama : mom took him to hospital , it was so bad

I feel for her , but honestly I'm not feeling anything

He's been a father to her all her life , but he's been nothing to me

So I have no emotions whatsoever , and
after the whole Grace thing

I learnt a lesson , that people are capable of
doing anything

Thozama : let me not delay you

She goes back inside , I guess she's not
going to school

And obviously me going , it would mean
that I don't care

But I can't miss school over this , I walk to
Kumkani's car

He looks at me , when I place my bag at the back seat

Kumkani : what's wrong ?

Me : Thozama says my father was hurt last night

Kumkani : last night when ? Because he was fine at the tavern ?

Me : that's what I don't get either , but she says her manhood was cut off

Kumkani : what ?

Me : yeah

I don't even want to crack my head over this

Kumkani : that's messed up

Me : I know , but can we please go to school

Kumkani : Bhabha , are you okay ? (Baby)

I laugh, because he asks genuinely concerned

Me : I'm very much so fine thank you

Kumkani : don't you maybe want to miss school ?

He's kidding

Me : for what ? It's not like he's dead or something , they took him to hospital . It's morning now , so I guess he still lives

He chuckles driving off

Kumkani : I hope to never have some misfortune , you're hard-core my lady

I laugh , ignoring that remark . If only he knows how much that man made me uncomfortable and scared

He'll understand why I'm not even bothered by this

-
-
-
-

INSERT 32

Mahlubandile

Good riddance to rubbish , I really wish I killed that man . But then I also want him to suffer , because now death would be so much easier

I couldn't be more happy , that MaMpinga is so not bothered by all this

She doesn't care , and therefore I know I did the right thing

As long as she's not sad , nor feeling any hurt or angry

Then it's all good , I have nothing to feel guilty about

I only care about my woman and nothing else

Me : morning

I find her all alone in the kitchen

Mom : you're still here ?

Me : I'm not going to school

Mom : why not

Me : I have so something to take care of

She sighs , why does she even bother asking. She knows I would never tell her anything

Mom : I see you bought a new car

Me : mhm

Mom : what happened to your old car
Kumkani ?

I wonder if she'll ever let this go , but she
better . For both our sakes , and it's not like
I'll tell her

Me : doesn't matter , nozala don't stress
yourself about it (mom)

She just looks at me , and I walk out . Just to
get away from her nothing else

.

.

Zimkhitha

I'm waiting for Daluxolo , school is out and I just want to go home

I just have the birthday stress nothing else , but he asked to talk

I don't know why or what about , but I'm willing to hear him anyways

He finally comes , I can't even read what's on his mind

Daluxolo : sorry to make you wait

Me : what is it ?

Daluxolo : Siba and I ...

I laugh before he can finish what he wants to say

Like Siba loves Daluxolo , it's there but it's too much for my liking

Don't get me wrong , love yes . But know your limits , it's not even about self worth

He slapped her , if it was me I wouldn't be running after him after that

Take my word , he's not an abusive guy .
But being back with him

She's telling him , it's okay to slap me when you're angry and I've done wrong

So he will do it again , and just like this time she will justify it for him

Daluxolo : really ?

Me : I have nothing against your girlfriend okay , so tell her to relax . But she shouldn't bother with the apology

Daluxolo : she feels like she needs to

I shake my head no

Me : no it's fine , can I please go now ?

Daluxolo : you're grumpy today

Me : yeah well

His phone beeps he looks at it and smiles

Daluxolo : let's go

Me : I'll take a taxi

Daluxolo : no , Kumkani just told me to
come with you

I sigh

Me : why are you always so....

Daluxolo : stop right there , you can insult me another day . Let's go

I drag my feet following behind him to his car

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

Not my baby sulking , because I told
Daluxolo to bring her

I had no reason for missing school honestly ,
I just didn't want to go

But I miss her , and I want to spend time
with her

Jongikhaya long arrived with some white
blonde girl , and I knew Daluxolo taking
time to arrive

He's with her , I would have gone and
fetched her myself

Me : Bhabha (baby)

She's really ignoring me , I kiss her forehead and turn my back against her

I can feel her eyes on me , after a while her hand moves all over my back

And it's just causing me chills , I even shiver a bit

Zimkhitha : you said this will disappear after a few days

It's been a whole month now , the tiger head is still on my back

Me : I guess it won't go away anymore

Zimkhitha : it's not painful ?

Me : no

Zimkhitha : has to do with your spirit animal, is it that why it appears and disappears ?

Me : yeah

She keeps on brushing my back , in silence .
But now it's not awkward

Me : I want you to meet my mother

She laughs

Zimkhitha : no

Me : you can't say no , she's already so eager to meet you . She just can't wait , and she's coming tomorrow . But we'll see her on Saturday

She sits up , I lay on my back looking at her

Zimkhitha : you mean your mother mother , the queen ?

I chuckle

Me : yes

Zimkhitha : whoa , I thought you mean this mother

Me : no , my biological mother

Zimkhitha : why ?

Me : why what ?

Zimkhitha : why do you want me to meet your mother ?

I chuckle

Me : I told you I'm marrying your ass , so
yeah

She laughs

Zimkhitha : that's not even a valid reason

Me : it's reason enough

Zimkhitha : wow so I'm meeting a whole
queen ?

I slightly laugh

Me : leave the queen business , just my
mother

Zimkhitha : impossible , like it's too huge

Why the exaggeration now ? I can't help just laughing at how she says it all

But at least she's no opposing it , that would have been a bummer

.

.

.

.

Thozama

It's been two days , since my father has
been admitted

And my mother hasn't been home , now
she's also worrying me

I don't even know at which hospital they
went , like this is a mess

As for Zimi , life is just normal . I so wish I
was her right now

But here I am , putting my life on hold .
Worried sick about my parents

Sabelo finally got back to me , and said he was studying that's why he didn't hear the call . Phone was on silent

But he came around and saw me , and last night he slept here

I feel bad about this , but I also just need someone next to me supporting me

I feel all alone right now , as much as it's wrong having him in my parents house

I also feel a bit better , him being here and telling me that everything will be okay

Sabelo : where is your sister ?

Me : probably in her room

Sabelo : and you're not calling her for breakfast ?

Me : I never call her , she just comes when she comes

I look down and continue eating , he says nothing but I feel his eyes on me

I lift my head , and find him looking at me .
He's literally just looking

I get up , and go outside heading to Zimi's room

I knock , she answers and opens the door in a while

Me : good morning , breakfast is ready

The shock on her face

Zimkhitha : oh !

Me : please....when you come in uhm...Sabelo is here

Zimkhitha : who's that ?

She asks so confused , clearly she never even paid attention to that part when I confronted her

Me : my boyfriend

Zimkhitha : right

And then it's so awkward , I leave going back inside the house

Me : she's coming

I take my seat , and after a while she walks in

They exchange greetings with Sabelo , she doesn't even look interested being in here

Zimkhitha : thank you

She says dishing up for herself , I just nod .
And we all eat in silence

But Sabelo looks somehow happy , maybe he really wants us to be together as a family

.

.

.

.

INSERT 33

Mahlubandile

I walk down , finding Daluxolo busy on his
phone

Me : mtshanam (boy)

He looks at me

Daluxolo : sure

I grab my car keys

Daluxolo : where to ?

Me : out

He laughs

Daluxolo : I heard mom is around ?

Me : yeah

Daluxolo : will she be coming ?

Is he crazy ?

Me : you know she won't

He laughs

Daluxolo : greet her for me , I know she'll
leave without seeing her

Me : mhm okay

I walk past him towards the door

Daluxolo : happy birthday

He says laughing

Me : don't bore me with that nonsense

Daluxolo : you have a girlfriend now , you need to...

Me : continue talking

Daluxolo : you'll hit me just for that ?

I shrug my shoulders

Daluxolo : I give up , bye

I walk out heading to my car , not even one brother called today

They all just sent money , and that was it .
They knew I wouldn't even answer those calls

Four mother's have called already , except mine . She knows how I hate those calls

She doesn't even bother , but out of respect I do take their calls

And listen to those unnecessary messages
and all

.

.

.

.

Thozama

My mother came home last night , and this
morning she's been in her room

I tried giving her some food , she wasn't interested

And so Sabelo had to leave , and he's gone back to Tshwane

I'm left all alone now , and having no one to lean on is just hard

Or someone to just talk to , I'm in the lounge watching TV

And she walks in , at least she has bathed and worn clean clothes

Me : hi mom

She just walks past me , going into the kitchen . I sigh

One heart saying I should follow her , but my mind disagrees with that

I mind my business and keep on watching TV , after a while I hear footsteps

I don't even look at her direction , clearly she's not in the mood for anyone

Mom : your father will live

And she goes back to her bedroom , at least that's some good news

I can't even ask how bad is he , like will he fully recover or what ?

And I doubt he will , after seeing how badly he was

Like how will he get all those things back on his body ?

Maybe with surgery , but wouldn't that happen if they were just cut

And not completely removed ? Okay enough ! I shouldn't even be thinking about all of that

.

Daluxolo

I asked Siba to come around , since I'm all alone with no one around

It's crazy how we live in the same house , and every time we see each other

It's just 30 minutes the most , we're just strange people no lies

Siba : I was glad to receive your call

Me : please leave Zimi alone , she's over this . So let it go

Siba : wow just like that ?

Me : no need for speeches , we're giving this a second chance

She nods

Me : and she wants nothing to do with it ,
so leave her alone

Siba : I shouldn't even apologize ?

Me : no leave it

She nods , I got to understand Zimi well .
From her words when we spoke

She wants this relationship far away from
her

Siba : I understand , I'll leave her alone

Me : okay

She gets up and straddles me

Siba : babe promise me something

Me : what ?

Siba : that when it happens we fight , you won't be so quick to jump into bed with someone else

I was never a loyal guy before her , and after what happened

She just showed me that , it doesn't matter how much you do or try your best

A woman will never be satisfied , she clearly didn't trust me enough

So what was the point of being that loyal ? I won't ever do that shit again

Me : okay

Siba : you promise ?

Me : I promise

She smiles

Siba : thank you

She pulls her t-shirt off , and unclip her bra

Siba : I miss you , just have me

I chuckle , smashing my lips against hers .

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I'm a nervous wreck , like how did Kumkani come to the conclusion for me to meet his mother ?

And to think his biological mother , and not the one he stays with

I look at him , he's not even bothered laying on my bed busy on his phone

Me : baby ?

He looks at me

Kumkani : mhm ?

He frowns

Kumkani : you're still not dressed ?

Me : I don't know what to wear

He smiles

Me : what should I wear ?

Kumkani : anything , just be yourself . We're not selling her dreams

I sigh

Kumkani : don't worry

Me : easy for you to say , I'm sure she's expecting a princess of some kind

The way I ignore this whole thing , but it doesn't mean it's bothering me

I have that fear at the back of my mind , that one day I'm going to lose him to some princess

Kumkani : they're not my types

I laugh

Me : happy birthday

The smile I get , has me blushing . For what I don't know

Kumkani : 19 , I'm really old

Me : you just love acting old

I say shaking my head

Kumkani : no , it's in me

Me : if you say so

Kumkani : come give me a kiss , it's my birthday

I laugh , walking towards him . He sits up , thank God for that

Falling on top of him right now , would just be a mess

He puts his phone down , placing his hands on my waist

I lean down and meet his lips halfway , we kiss . And it's the deep groans from him that gets me feeling all sorts of things

I pull back out , slowly he trails one hand to my cookie

I move back , he chuckles pulling me back to him . He has one firm grip

He fiddles with my folds , we lock eyes as he rubs his finger

I let out a slight moan , he bites his lower lip

Kumkani : you're flushed

Let's thank him for that

Kumkani : get dressed so we can go

He lets go

Me : I need to refresh

He laughs

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

She's so stressed over nothing , if I know my mother I know she'll love MaMpinga

I mean , look at my baby . And tell me what's there not to like ?

We are walking inside the hotel , we're doing lunch together . Right where she is

I'm so confident right now , having this tiny person next to me

She looks hella stunning , in a tight body hugging below the knee dress with white sneakers

We get to our table , I pull the chair next to her . She looks relived that my mother isn't here yet

Me : I love you

She looks at me and smiles

Zimkhitha : I love you too

I peck her lips , the table is secluded a bit from others

That's my mother's request , being a public figure is sometimes boring . As she says

She walks in , in a flawless dress . With her royal guards

Securing a few eyes on her , but as always she's just politely smiling

She sighs getting to our section , telling the guards to leave

They nod , we get up . And she graces us with her smile

Me : muntu wam , clearly I missed the memo (my person)

She laughs

Mom : you have grown two inches taller ,
since the last time I saw you

Me : don't , it's just been 4 months

Mom : and he can count

She moves her eyes to MaMpinga

Me : this is the special someone I wanted
you to meet . uMaMpinga

Mom : tell me you're marrying her , she's
beautiful

She says reaching for a hug , my baby looks a bit better now

Me : I've been telling her

They pull out , and she blushes

Mom : you better not be deal the same fate as your father , so you can always be fair and just to her

It may just sound like she's just saying it , but no she's not . And I've paid attention to that . I pull a chair for her , she sits down we also sit down

Me : worry not

She smiles , and I'm just happy I'm spending this day with my two important females

.

.

.

.

INSERT 34

Zimkhitha

I guess I was really scared for nothing ,
because his mother is just the sweetest
person I've ever met

I tell you she takes the cup , not even
Daluxolo is near where that woman is at

She's been so sweet , and just conversing
with us like we're both her kids

It's was a great birthday lunch , and I'm glad
Kumkani enjoyed

I don't think I've ever seen him smile and
laugh this much

Queen Lilitha : it was such a great pleasure
to meet you MaMpinga wakhe (his)

He takes my hand , and my cheeks hurt .
I've been blushing too much today

Me : likewise my queen

Queen Lilitha : you should both come and see me off at the airport

Kumkani : we will , let me know when you leave

We say goodbyes and leave , we get to his car

Kumkani : you're sleeping over

I was so hoping he says so

Me : are you asking or telling ?

He deep chuckles

Kumkani : whatever you think

I lean over and hold his arm , laying my head on his shoulder as he drives

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I'm not one to celebrate this day , but damn
if it gets to be celebrated this way

I could do it every year , seeing them laugh
together and just talking

There was no awkwardness , and I can see
they'll get along so fine

We're ready for bed , and she's getting
undressed

I can't take my eyes off of her , my dick is
throbbing and it's like she's torturing me

She's taking off the dress so seductively ,
and the bra slowly follows

Then it's the sneakers , she bends over .
And she's not really facing me

I groan and she looks at me smiling

Me : Bhabha ! (Baby)

She laughs

Me : don't ignore me

Zimkhitha : nton ? (What)

Me : be done and come to bed , I really can't ignore you

She smiles

Zimkhitha : look the other way Kani

Shit !

Me : no

She goes back to taking her sneakers off , I guess it's torture to end this day

She finally gets done and walks to the bed , I let her get in

Zimkhitha : I love you

I smile , I don't care who says what okay .
It's hella cute when your girl says she loves
you first

And not always waiting for you to say it ,
and hers is always a response

She leans over for a kiss , I don't want to
entertain it . Knowing it'll be leaving me in
pain

Zimkhitha : wish I could have done
something for you

Me : mhm....spending the day with you two was the best thing ever

Zimkhitha : I didn't even get you a gift

I laugh , she cups my face

Me : I have the most greatest gift ever

Zimkhitha : what ?

Me : having you as mine , as long as I have you . I'm all good , you're my gift

She blushes , I bring her down taking her lips . We kiss , it gets all heated up

Her hands goes to my back , she puts her one leg over me . And grinds against my dick

Me : can I ?

Zimkhitha : Mmmmm

Me : fuck ! Come sit on my face

We pull out , she moves up . I hold her thighs , as she rests her cookie on my mouth

I nibble on her clit , she grabs both her babies playing with her nibbles

I guide her , as she starts to grin and ride my tongue

I grab her ass cheeks , she holds my head .
Bringing further in between her folds

Her moans increase , I slide my tongue into her open

She brings her thighs together , bite on her clit a bit to push reach her climax and she orgasms

Moving back , laying her hands on my lower chest . Behind her knees , her cookie all exposed to me

I blow into her , and she shivers moaning . I
flip her over

We lock eyes , for a few seconds . While I
get in between her legs and she
accommodates me

My dick rest against her thigh , she parts
her knees further

Taking it slowly inside of her , moaning and
slowly closing her eyes

Me : look at me

She opens her eyes for a few seconds , and close them again

I hold her hand , she looks at me

Me : don't close your eyes

Zimkhitha : give...me a kiss

She whispers

Me : you won't close them

She nods , moving her waist . Her hand wanting to remove mine

I let go , she slides my dick halfway in . I
lean down and we kiss

I help her pushing it further in , and she
gasps I move up

She cups my face , and I slowly thrust in .
The eye contact , the moans

My dick tightens , I've never had pussy
making me cum this fast

She tenses as it fills her up , I hold her arms
down as she removes them from my face

It's something else , another feeling . Seeing her helpless , and so eager to use her hands but she can't

She locks her legs over my ass , and I cum . She's moving her body too much , to accommodate the pain from my dick expanding

I pick up my pace as she starts to loosen , I let go of her hands

She clings them behind my neck , moving one foot up and down my leg

She's holding tight on me , she moans slightly louder whimpering

I move up a bit , she lays her head back
down we lock eyes

Zimkhitha : babyyyy

Me : mhm ?

She moves her waist meeting my thrusts ,
for a few minutes

Me : don't stop

She moves again

Zimkhitha : move

She's so flushed her eyes all red

Me : it's okay

Zimkhitha : I...I....

I move back taking my dick out and she squirts , letting out a slight scream

Grabbing the sheets , I thrust my dick on her clit . She moves her ass up a bit

Squirting some more , she bites her lower underarm muffling the scream

As she calms down , I slide my dick inside of her again . Pulling her over to the side

.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

I'm woken up by a call from Makhosini this morning

And I know it's long overdue , this is something we cannot avoid any longer

Me : I'm up

Makhosini : you're running out of time

I sigh

Me : I'll get to it

Makhosini : when ? Your pleading with Ngwe is over , and you know you can't hold Kumkani back

Me : I know

Makhosini : you're just delaying

Me : but there's no one yet

Makhosini : you know the procedure

I shake my head

Makhosini : you know I am right

Me : must I go through that route ?

Makhosini : find someone soon , or go through it

I drop the call , sometimes being royalty
feels like a curse

It's always these stupid traditions that we
have to uphold

I'm not ready for this , I don't even get why
Ngwe is so eager for Kumkani to take over

I lay back down thinking , I guess I will have
to go down the village

Have talks with my father and the council ,
although I should be talking to Kumkani

But he's still king , so I guess it won't
anyone

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

We're seeing my mother off at the airport

And it's kind of sad now seeing her leave ,
when I've stayed months without seeing
her

Me : there's something I need to tell you

MaMpinga has gone to use the bathroom

Mom : I'm listening

Me : we...lost a child a while back

Mom : you and MaMpinga ?

I nod , she holds my hand

Mom : Kumkani ! Why didn't you say anything ?

Me : I was hurt , and blaming myself . It it wasn't for some girl , I was busy fooling around with . She wouldn't have miscarried

She sighs

Mom : how is she now ?

Me : better than I am , but she's helping heal . And we had Jongikhaya do a cleansing ceremony

Mom : alone ?

Me : you know I can

She nods

Mom : it would have been better if we knew though , you both shouldn't have gone through that alone

Me : there's just drama with her family

Mom : I understand , I'm glad you did things right

I nod

Me : Ngwe knows , we named him Lelethu .
He was a joy

She gets all emotional

Me : I'm sorry

Mom : I've never had any other kids besides
you , you're my miracle child . And that's
why you're a whole Kumkani (king)

I smile

Mom : it's who you are , so having a little
mini you . Would have closed that gap , of

feeling like I was deprived of being a
mother

Me : hey

She's breaking my heart right now

Me : I'll make you more mini me's

We laugh

Mom : don't be like your father

Me : that's more Jongikhaya's style and not
mine

Her flight gets called

Mom : I'm glad you told me this

Me : I'll do better next time

We hug , MaMpinga comes back and they hug saying their goodbyes

We see her off , and go back home . Now knowing I also have to take her home . I wish I didn't

.

.

.

.

INSERT 35

Daluxolo

It's been a while we all sat around the table
and just had a meal together as a family

I guess we're just occupied with school ,
and mom with work

And lord knows what else , cause at times
you just don't get how she is

But of course we can't question her , and
her not being our biological mother
sometimes isn't easy

It's so quite , no one saying anything to
anyone

I swear it feels like we're mourning something right now

Kumkani : excuse me

He gets up

Mom : I hear the queen was around last weekend

And she's only bringing it now ?

Kumkani : yes

Mom : she didn't even come around

He chuckles , and I can tell he's annoyed .
As much as he doesn't show it

And bare in mind I'm not saying this bad ,
he feels like his mother has been dealt a
raw deal

She only has him , while the other wives
have more than one kid

She's a queen , a first wife that had to
welcome other 8 wives into her home

And sometimes that gets to him , and I
think that's why he's distant to her

So he doesn't let these emotions get the better of him

Kumkani : she came for a gala

Mom : but she saw you

Now she's just pushing it

Kumkani : well I'm her son

He says with a calm tone , but you can't miss how annoyed he is

She gasps at that , and he walks out .

Mom : wow

We look at her , now she's acting all hurt by his words

If only she was my biological mother , I would tell her she was just wrong . But then, she's not . I just can't say whatever I want to say

Jongikhaya : and this is why we're better off without these gatherings

He gets up walking out , she stops eating . I just endure the awkwardness saying nothing

Mahlubandile

Jongikhaya comes to my car , I stop from driving out seeing him

He gets in , and says nothing . And I drive out , I guess he doesn't have a lecture for me

Me : Lilitha met MaMpinga

He laughs

Jongikhaya : and ?

Me : she likes her okay , and I'm happy

Jongikhaya : now that's that

We fist bump

Jongikhaya : I have to go home soon and
find a wife

What the fuck !

Me : the hell ?

He sighs

Jongikhaya : Ngwe has been visiting , you know me . And well now he's gone to Makhosini

Me : shit , but must you ?

Jongikhaya : I have to , for your reign

I shake my head , he's only 19 and getting married because of this

And to a royal wife , that he doesn't even know nor love

Me : I'm sorry man

Jongikhaya : come on , don't be like that .
You were born with this duty , and so was I

He's chilled , I guess he doesn't hold it against me

Me : are you ready ?

Jongikhaya : she'll be the palace wife , I'm not putting my life on hold for some royal spoilt brat

We laugh

Me : first one down

Jongikhaya : I'll stop at 5

I'm not shocked , and I think he'll go beyond

Me : all the best

Jongikhaya : yeah , but you know what this means right ?

I nod , and unlike him I'm not chilled . But some things we cannot run away from

Jongikhaya

Now I feel so much better and lighter , that
I've spoken to Kumkani

Because without a wife , there's no way I
could be the protector and seer

And his reign cannot go on , without those two . That's what Makhosini was talking about

That I'm holding him back , so I need to do this and get it out of the way

So he can take over , my father is no longer. He's no longer acknowledged as one

That's why the mark of Ngwe hasn't left Kumkani

And it's no use avoiding this , I've been begging and pleading . But that time is over now

As long as it's someone decent I don't care ,
it's not like I'll be committing myself to 5
wives

I am not crazy , but this is what requires me
to do . As long as the wives are there

It's not even about love , that's why I said
this feels like a curse

The things we put other people through ,
just because of protecting what's ours

But there's nothing we can do , so we have
to take heart and just do what we have to
do

I call my father , after a while he answers

Dad : Jongikhaya

Me : I'm coming home in a few days , and I'll rather the queen finds the wife for me

He chuckles

Dad : any particular reason for that ?

Me : it's better that way

She's way so much better , she'll look for a princess with wife qualities

What the fuck am I going to do with a slay queen ?

I would kick her out very early in the morning

Dad : okay

Me : that's all , thank you

Dad : wait....I'm glad you're doing this . We can't leave the Kingdom like this for long , and risk people knowing I'm no longer under protection

He sounds way too happy and relieved for my liking , it's like he's happy to no longer being king

Me : I know

Dad : bye

I drop the call , life is taking a turn now . We best better embrace ourselves for it

.

.

.

.

Thozama

This house is like a ghost town , there's nothing to eat

Mom is at the hospital everyday , all day .
And she's hardly doing anything

Stock has run out at the shop , and it's slowly doing the same at the tavern

There's no money here , without the both of them bringing in an income

She walks in , I'm already done getting ready for school

Mom : where is breakfast ?

Me : there's no food , only maize meal and eggs

She frowns , and takes her bag . I'm thinking she will give me money , but no she heads to the door

Me : won't you give us any money ?

Mom : what money ? I'm busy paying medical bills for your father , and you're calling out money like it falls of trees

Yhoh , and she walks out . I sigh taking my bag , Zimi walks in . And she looks on the table

Me : you didn't miss breakfast , there isn't any

Zimkhitha : oh

Me : there's no food here , and mom just bit my head . So , we better get used to eating at school

She also frowns

Zimkhitha : how much groceries do you buy?

Me : a 1000

Zimkhitha : okay

She takes out her phone and fiddles with it , I get a message . It's of a cash send

And it's R1200 , I look at her

Me : did you send this money ?

I'm even shocked she has this much money,
I only have about R75 it's a shame

Zimkhitha : go buy groceries after school , I
have studies

Me : thanks

She nods and walks out , I cannot believe
she just contributed a whole monthly
grocery money

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zimkhitha

After my study , I came to see Kumkani . He left early today

So I didn't even get to see him much at school , he was grumpy wanting to see me

He's like some big baby , that needs to be paid attention to

Kumkani : what are you doing ?

I'm sitting on the dressing table , busy filing my nails

Me : filing my nails

Kumkani : don't you wanna file mine ?

I turn and look at him , he gets up and walks to me

Kumkani : what ? Will I be gay ?

I burst out laughing

Me : sit down

He pulls the chair and sits in front of me , I finish with my nails

Kumkani : don't apply any nail polish

Me : just let me

He gives me a bored look , I smile taking his hands . And I do a care for his nails

He keeps making nasty comments and just annoying me , but I ignore him until I'm done

Kumkani : this is....

Me : keep quite

He laughs

Kumkani : how much ?.

Me : you want to pay ?

He nods

Me : wow , and I can use the money since I had to

Kumkani : to what ?

I sigh

Kumkani : thetha (talk)

Me : I used my savings and gave Thozama to buy groceries at him

Kumkani : why ?

Me : because there's no money , the business are closing off there's no stock . Mom is at the hospital day in and out not giving a care

Kumkani : how much did you spend ?

Me : 1200

He nods

Kumkani : so how much do I owe you ?

I smile

Me : R50

Kumkani : you're bad at business , don't even dream of doing it

He takes his phone , I don't mind him . Until mine beeps and it's a bank notification

I'm in awe , he's just sent me R3000

Me : are you crazy ?

Kumkani : I love having my nails this clean

I laugh , kissing his cheek . He's just lying ,
and I can tell

I feel like he's just feeling bad , about the
savings and repaying them back

Me : thank you

Kumkani : sweetheart , next time please
talk to me . Don't take such decisions on

impulse , especially with money you saved
for rainy days

What did I say ? And he finally says

-
-
-
-

Daluxolo

When mom is not around , we sure can be ourselves without feeling anyhow

Not that she makes us feel any how , but that's it's just different

And now we're chilling in the lounge with MaMpinga , and it's all nice

She's a sister this one , and not our brothers girlfriend

Me : who did your nails ?

They look clean okay , not that they ever look dirty but yeah

Kumkani : I have a girlfriend

I chuckle

Me : can you do mine ?

She shakes her head

Me : I'll pay you

Kumkani : it's R200

Me : sure

And I send it to her right away she laughs

Me : don't be like that

Zimkhitha : why are you making him pay ?

He says nothing

Me : so he didn't pay ?

Kumkani : she's mine , not ours right ?

I laugh

Me : really ?

Jongikhaya : what's the fuss all about ?

Only now he pays attention to us , I'm sure
he's done confirming his pussy
appointments

Me : she did his nails , I just paid to have
mine done

He looks at him

Jongikhaya : now that's clean , but I'm not
having no woman touch my hands

We all burst out laughing , he's really too
uptight for a kid his own age no lies

.

.

INSERT 36

Thozama

I managed to get food , and it's enough . It'll just have to be enough

It's not like we can afford to spend on what we can't

Me : here , thank you

I hand her R300

Zimkhitha : what's this for ?

Me : your change

Zimkhitha : you said groceries are for a 1000, and well things are expensive

Me : I know , I just got the important things that we need

Zimkhitha : oh , and you're sure you won't need this money ?

Me : I won't , you've done enough

Zimkhitha : okay

She walks out , I start cooking . Making sure it's not too much , since there's only two of us . I doubt mom will be coming back home, even if she does . She probably won't even eat

.

Zimkhitha

Nothing much has changed at home , it's still the same thing

But we're just getting used to it , she comes and goes . Not giving a care about anything

The shop is closed and so is the tavern , and she doesn't even care

But I'm not bothered , it's not my business .
We'll definitely starve if we have to

We're so not on good terms , not that we've ever been

But she was just shallow , when Thozama mentioned I'm the one who bought groceries

I got some so not nice words , that I'm busy opening thighs for old men to get money

That hurt , but because I know she's never seen nor loved me like her child

I didn't let it get to me , so I'm over it now .
But of course , she's still not nice towards me

But it's okay , I don't really want to be bothering myself about her

Kumkani : give me a sec

We're supposed to be leaving right now , I was studying and finishing up my work

He insisted on waiting with me , and now I'm tired . And it's late around 17:00

Kumkani : I just need to go use the toilet

Me : okay

I know , he's not like any other guy who would dare just pee anywhere

It's actually funny , but I can never say that to him . He might just take offence

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

Heading out the toilet I bump into Lwandile,
and she stands on my way

I look at her , she doesn't move . Instead
she pushes me back

Me : what the fuck are you doing ?

Lwandile : come on , Bandile how long will you ignore me ?

Me : what ?

Lwandile : you know that I love you , I've always wanted you

I chuckle

Lwandile : I can't hide this anymore , I'll do anything just to have you as mine anything

We're just inches away from the door , and she goes down on her knees

For a second I'm stunned , like what the hell? Where did this ugly girl suddenly gather such courage

Me : fuck off , I'll fucking hurt you so bad

Lwandile : it's been Grave , Emily and now Zimi . What about me ? I also need my chance with you

Me : girl fuck off there's no chance here

She takes hold of my belt , and I'm like what the hell ?

What the fuck is she even doing here ? It's late there's really no other kids here

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I've been waiting now , and I'm getting annoyed . He should have just left

I would have taken a taxi , to be left hanging like this . When I should be home getting rest

I get out of the car heading to the toilets , and I'm even scared to go to the guys toilets

But I know there's no one , just us . It's already way so much later

Others left around 16:00 , and we still stayed behind

And as I get to the door it's wide open ,
Lwandile on her knees . Her hands on
Kumkani's belt

He pushes her she falls flat on her ass ,
loosing balance and she hits with her head

Me : really ?

Kumkani : it's not what it looks like

Me : so you even know what it looks like ?

Kumkani : Bhabha ...(baby)

I look at Lwandile , she gets up and walks past me

Me : I really cannot believe you Kumkani

And now I can't hold my tears back

Me : so you left me in the car to have your dick sucked in toilets really ?

Kumkani : I know how it looks , but she just came onto me . I would never do that to you

I shake my head

Me : don't ever bother me again , and don't think you can come to my home . Leave me alone , we're so done

I turn back , he follows holding my arm

Me : leave me alone

My eyes are all blurry now , because of tears

Kumkani : let me explain....

Me : please leave me alone

He moves back

Kumkani : I'm sorry

I don't even know why he looks so hurt ,
knowing exactly he's the one in the wrong

Or am I the crazy one right now ? But I
won't let his expression get to me

Me : the very same Lwandile I lost my baby
because of , today you're having your dick
inside of her mouth . I can never forgive you
for this , hurt me anyhow but like this . It's
like you're rejoicing , that I lost the baby

I turn back he grabs my arms

Kumkani : what did you say ?

Okay , now I'm so scared like I even feel like crying

He's popping veins and all , and if he slaps me I'm dead

I won't get up from that slap , I won't survive it at all

Me : Kani...let go

He doesn't instead he tightens that grip , and those eyes turn yellowish and back again

Me : Kumkani !

Now I'm crying , this one will kill me right here . Why did I say that to him ?

Me : I....I'm just hurt , I'm sorry I used the Lelethu . Xolo Kumkani , yeka (I'm sorry , let go)

Kumkani : Lwandile did what ?

Oh ! He's talking about that ? Wow okay

Me : she's the one who told Grace about us, if it wasn't for her Grace wouldn't have done what she did

He lets go

Kumkani : let me take you home

Me : I'll...

Kumkani : I wasn't asking you

He walks to his car , I have a good mind to run away

But how far will I get , I drag my feet to his car . And I get on the back seat

Not even looking at him , he drives to Soweto . And the whole ride I'm just crying

I don't know what's there to explain about what I saw , it's not like I was told

I saw it , and he says it's not what it looks like . Exactly why was Lwandile on her knees in front of him ?

He parks at the gate , I grab my bag and walk out

Kumkani : please lets talk when you're calm

Me : I told you to never bother me again , we're done . It could have been any other girl , but no you went for Lwandile . I meant what I said , don't ever even come here again.

I walk inside the yard , and he drives off in
high speed

I don't even care , I go to my room . Lock
the door , I lay on the bed crying myself to
sleep

With a pounding headache , and sore eyes

.

.

.

.

INSERT 37

Daluxolo

Kumkani walks in , and he doesn't look okay
at all

He looks like he will just drop dead , and it'll
be over

He just passes us , and going to his room I
guess

We look at each other , without saying
anything either

I'm first to get up , and follow him .
Jongikhaya comes along

We get inside his room , just as he lays
down on the bed

He sighs , rubbing his eyes . Too much if
your ask me

Me : Kumkani ?

Kumkani : I'm fine

His voice has just too deep , and I've never heard it this way

Jongikhaya touches my shoulder , he's trying to get me to leave

Me : you don't look fine

He ignored me

Jongikhaya : let's go

Me : no ! Look at him...

Jongikhaya : making noise will make him worse , let's go

He pulls me out , we walk back downstairs

Me : how can you be calm while he looks like that ?

He runs his hand over his head

Jongikhaya : he'she'll be fine

Me : with his chest rising like that ?

It looked like something was ready to pop out

Jongikhaya : once he calms down , he'll be okay

Seems like I'm the only sane brother here

Me : you know what I'm leaving

I take my car keys and walk out , I don't even know where I'm going

.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

As soon as Daluxolo is out , I walk back to his room

He's gotten rid of the shirt , he's left shirtless

Me : what happened ?

Kumkani : I fucked up

Me : what did you do ?

He sits up , and just looks into space

Kumkani : I'll fix it

Me : need my help ?

He shakes his head

Kumkani : no

He gets up walking into his closet , he comes out wearing back sweatpants and a black hoodie with white sneakers

Kumkani : I'm gone

Me : is it he ?

He looks at me

Me : talk to me

Kumkani : I'll be going home to take the throne soon , find that wife and let's get this over and done with

Something definitely happened , and clearly he won't say anything about it

I sigh , as he walks past me . He's not
himself right now

But even if I can help , I can't do anything
not knowing what happened

-
-
-
-

Mahlubandile

It all feels like a dream , something that
definitely hasn't sinked in

Like how the hell did all of this happen ?
One moment we were okay

And the next , everything had taken a turn

I feel like my heart is bleeding , I fucking
don't know what pain is

But damn , right now it feels like I'm having
my first short of it . And fuck , I don't like it
one bit . And when I don't like something

I always fucking do something about it , I would be a fool not to

I see her getting off the taxi , and it's around 19:30

I get out of the car and walk to her , she gets startled seeing me

Lwandile : Bandile ! Please.... I'm sorry I didn't mean to cause problems

Me : I just want to talk

I say with a calm voice

Lwandile : oh ?

Me : you mind coming to the car ? We won't be long I swear , I know it's already late . You should be home

Lwandile : uhm ...okay then

I take her hand and we walk to the car , it's not even my car

It's my mother's old car , she's not even using it

We get inside , and I make sure to lock the doors

Me : you had some courage there ?

She blushes

Lwandile : well....I don't know what came over me

I chuckle

Me : I think you know , you're a little tiny rascal aren't you ?

She laughs

Lwandile : I don't know if that's a compliment or what ?

Me : trust me it's not

She frowns , I start the car

Lwandile : where are we going ?

Me : we're going to have fun

She looks at me confused

Me : I'm not so uptight as I look , so relax.

I squeeze her thigh , she flinches in pain

Me : I heard some interesting things about you today ?

Lwandile : what ?

She swallows hard

Me : you went to Grace and told her about me and MaMpinga , that's why I say you're a little tiny rascal . You're brave I give it to you , and you've managed to cost me two important people in my life . And that cannot go unpunished

Lwandile : I thought you said we're just going to talk

I smile

Me : we're talking

She seems to be uncomfortable now , and
can't even sit still on the seat

Lwandile : pleasetake me back home .

Me : no

Lwandile : Bandile please....I'llI'll stop
causing trouble , I'll stay away

Me : too late , you've already cost so much
damage you have no idea

She tries to open the door , but it's locked .
And she cries

I just look at her , and focus back on the
road . Her begging and crying is just
annoying me

We finally get to the house , on the
outskirts of Joburg CBD

I get out and as soon as the door opens she
runs out , I just look at her

It's dark , she doesn't even see where she
is. Where the hell is she running to

In just 3 minutes she's coming back , and she falls down on my feet

Lwandile : Bandile please...don't hurt me please

Me : you were running , what happened ?.

Lwandile : I'm scared

I chuckle

Me : at least it's the both of us , cause I'm also scared

She looks at me

Lwandile : then....please lets go...back home
please

I grab her arm , as she tries to get up and I
drag her inside the house

While she's crying , and begging me to stop
dragging her

I push her inside , she lays on the floor
coughing

Me : the fear I have right now , that I've lost
her . The fear that she'll never look at me
the same way again , girl you have no idea
what you've done . And you've gone and
unleashed fear into me , you're brave like I

said . But so damn stupid , you don't dare piss me off where MaMpinga is concerned

I close the door , and pulling her again further in

Lwandile : ple...ase

Me : I want to kill you , but I killed the first bitch . And others think they can still pull stunts , so maybe I shouldn't kill you . I'll fucking teach you a lesson , you'll never be taught again in this lifetime . You'll go and tell others like yourself , do them a fucking favour

I pull out the knife from tie roof , she screams I chuckle

She tries to pull away , I stab her right on her lower stomach

She gasps holding in her breath , I move the knife cutting her open while staring into her eyes

Me : I so hope you're strong enough , you can't die . I want you to see , and be aware of everything I'm doing to you

Lwandile : Ba....

Me : mhm , save your strength

Her cries quite down , I cut her further open
reaching for her womb

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

It's the morning after , and we're ready for school

Kumkani walks in , he greets and sits down .
He looks at me I look back at him

He looks better than how he was yesterday,
in fact he looks like his usual self

I guess he's over whatever had him , looking
the way he was looking yesterday

Kumkani : give me your phone

I chuckle , Jongikhaya laughs . It's just us ,
our mom left way too early

Me : you're not asking ?

Jongikhaya : he doesn't know how to ask

Me : well

Jongikhaya : just give him the phone

Me : give him yours

Jongikhaya : he wants yours

I continue eating , and he just grabs my phone walking out

Me : your brother

Jongikhaya : he's yours too

I shake my head

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I fiddle with the phone and find her number, even though I know it by heart

But turns out I've been blocked , like on call and WhatsApp

A dude is having it hard , but what can I say? And I just want to make things right

I call her , and it rings for a bit before she answers

Zimkhitha : it's too early , what ?

She sighs

Me : I'm sorry , I would never disrespect you like that . Even if I were to fuck up , I wouldn't do it knowing you're there....

Zimkhitha : Kumkani stop bothering me , before I think it's harassment

She drops the call , I go to WhatsApp . And laugh at what welcomes me

He's also blocked now , she's really not kidding

Daluxolo : give me my phone

I hand it to him

Daluxolo : wait....why did she block me ? Or was it you ?

Me : are you mad ?

Daluxolo : then why ? Argh , what did you do ?

I just look at him , and he walks out but comes back again

Daluxolo : aren't you going to school ?

Me : I'm going home

Daluxolo : today ?

I nod

Daluxolo : dude you're strange

I chuckle

Daluxolo : I'm glad you're better

Me : yeah

He walks out , I know his worry and concern
comes from a good place

-
-
-

INSERT 38

Thozama

I'm woken up by a call , and it's from Sabelo. It's early hours of the morning

I hope he's okay , why is he calling this early? I sit up and answer

Me : babe

Sabelo : sorry to wake you up love

Me : what's wrong are you okay ?

It sounds like he's driving

Me : where are you ?

Sabelo : driving to Bara

Me : at this time ? Why ?

Sabelo : Lwandile has been admitted

Me : what happened ?

Sabelo : I don't know , my mother couldn't talk . Apparently she was thrown out of a car in Joburg CBD , and it sounds like it's bad

My god ! What is this world coming into ?

Me : babe !

Sabelo : I.....I just wanted to let you know ,
even though I know how things are

Me : thank you , I appreciate it . I still care
either way

He sighs

Me : drive safe , call me around 09:00 or so

Sabelo : okay , I love you

Me : I love you too

He hangs up , I lay back down defeated .
Like who would hurt Lwandile and for
what?

First it was Grace , my dad and now
Lwandile . I know we're not friends
anymore

But I don't wish her such , I hope she really
pulls through and gets better

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I walk in the kitchen , and find Thozama drinking tea

I greet her and sit down , having two silences of bread

Thozama : Lwandile was hurt last night

I look at her

Thozama : Sabelo says she was thrown off a car in Joburg CBD , she's badly hurt . He

says they took his womb out , and cut her open on the stomach . She's gotten infections , injured her arm and leg

It's like she's telling me a story right now

Thozama : I know you probably don't care

Me : that's.....I wouldn't wish that even on her

I get up

Me : bye

Thozama : bye

I leave , and I'm sorry to even be thinking this . Like how can this be a coincidence

First it was Grace , and now Lwandile . Am I crazy to think Kumkani did this ?

I told him about Lwandile , he didn't know about this surely

- .
- .
- .
- .

Mahlubandile

I'm done packing my bags and ready to leave , I'll probably be gone for a while

I walk down , and find everyone eating . I greet and they greet back

Me : I'm leaving

Mom looks at me

Jongikhaya : I'll be down by weekend , check how the queen is coming through for me

Me : mhm

Daluxolo : do call when you get there

Me : sure

She says nothing and well I have nothing to say as well . I leave going out

Daluxolo follows outside , I get to my car putting on my bags

Me : what ?

Daluxolo : why are you leaving ?

Me : it's no use staying here , I have to go home now

Daluxolo : taking the throne ?

Me : yeah

Daluxolo : wow okay

Me : I'll see you

Daluxolo : does she know you're leaving ?

Me : give me your phone

He laughs

Me : come on

Daluxolo : I'm blocked because of you now

Me : call Jongikhaya

And he comes out , walking to us

Daluxolo : he wants your phone

They laugh , but he takes out his phone and hands it to me

I walk away from the , dialling her number .
It rings a bit and she answers

Zimkhitha : hello ?

She doesn't know this number

Me : I'm sorry I lost myself like that with
you , MaMpinga I wasn't going to hurt you

Zimkhitha : did you hurt Lwandile ?

Me : no

How did she find out ? And this fast , I
thought that friendship long sailed

Zimkhitha : I'm not a fool Kumkani

Me : I know that

Zimkhitha : stop calling me

Me : I'm lea.....

She drops the call , I could go see her . But I don't want to her to end up accusing me of harassing her

As she already hinted that , I better go home get my life in order and I'll see to this

.

.

Zimkhitha

The news of Lwandile has reached the school , and well learners are shaken now

Two tragic incidents happening to school kids , and so horrifying

And I hate that I think Kumkani did this , but then I don't want to believe my thoughts

Daluxolo : penny for your thoughts ?

Me : nothing much

He sits down

Daluxolo : why did you block me ?

I laugh

Me : why did you give Kumkani your phone?

He chuckles

Daluxolo : he took it

Me : and just let him ?

Daluxolo : well , he's Kumkani

Me : then you know why you're blocked

Daluxolo : unblock me

Me : no

Daluxolo : don't make me beg

I laugh

Me : that's also fine , you'll be giving him
your phone again

Daluxolo : I won't

Me : don't lie

Daluxolo : seriously I won't , and he's not
even here he left

Okay , that gets my attention

Me : he left ?

Daluxolo : he didn't tell you ?

Me : I don't talk to him

Daluxolo : he called this morning

Me : and I dropped the call on him

He laughs

Daluxolo : what happened ?

I sigh

Me : it's a long story

Daluxolo : right , unblock me

Me : where did he go ?

Daluxolo : back home , he's going to take the throne

Wow , I don't even know why hearing all this hurts . I shouldn't even care

Me : okay

Daluxolo : you should come , on the ceremony

Me : no

Daluxolo : why not ?

Me : why should I ? We've broken up

Daluxolo : you mean taking a break

I laugh

Me : you don't know what you're talking about

Daluxolo : we'll visit this talk again , when the time nears

I shake my head

Daluxolo : unblock me now

I hand him my phone

.

.

.

.

INSERT 39

Sizwe sa Mampofu

The king is on a call with Zimasa , the news about his son's arrive has reached him

And he's done getting ready to go meet with him , preparations have already started

He didn't waste any time , upon hearing
that he's coming back

And so are those for the wedding , as the
queen has found a potential wife from the
Zulu kingdom

King Zenzele : you don't sound okay

She sighs

King Zenzele : talk to me

Zimasa : it's about Kumkani

He sighs , shaking his head . He never wants any of his son's , to be conversations between them . Especially if he doesn't pick any good vibes or aura from her

King Zenzele : what about him ?

Zimasa : I feel like , he won't accept us being together

King Zenzele : what makes you say so ?

Zimasa : he didn't even tell me when his mother came around , and she also didn't come to see us

He sighs

King Zenzele : Lilitha had no business coming to see you

Those words hurt her , she thought he would be taking her side

King Zenzele : I don't see how this is going to work , already with you saying such things . You said you want to be a girlfriend, and you can't be introduced . I've had girlfriends , and I still do . My son's don't know them , so what makes you even be concerned about Kumkani ? Isn't he not going to find out about this ?

His words strike fear into her , and she feels like this is not secure enough

Zimasa : what do you mean ?

King Zenzele : I really think you should rethink this whole girlfriend business , come back and be a wife .

Zimasa : I....I don't know

King Zenzele : well while you think , I have to go meet with Kumkani . Let's talk later , I love you

He drops the call on her , without even awaiting a response

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I'm in the throne room , after talking a well deserved walk into the village this morning

I arrived late last night , since I was driving .
It wasn't a quick ride

I didn't want to fly , so I took my time . But
it was all damn worth it

And gave me some perspective on things ,
and it surely cleared my mind

My father walks in , and he sits down on the
chair next to the throne

Dad : come sit down

I walk towards him , and just pull a chair

Dad : this is your chair

Me : not yet , I'll get there

He nods

Dad : I'm glad you're home

Me : I can tell

Dad : I know you're young , and you're getting to put a lot of things on hold for this

Me : but I also know I can't delay any further , and I can't be king while residing in

Joburg . Not being here , seeing and knowing the needs of my people

Dad : that is true

Me : I'll just make the best of what I've got right now , and deal with the rest later

Dad : you've grown , and I'm proud of that . This is not an easy journey , but I'm not worried

Me : I hope I don't disappoint myself

I don't care much about him ,or anyone else. Just myself

I'll never recover if I fail as a king

Dad : I'll be moving out

Me : going where ?

Dad : the plot I've been building

Me : oh ? And which wife are you talking ?

He laughs

Dad : your mother is still queen until you marry , and therefore she cannot leave the palace as of yet . And so I won't be taking

any wife with , I'll still do my visits as I
always

This could never be me , having to not
having just one stable home

Me : okay , can we talk about something ?

Dad : I'm listening

Me : I need a home in Joburg

He raises his brow

Dad : a home for what ?

Me : I really can't say now , but it's really necessary and important

He sighs

Dad : you're not even king and already....

Me : I'm asking you as a father , and as your son

Dad : you're living with Zimasa

Me : and I'll be living here from now on , I won't go back to Joburg to stay . But I do need the home

He shakes his head

Dad : this doesn't make sense , and school ?

Me : you were so eager for me to come ,
and so school should be the last thing on
your mind regarding me . Because it is to
me

He chuckles

Dad : and this home , are you building or
buying ?

Me : I don't have land , so that's out of the
question

He nods

Dad : and how much do you have ? I can meet you where I can

Me : I have no money

I say with a straight face

Dad : yet you receive an allowance from the royal house , every month for 10 000

Me : you should really see the car I drive

Dad : you know what , the royal finances are in your hands .

I want his money , not the royal money .
But either way , I'll get the house I want

Dad : let me leave you

I nod , he gets up and leaves . I wonder just
how my mother feels about all this

And speaking of her , I need to go and see
her .

I get up and walk to the garden I know
that's where she is . And I find her busy with
flowers as usual , this is the only place to
find her when she's not busy with her
duties

Me : muntu wam (my person)

She turns smiling , I kiss her cheek giving her a hug she gladly returns

Mom : you're looking good

Me : I know

We laugh

Me : and you're flawless as always

That she is , and no one can take it away from her

Mom : how is MaMpinga ?

And then there's that , perks of introducing your baby to your mother

Me : not so well

Mom : anything wrong ?.

Me : me

She sighs

Me : I'll fix it I promise

She slightly shakes her head

Mom : I hope you do

I nod

Me : and where is the new wife ?.

She laughs

Mom : only coming on Friday

Me : the day before the wedding ?

She nods

Me : the fate Jongikhaya has been dealt

Mom : if I had my way , none of you would be doing any of this

Me : I know

Mom : but it is what it is

Me : mhm , dad says he's moving

Mom : your father long prepared for his stepping down , and he's well ready for that

Me : I'm glad to still be having you here

She smiles holding my hand

Mom : I'm more glad , more than you know

I feel like she's just burdened , although I
can't put my finger on it

It's just the things she says , I'm learning to
read in between those lines

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

Having just the two of us at home , with
Kumkani somehow just feels so strange

And the fact that he might not come back ,
that I don't think I'll get used to

He's so ready to be king , that he's put
everything on hold including school

And that one I didn't see coming at all , but
who can question him and for what ?

Mom is also just acting strange , now I wonder what's eating her up

Maybe it's because of Kumkani leaving , or maybe because Jongikhaya is getting married

But it's not like she's not welcomed to go there if she wants

It's Thursday , and Jongikhaya has gone home as well . He left this morning

I'm only leaving tomorrow , after school that is

There's no way I'm missing school for these things of theirs

They know they have my support , and I'll be there of course

Me : so Jongikhaya is getting married on Saturday

I feel like I've given her bits and bits of gossip as of late

Because of this break between her and Kumkani . But I know our friendship is not affected , so we should definitely be as we were

Zimkhitha : you lie

I chuckle

Daluxolo : I lie not , and next week Kumkani will be crowned king

That gets her mood off a bit

Zimkhitha : your brother is only 19 , why is he getting married so young ?.

I laugh

Me : it's these royal things , I'm just glad I'm not bound by them

Zimkhitha : wow , I didn't expect such

Me : you're missing the wedding ?

She hits my shoulder

Zimkhitha : don't start , do apologize to
Jongikhaya for me . I wish I could , but I'll
rather not

I nod , wondering still what happened
between the two

She really seems like she's done with
Kumkani , and it's so not a gold sight

Voice : hi guys

Zimkhitha gets up , and looks at Siba she greets back

Siba : you don't have to leave because of me.

Zimkhitha : it's okay

She walks away , and Siba sighs sitting down

Siba : she'll never forgive me

Me : I told you to let that go

She nods

Siba : you've been so distant

Me : been busy , we all are

Siba : I know , I just miss you

Me : come spend the night , because I do miss you too

Now I'm really giving her a non commitment relationship

I gave her one and she failed it , so maybe she won't fail this one

INSERT 40

Sizwe sa Mampofu

A day before the wedding , and the bride is soon to arrive from the Zulu kingdom

It's a joyous celebration indeed , villagers have come by the palace to help where they can

Some have brought goods , and things to help out

Not that it's needed , but it's out of the goodness of their heart

And having humanity , towards their royal family

And their presence is also appreciated ,
because what's a royal family without its
villagers

Some of the royal families that have been
invited have arrived as well

While others are expected to arrive
throughout the day , others tomorrow
morning

It's very busy at the palace , everyone is
holding something doing something

Even the helpers are on their feet , making
sure they royal family is taken care of

Londi : when will you be done ?

She says to her cousin as they're still busy in the kitchen

Coming here keeps her busy , but it's not exactly her cup of tea

Siza : take this outside to Kumkani

She says laughing , handing her a tray with a glass of juice

Londi takes it , walking outside . And she's taken aback by the statue of the man she's seeing

And surely that's not the king , it can't be .
She says in her mind

Walking closer to him , and she can't help
but be taken by him . Just by looking at his
back

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I haven't gone to see Jongikhaya , but I know he arrived yesterday

He went to his mother's place , I was too lazy to go there

So I'll see him when he gets here today , I know he'll be coming

Because his wife is coming , probably later on though

Voice : hi

I look at her , and she smiles . I just nod

Her : I...I was told to come give the king this,
but I only see you out here

I chuckle

Me : are you new ?

Her : something like that , but I don't work
here

Me : then ?

Her : oh my cousin works here , so I came to
visit her

Me : at work ?

She laughs

Her : no , at her place . It gets boring when she's at work , so the queen was kind enough to let me come to work with her

Me : I see , what's your name ?

Her : Londi

Me : right , well do you mind going out for drinks sometimes . Get the boredom out of your system

She laughs

Londi : I wouldn't say no

Me : great then , tonight it is

Londi : just tell me where

Me : don't worry , I'll come pick you up

Londi : you don't even know where I stay

Me : I have my ways

She smiles

Londi : okay then

Me : but just know , I'm just going through something with my woman . As soon as all is fine , all this will be done

Londi : I understand , I just got out of a messy relationship . So I just need a distraction

At least we understand each other

Me : you can leave the drink here

Londi : alright

She places the tray down , and walks away only she turns back and looks at me

Londi : don't forget to give the king that

I chuckle

Me : mhm

She walks away , and as soon as she's out of sight . I throw the drink away , placing the glass back on the tray

I take out my phone and call MaMpinga , and I'm still blocked even today

And I know very well she sees those missed calls notifications , or messages

She just really doesn't want to talk to me .
And I won't push until she hates me

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I'm not surprised not finding Kumkani
home, the guy never sits still

I wonder how he's going to adapt to this village life , and being a whole king

We've just welcomed the bride , and I must say she's not his type at all

He might just fuck around , and not catch any feels

But he definitely has a type that he fucks , and she's not it

She's a bit chubby , and slightly dark . He prefers them skinny , and light . I wonder how he's going to react to all this , but it's not like he can turn her back

I take out my phone and call Zimkhitha , I haven't spoken to her since this morning at school

Zimkhitha : hi

Me : you're sounding very down

Zimkhitha : I am

Me : what's wrong now ?

Zimkhitha : I so wish I wasn't missing the wedding

I laugh , I begged her even this morning to come with . But she wasn't having any of that

Me : and guess what ?

Zimkhitha : don't tell me he's getting married too

She says bored , I chuckle

Me : I don't know about that , but he's being crowned king on Sunday . It's no longer next week

Zimkhitha : wow

It's like she's hurt now that she's going to miss it

Me : you can still come

Zimkhitha : come on , it's already late as it is

Me : let me book you a flight for tomorrow morning

I'm hoping she says yes

Zimkhitha : you'll look after me there ?

Me : I promise you , I will

Zimkhitha : okay then

I smile

Me : I'll send you the details then

Zimkhitha : what should I pack ?

Me : come on , I think me and you will have to do some shopping tomorrow

Zimkhitha : fine

Me : can't wait to see you

Zimkhitha : let me get my beauty sleep

I laugh , we hang up . I'm glad she's coming

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile

I wake up , and her scent is all over me . I
fucking hate it

I guess because it's not MaMpinga , I turn
and look at the time

I should be at the palace now , I have to get
ready for the wedding

I lay back down , just looking into space .
After a while she moves next to me

Londi : good morning

Me : mhm

Londi : can't be a good one for you , if that's the response

I chuckle

Me : sex was great , but we shall never do this again

Londi : why ? Was I too drunk last night ?

Me : no , I don't even care about that

Londi : then what am I missing ?

Me : this feels like betrayal to my woman

Londi : oh ?

I can't comprehend that oh , but I get off the bed

Me : nothing has changed from our agreement , it's just cut short

She nods

Londi : okay , I understand

Me : better

I pick up the condoms , heading to the bathroom . I discard of them

You can never be too careful , trusting strangers . I hardly even know this girl

I take a shower , dry and lotion . Walking out she's still in bed

Me : I'll see you around

Londi : you're leaving already ?

She asks and I'm already putting on my clothes

Me : yeah , I have a wedding to attend

Londi : the royal wedding ?

Me : mhm

Londi : oh , I'm invited too

I chuckle

Me : the village is invited

She really shouldn't try these things with me , and right now I hate that I had sex with her

But I wasn't forced , and I knew what I was doing

Me : I'll see you around

Londi : we don't hate each other

Me : no

I take my wallet and phone along with car keys and walk out

.

.

.

.

INSERT 41

Zimkhitha

Arriving at Eastern Cape , I'm so tired . Like I don't even know this place

It's even my first time being here , Daluxolo said he's already waiting

I don't even have a huge bag , just a change of clothes for when I leave tomorrow afternoon

As I walk out , I spot him . And he looks so chilled , I'm like shouldn't he be looking for me

I walk to him , and he chuckles I hand him my back . He takes my hand as we walk out

Me : I could have gotten lost

He laughs

Daluxolo : this is a airport , trust me you wouldn't . And you're rolling with royalty , within seconds we would have found you

I laugh

Me : you're really boring me right now

Daluxolo : don't take long at the shops okay, the wedding is starting

Me : so I'm going to be late

Daluxolo : we

We get to his car , and what do you know
guy has a driver and a guard

Me : really ?

Daluxolo : I'm home , gotta act the part

We get in , and I don't think I can ever get
used to this life

Having people just follow you around , and
drive you everywhere . Where is the privacy
in that ?

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

I walk into Kumkani's chamber , he's still getting dressed and I'm all done

I sit down on the bed , he just looks at me .
And looks like he had a rough night

Me : can't believe I'm really doing this

I don't even want to get married at all , now
imagine 5 wives

Kumkani : should I return her back ?

I chuckle

Me : and not be crowned tomorrow ?

Kumkani : that can always wait

Me : no , I think we both know it can't

Kumkani : where is Daluxolo ?

Me : went out early this morning

Kumkani : we're about to start , and he's late

Me : get done let's go , he'll find us there

The wedding is taking place in the royal garden

It's just purely a Xhosa traditional wedding , just that of royal standard

We can't use the throne room , because it's being prepared for tomorrow

He gets done getting dressed , and we walk out

I haven't even seen the girl , but from what Daluxolo said

I don't even know what to think, but as long as the queen is the one who found her

I just need a good character for a first wife , nothing else matters that much

.

.

Zimkhitha

We arrived late , the wedding had already started

But we didn't miss much , just that and that.
But nonetheless we made it

And I managed to get a dress for tomorrow,
I'm so uncomfortable being here

It's like I'm just being too forward , coming
such family events as if I'm family as well

And besides being Daluxolo's friend , I have
no reason being here

I haven't seen Kumkani , but I've seen his
mother and his father I believe

Some of the wives as well , and the sons . I
swear , these guys take after each other

You'll say they're of the same father and mother , they just look alike

Daluxolo : I'm really hungry

Jongikhaya is only exchanging vows with his wife , and he's thinking about food

Daluxolo : we're leaving after this

I pinch his arm , I came here for the wedding . And I must say

It's a beautiful sight , when they exchange rings and kiss

The brother goes all in for that kiss , it's like he's been long anticipated for it

People clap as cheer , with ululations . It's really a beautiful occasion

.

.

.

.

Sizwe sa Mampofu

The Zulu kingdom is pleased , just at how everything went and was handled

Indeed , most kingdom's hearing Kumkani will be king

Anticipated that a wife will be requested for him soon

They didn't get the king proposal , but still it's a highly regarded proposal and that's why they agreed to it

Jongikhaya is not head over heels , he doubts if he ever even will be

But his wife is not ugly , and she looks like one humble human and soft spoken person

That he appreciates , he hopes they can find their way . And find a way to co-exist even though there's no love

Kumkani along with his father and Makhosini , are in the throne room

Makhosini asked to see them , and they opted coming here than his hut

Kumkani : what's wrong?

He asks seeing that Makhosini looks somehow

Makhosini : she's stepped foot on this ground

If there's one thing Kumkani doesn't appreciate , it's riddles talks

King Zenzele : who ?

Makhosini : the one who's blood will strengthen this kingdom

Kumkani now looks interested , he didn't see her anywhere

And no one told him anything about her coming

Kumkani : are you sure ?

Makhosini : yes , and for some reason Ngwe wants her protected . She's in the midst of royalty , we don't know what some of them hold . She can't be exposed , my king we might just face danger

Kumkani sighs , taking out his phone and calling Daluxolo . But his phone just rings without an answer

He walks out leaving the two , his concern now is just finding where Zimkhitha is at

He walks into Jongikhaya and his wife , and
for a man that's arranged a wife

He looks pretty happy , he hopes this works
well for his brother

Me : a word please

Jongikhaya : please give me a second

His wife smiles nodding , the brothers move
a bit further

Kumkani : looking....

He laughs

Jongikhaya : don't , she's just sweet okay . I have to reason to be rude to her

Kumkani : right , did you see MaMpinga anywhere today ?

Jongikhaya : no , but somehow I felt Ngwe rising . And something tells me , the Tigers are here

Kumkani sighs

Kumkani : I need to find her , if anything happens to her I won't forgive myself

Jongikhaya : Daluxolo

Kumkani : he's not answering his phone

Jongikhaya : I'll keep an eye out , I'm sure they're around somewhere

Kumkani : okay , go back to your wife

He says turning away laughing , Jongikhaya shakes his head going back to his wife

Kumkani goes to his chamber , with many thoughts

Is she really here ? Or maybe Jongikhaya and. Makhosini are just feeling Ngwe because he'll be king tomorrow ?

Zimkhitha

Daluxolo dragged me away , as soon as the wedding was done

And we came to town , we had a feast of our own

I don't know what was wrong with the palace food , I just feel that he's dramatic

It's late now , and we're to be heading back to the palace

Me : I...can you just get me a room here

I don't want to go sleep there , and where will I even sleep ?

His chamber maybe , but won't that cause talks ? And that's the last thing I want

Daluxolo : there's a room prepared for you

Me : I'll rather sleep here , and not at the palace . And it just feels wrong just being there

He laughs

Daluxolo : fine , then we'll sleep here ,
there's a great hotel I know nearby

That's better , we'll leave tomorrow
morning going to the palace

Daluxolo : you know if my brother saw you ,
he's worried sick where he is right now

Me : I so pray he didn't see me

Daluxolo : maybe we should just tell him
where we are

Me : no

I didn't come here for Kumkani , and I want nothing to do with him

Me : if you tell him , let me know so I can leave

He sighs

Daluxolo : okay I'm sorry , I won't tell

-
-
-
-

INSERT 42

Mahlubandile

It's late now , and I'm really stressed .
Daluxolo is just being irresponsible right
now

I know she wants nothing to do with me ,
but he could at least answer his phone

Or maybe told me she's here , and where
they are . Now he's giving me stress

I won't even say anything about her ,
because she won't bother herself

Jongikhaya walks in , I'm in the throne
room. I doubt I will ever catch any sleep

Jongikhaya : you need to rest

Me : how can I rest when I'm stressed ?

He sighs

Jongikhaya : if anything happens he will say

Me : how about I want nothing to happen

He says nothing , I'm slowly getting
frustrated

Me : I should go out there

Jongikhaya : don't

Me : should I be this worried ?

Jongikhaya : she's queen to this kingdom , you know how important her blood is . And there's royals here , all from all over . We don't even know some well , we don't know what they carry . They're protected , and not alone . What we cannot risk is having anyone know who she is , at this moment or how important she is . That's why we need her protected against that

I nod

Jongikhaya : give her this crystal when you see her , pin it on the bracelet or something. She shouldn't lose that while she's here

I take the crystal from him

Me : go to your wife man

He laughs

Jongikhaya : sleep , don't go roaming around looking for her

I don't know , but I guess I can try and sleep

.

Jongikhaya

I get into my chamber , ours now I guess .
So I have to get used to sharing my space

Marriage is something else , a lot of things
happen and there's changes too

She's getting undressed , and she looks a bit shy now seeing me

Me : are you still sealed ?

She looks at me confused

Me : are you still a virgin ?

Zizo : yes

It's a shy one

Me : then I'm breaking you today

She gasps I chuckle

Me : I love sex I won't even lie , and seeing that I won't be staying here . Every time I'm around , I need my needs taken care of . A whole month , without it I'll be very bad . And now , I have to leave you broken . So you get used to it , I really don't want struggles when I get back

She didn't expect that , but I don't have time to be sugar coating things with her . I take my clothes off , she takes on a night dress

Me : leave that , and you can lose those panties as well

I get buck naked , and she looks away shyly .
I walk towards her . I make her face me ,
she doesn't keep eye contact

I go for her lips , and she's reluctant but
kisses me back eventually

I place her on the bed , getting in between
her legs

She parts them accommodating me better ,
I fiddle with her boobs

They're slightly saggy , not that I mind . I
know it's because of he weight

She's a big girl , even though not that big .
There's even a bit of a tummy , and love
handles

And she got one fat pussy , I'm throbbing
hard for it

I can already imagine the things I'll be doing
to her , she'll fulfil most of my desires

Me : what's your pain tolerance ?

She pulls out of the kiss slowly

Zizo : I...I don't know

She looks a bit embarrassed by saying that

Me : it's okay , we'll figure that one out together . Okay?

She nods , I go back to kissing her . Taking my one hand down to her pussy

It's so wet , and so warm in here . And I know for a fact now

She's the one wife who will satisfy me sexually , the one who I'll explore with

Without having to invite anyone , on this . I slide my finger in

She flinches in pain , it's her vulnerability that's making this more enjoyable

I finger fuck her , not even at a slow pace .
I'm trying , but right now my dick is in need

Me : it's going to hurt

I say taking my finger out , stroking my dick and slowly sliding it inside her

She lets out a scream of pain , as I push in further with a bit of struggle

Okay , chubby is nothing like skinny . It's much even worse , the struggling that is

I shut her up with a kiss , and my cheek gets wet from her tears . She doesn't even kiss me back

Me : should I stop ?

She shakes her head

Me : you don't have to , if you don't want to

Zizo : it's...okay

Me : okay , I'm sorry . I'll be gentle

She nods , and I take slow strokes in . But
the pleasure I'm having overtakes this
caring me

And I find myself pounding in , and she's
clinging onto me for dear life

She's starts moaning slowly , still
accompanied by those slight screams

I go in a bit deeper , causing her to reach
her climax . And that drives me to the edge I
cum

I'm still longing for her , but she's in pain .
And it's been a long day

Zimkhitha

I'm done getting dressed , and I look
beautiful I must say

Like for once , I'm looking at myself and
seeing myself beautiful

For the first time ever , I guess Xhosa attire just does it

I'm wearing a long tight body hugging white and black dress , with a white and black doek wrapped on my head

With white and black beads , on my neck and my wrist . Still having my bracelet

I don't take it off , even now when things are the way they are between us

A slight knock comes at the door , I know it's Daluxolo . I know his style of knocking now

I open for him , and does he not look
dashing in his royal Xhosa traditional attire

Daluxolo : ingathi ngu mtshato (it's like a
wedding)

I laugh , I know my dress just says a lot . But
I loved it over the black one

Daluxolo : he will go crazy seeing you

Me : he won't be seeing me , let's go

He laughs , and we leave . I was getting
dressed in his chamber

Since we didn't bring any change of clothes last night , sleeping at the hotel

It's so full here , and people have gone all out . Indeed you can tell it's a royal occasion

Me : are you leaving ?

I ask as we enter the throne room

Daluxolo : going where ?

Me : to sit with your family ?

He smiles

Daluxolo : no

I heave a sigh of relief , it's not nice being a place you don't know anyone .

Just three brothers , who are clearly busy and occupied

We sit down , amongst other people . Of course , they give acknowledgement to their prince

I spot Jongikhaya , and his wife . She's really cute , and young too . But it's not like he's old either

It's not long , that he gets up and goes out .
The brothers are dressed almost the same
way

It's so easy to spot them , and there's so
many . Now I really do believe that they're
19

Praises of Sizwe sa Mampofu come through,
everyone gets on their feet

And it's Jongikhaya walking in with
Kumkani, I don't know how to feel seeing
him

He's all kinds of sinful thoughts right now ,
and I know I'm not the only one

He's in his Xhosa royal attire , mostly beads
on his wrists his head and neck

And just black slim pants , with white
sneakers . And with the beanie gone , he
looks so young

But there's just that aura and energy , that
says something about him

You look at him , and indeed you see a king.
It's not even doubttable

Now I get why this name Kumkani

.

.

Sizwe sa Mampofu

Londi looks at Kumkani not believing what her eyes are seeing

She slept with a whole king of Sizwe sa Mampofu , and she didn't even know this

She just can't get over her shock , and she's wondering why he didn't say anything

A lot of things go through her mind right now , like the words he said to her

He's going through something with his woman , but if he's king shouldn't he be married already ?

Or maybe was he just looking for a mere fuck ? But he's the king and well that gets her thinking

She starts to pay attention as , Zenzele crowns his son the crown

Jongikhaya handing him the sceptre , and placing the tiger skin on his right hand side

Greetings and acknowledgement goes to
the people's king

Ululations take place , queen mother shares
a few tears

Her only child , is now a man of the people .
At just 19 a whole king

She's proud above all , knowing this wasn't
by chance

But he was born for this , and she knows he
will do better . He just have it in him

As the other kings get up to congratulate Kumkani , he moves his eyes and they land on Zimkhitha

The two have a stare for a few seconds , before she turns and walks out

He sighs , just forcing himself to be polite to the other kings

He has never seen her this beautiful , it's like she's gotten more beautiful than the last time he saw her

His father walks to him , when he sees that his mood has changed

Zenzele : you know you can get away from them

He chuckles

Kumkani : they already speaking marriage for their daughters

He says annoyed his father chuckles

Zenzele : go , you have made me proud today

He nods , finding way to get through the people . And as soon as he's outside he breaths

Voice : a whole king ?

His whole body cringes , he turns and looks at me

Londi : I didn't see this one coming

Kumkani : it wasn't coming , it was already there

She smiles

Londi : it really feels like an honour of some kind

He chuckles

Kumkani : keep it away from me , you don't wish to know what happens when my woman hurts because of other women . So I'd advice you to stay away , don't cause me problems . And I won't need to be a solution

She gasps in shock looking at him , he walks away heading to his chamber

.

.

.

.

INSERT 43

Daluxolo

It's almost nearing noon right now , and everyone is really tired . It was a great successful day , and now that it's done the after effects are taking place

I walk outside and meet the queen , looks like she was coming inside

Me : my queen

Queen Lilitha : Daluxolo

Me : I was just on my way out

Queen Lilitha : I saw that your brothers girlfriend is here

Right ! She knows her they met , I almost acted so dumbfounded like I don't know what she's talking about

Me : uhm yes

She chuckles

Queen Lilitha : please , take her to west wing chamber

Me : oh okay

Queen Lilitha : what is it ?

I chuckle

Me : nothing

Queen Lilitha : I'm no child , but I know they won't be sharing a chamber . So give her one of her own

Me : okay , I will

She nods walking inside , and I sigh continuing with my walk

I so hope that stubborn little person doesn't tell me she doesn't want to sleep here again

This is her mother in-law being so nice , I hope she just says yes

.
.

Zimkhitha

It's been a long day , but all in all its was just beautiful

From the wedding yesterday to the growing ceremony today

Now I'm tired and I just need to rest , I'm leaving early tomorrow morning

That means missing school , I can't believe myself right now

I'm missing school for all this , but I guess I'll have to catch up

I don't even know if Daluxolo is leaving or what , he might just be his brother and stay behind

I'm getting undressed , in the chamber the queen offered

That was just so kind of her to even offer ,
especially because she only saw me today

The door opens , I didn't lock either . I just
pushed it

And it's Kumkani , he's changed now . And I
haven't seen him since earlier on

After that he just disappeared , I wonder
where he went

Me : Kumkani get out

He just looks at me , and I remember the
last encounter I had with him

I really shouldn't piss him off , after all who the hell do I think I am ?

This is his Kingdom , if anything I should be the one leaving

Me : okay , since you don't want to give me privacy I'll just leave

I head to my bag

Kumkani : you're leaving ?

Now he can talk , this one is full of drama

Me : yes

Kumkani : why ?

Me : because what I came here for is done

Kumkani : which is ?

Me : Jongikhaya's wedding

He sighs , I don't even bother looking at him. As I take out my PJ's

Kumkani : you just love hurting me don't you ?.

He better not start with me

Me : says the one who just has a neck for hurting me

Kumkani : we're there ?

Me : you shouldn't have even started

Kumkani : don't leave without seeing my mother

I say nothing

Kumkani : she'll be hurt

Especially because now she saw me

Kumkani : where is your bracelet ?

I show him my hand

Kumkani : can I see ?

Me : for what ?

He walks closer

Me : Kumkani....

I sigh as he takes my hand , he fiddles with the bracelet . And I see him putting on a clear crystal

Me : what's that ?.

Kumkani : nothing

Me : now you'll just lie

He sighs shaking his head

Kumkani : don't lose it

Me : you can't keep saying such things , and yet never tell me anything

Kumkani : it's for protection

Me : protection from what ?

Kumkani : you got in the midst of royals , people who are protected and all . That's just for your own safety

Doesn't make sense , he's just bad at explaining it . But either way I get him

Me : okay

Kumkani : you don't wanna come sleep in my chamber ?

Me : no , we're not together anymore in case your starting to forget that

Kumkani : oh

Me : yes , and you shouldn't even be here .
So sharing a room is so not on . Unless I'm
so clueless about relationships , and break
ups

Kumkani : you're clearly clueless

Me : so we're back to being rude again ?

He says nothing , I sit down on the bed

Me : can I have R50 ?

Don't give me those eyes , and I'm kidding thinking he'll leave but no he actually takes out his wallet

Me : actually a R100

He walks closer to the bed , handing me his wallet

Me : really a R100 ?

Kumkani : just take whatever money you want , and give me back my wallet

Yhoh , I open the wallet and as I reach for money something catches my eyes

A small diamond earring , and why I get upset I also don't know

Me : please leave

He looks at me bored

Me : I'm so glad we're done , because whoever she is . Was just going to end up , being dead like Grace or hurt without a womb like Lwandile

I don't know why he's getting annoyed

Kumkani : just take the money you want and give me back my wallet

So he'll just ignore me about the earring ,
okay fine . Who am I to even question him
about it

I hand him back his wallet , without even
taking the money . It's not like I was serious
about that

Me : please leave , I want to sleep

Kumkani : you're really serious about this
thing of yours , I don't remember you
courting me . Yet you have the nerves to
break up with me.

He's being so rude right now , from the
voice to the tone . Just everything

Me : you're seriously making me even regret why I came here , just accept we're done . I seriously can't deal with you

I look at him , our eyes met and his change to that yellowish black colour

I get up , moving to the side of the bed . I'm shit scared right now

I don't know how he gets to change his eye colour like this , but I don't have a good feeling about this one

- .
- .
- .

Jongikhaya

Hearing a tiger roar , I get out of my
chamber running

And I was getting ready to sleep , it didn't
even take me long to get to the chamber

And he's still in his human form , MaMpinga is on the other side of the bed

She's even crying , the way she looks so scared

I stand by the door , she doesn't even see me right now

Her eyes are fixated on him , I wonder what happened that he decided to come out now

And just as I'm in thought , he changes into Ngwe . MaMpinga screams , closing her eyes and ears with her hands

As Ngwe walks closer to her , she presses
against the wardrobe now

There's nowhere she can go , I know for a
fact that he won't hurt her

That's why I can't even do much , he gets to
her and his claws come out

It's a breaking sight seeing her this way , but
some things just need us to take heart

With his hands on her ears , her arms are
exposed . And he slit her open just over her
writs with his claw

It goes all quite , I don't know if she's still well aware of what's happening around her or what

And he slit himself , pressing his paw against her wrist . Mixing their blood just for a few seconds , and he moves back a bit

And brings her hand to him , as he sucks her blood . The more he sucks , the more he just keeps getting bigger

Now I know my brother hates this , he hates changing form into Ngwe

The thought of just an animal taking over your body , he just doesn't like that

And slowly he goes back to himself , with
MaMpinga slowly going down

He's quick to catch her before she hits the
floor

Ngwe is a spirit animal that lives in the spirit
world

Now when he has to come to this world , he
takes over Kumkani's body and use it as a
vessel

The two are not one , they just happen to
have one choose another

Kumkani : will she be okay ?

Me : yes

He picks her up , placing her on the bed .

Kumkani : I need to cover this

I say nothing , as he takes a bandage and covering her wrists . While his is still bleeding

Me : sleep here

Kumkani : so she can hate me further ?

Me : she's out of it , you need to watch over her at night

He nods

Me : leave early in the morning , before she wakes up . Or else

He laughs

Me : I'll see you

He nods , I walk out going back to my chamber

And it's unsettled today , roars of tigers all
over Sizwe sa Mampofu

.

.

.

.

Kumkani – Mahlubandile

I look at her , it's almost morning now . And
I have to leave

She really can't find me next to her , it'll be me just asking for trouble

Me : I'm sorry , I had to do that . If only I can tell you just how important you are to me , and this kingdom . Without you , I'm no king of nothing . My people will perish , and without your blood . This is no kingdom , I'm sorry I did that

I can still see just how scared she was , and I don't ever want to see her like that . It really wasn't pleasant to see

In my own sane mind , I wouldn't have done that no matter what

I did it once , and I didn't like the fear I saw
in her eyes . And knowing I was the cause of
that , was just the worst

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I wake up , and I don't feel like myself at all .
And worst part , I feel so light headed b

I don't even remember much , it's like I've had some memory loss . Or my memory has been erased

A knock comes at the door , I get up and my arm hurts like crazy

I look at it , and I have a bandage on it .
What happened ? Because I wasn't like this last night

And they're also strange black stripes , right on the bandaged arm

As I try to remove it and look , the knock comes again . I sigh going to open

And it's Kumkani , I just let him in . He looks at me , and I frown

Kumkani : how are you feeling ?

Me : what do you know ?

Kumkani : that you hurt yourself in the shower , be careful with that cut

Why didn't I remember what he's talking about

Me : oh okay

I still remember that we're not together ,
and he was in here last night

I wanted money from him , then I saw an
earring in his wallet

After that I remember nothing , it's all just
blank

Me : I want to shower you can leave

I say already walking into the shower , and I
look around for anything that could have
cut me but I don't see anything

I take my shower , dry and lotion . Putting on my change of clothes , just a plain royal blue dress

With flip flops , and putting on a baseball jacket on top

I find a fist aid kit on the bed , and I take out an elastoplaster

The cut is fresh , and still open . I don't get the back stripes either

It's like a tattoo , but then it doesn't look like one either

He's gone , and I walk out as my bag is already packed

I bumped into Daluxolo , and we lean against the wall . We exchange greetings

Daluxolo : you don't look so well

Me : something strange happened , I woke up with a cut and these strange marks

I show him

Daluxolo : you just woke up like that ?.

I nod

Me : and your brother says I hurt myself in the shower , but I don't believe him

Daluxolo : why would he say that ?

I smile

Me : he was in here last night

He laughs

Me : don't get any idea , we're still not together . And another thing , I just had those not exactly hate but along those lines feelings for him . Because of what

happened with Lwandile , but now all of that that's gone

Daluxolo : meaning you love him ?

Me : I've always loved him , now it's just more than just an emotional and physical connection . It feels like something else

Daluxolo : but you still remember the bad ?

I laugh

Me : thank goodness I still do , because if not I would be all over him how

He chuckles

Daluxolo : I wish you forget

Me : I'm so done with your brother and his whoering ways

He laughs

Me : I wanted money from him last night , kidding of course . And he handed me his wallet , boom a diamond earring

Daluxolo : in his wallet ?

Me : mhm

Daluxolo : wait....and you think he's been busy ?

Me : well how do you explain that ?.

Daluxolo : that's his earring

Lord help me and help us all

Me : what ?

Daluxolo : that's his earring , I'm guessing you were touching his wallet for the first time

Me : obviously , so what's the deal with the earring ?

Daluxolo : he sometimes wears it , and it stays in his wallet

Me : that's just crazy , girls do such things out there . What was I supposed to think

Daluxolo : you wake up with a lot of drama today

I sigh

Me : and I feel like something , a memory of the past has been triggered . But I can't quite put my finger on it

Daluxolo : something bad or good ?

Me : that's the thing , I don't quite remember

I sigh

Me : have you seen the queen ?

Daluxolo : she's probably in the garden

Me : okay , I'm leaving after seeing her

Daluxolo : you'll find me in the car

Me : you're leaving ?.

Daluxolo : yeah , I'm not missing school for nothing again

I laugh leaving him there , I go to see the garden on the wedding day

So I still remember it well , even though the yard is so huge

And I spot the queen , she's with her son .
Now I feel like turning back

But it's no use because he's seen me , I walk
to them

Kumkani : MaMpinga

Me : Kumkani

Kumkani : muntu wam , I'll leave you two
(my person)

He leaves , and now I greet his mother she
greet back

Queen Lilitha : let's go have tea , so you can meet Jongikhaya's wife

I smile , as we both walk to the table that's been dined and all

.

.

.

.

INSERT 44

THREE MONTHS LATER

Kumkani – Mahlubandile

Having to adjust to this life , it really wasn't that hard

Though some things took having to break , who I thought I was

It's not an easy thing , serving people and having a whole village rely on you

And doing all this by myself , is just taking a toll on me

My mother is supportive , she does her best to help where she can

But now that she's queen mother , things have changed and so have her duties

I need a wife now , someone who will take over those

Because that part is really neglected , and I feel like I'm not doing my best

Mom : and the bags ?

I finally bought a house in Pretoria , and now I'm just going there for a few days

I need to get away before I lose my mind , and I have things to fix

Me : I'm going to Joburg

Mom : and you're only saying now ?

Me : spur of the moment thing

She sighs

Me : what ?

Mom : Kumkani I'm worried about you

Me : why ?

Mom : it's been three months , you haven't gone to Joburg and MaMpinga hasn't come here

Oh that , in the past three months we haven't spoken to each other

And I've been here this whole time , I'm still blocked and I even stopped calling

Me : can we not talk about this

Mom : do you see how things are ?

Me : I see , please don't stress me . One thing at a time , and that's the best I can do

She sighs nodding

Me : I really have to go now

Mom : pass my greetings , if you ever get to see her

Me : okay , but I doubt I will

She looks at me with a slightly disappointed look , I walk out heading to my car

I'll be taking a driver and two guards , that's what I hate about this royal life

.

.

Zimkhitha

It was a hectic day at school today , I wasn't okay at all

The teacher even suggested that I go home, but I refused . It's not like coming home was going to make me feel better

And Daluxolo realised that , but I managed to ditch him

As soon as I saw he went to Siba , I left catching a taxi home

I'm so hungry , but I can't eat anything .
Well not anything that's inside this house

Now I've also exhausted my savings , I literally have nothing

And all this is taking a toll on me , I had to buy groceries and everything . And it's not like I had much , and now it's all gone

We're really suffering for real now , and it couldn't have happened at the worst time for me

Like I now have a responsibility , and one that needs money at that

My situation is just sad to be honest , and I'm keeping all this to myself

And I'm going through the most , I can't talk to Daluxolo as much as I wish I can but I can't

And that leaves Zizo , we have grown closer together . Since I met her

I can't exactly say we're best friends or anything like that

But we do call each other , and we do talk .
She's a humble soul

And she's just free , unfortunately I'm holding back to being free with her

I don't think I'm there yet , and I'm very cautious about who to trust

I walk inside the house , and I'm welcomed by a slap from my mother

That time I only came in here for water ,
since the tap at the back is no longer
working

Thozama screams getting on her feet , she's
always missing school

I don't doubt she doesn't care anymore ,
and well no one cares either

They just let her be , as for dad I feel like
now he hates me to the core

And I wonder for what ? Because it's not
like I'm the one who hurt him

If that's the reason , because I don't know what it is

I let go of my cheek , dropping my hand down . She looks at me fuming

Mom : I knew you were a good for nothing , lord knows why I kept you . Do you see your father , look at him

She tilts my face so roughly , hurting my jaws making me look at him

Mom : you see ? He's so useless and he's just a burden . I spent thousands and thousands of money , on hospital bills for him . And for what ? Only for him to be this

useless . Now you've gone out there ,
opened your thighs to old men . Who are
probably useless to their wives , and just
used you . I don't want you and that bastard
child of yours in my house

She tries to push me , aiming for my tummy
and I move back

Thozama : mom stop

Mom : don't you dare tell me that nonsense

Thozama : this is the same Zimi that has
been supporting us , while you....

A slap right on her cheek , and she screams
crying

Mom : how are you even stand up for her ?
Talking back to me , this is my house . You'll
decide and follow her

Thozama lifts her head

Me : I'll leave

I head outside

Mom : the way outside is that way

Me : I need my clothes

Mom : what clothes ? Zimkhitha get out of my yard now , before I do something I'll regret

And she's not kidding , like I'm back from school . Still in school uniform , and with only my backpack

My phone and nothing else , she's really not letting me take my things

But I'll rather leave , than have her do something indeed

I already lost one child , and I refuse to lose another . I wonder how she even found out

Unless she was in my room , busy snooping
around my things

With no money , no food and nothing else .
I take a long walk to the park

Just hoping I make it fine in this heat ,
there's wind but the heat is more powerful

.

.

.

.

Thozama

It's been one hell of a few months, and I did my best to hold my head high

But it's just not coming together , seems like everything is just falling apart

My family is something else now ,I've never felt so alone like I feel right now

I failed June exams so miserably , that my mother suggested I go look for a job

The business are closed , over and done with

Like we're literally living from hand to mouth now , it's just so bad

I'm even ashamed of this situation at home, but there's nothing I can do

And Zimi can't always support us , especially because she has her own things as well

Speaking of her , she's just been so different lately . Been glowing more

And I thought she would really take a knock, after it was all over the news

That Mahlubandile is king , of some
kingdom in Eastern Cape

It was national news , I didn't believe it all .
Until I saw it myself

Like all this time we've been in the midst of
royalty , and we didn't even know

And Jongikhaya is now married , but he's
back . Unlike Bandile who didn't come back

So I took it things aren't the same between
them , I mean he's royalty and she's not

Even though she still best friends with Daluxolo , that's one hell of a friendship

I envy her to be honest , we're having it hard at home

But at least she's not all that alone like I am, I do have Sabelo but it's not just the same

But after today , finding out that she's pregnant . It now explains the glow

I didn't expect my mother to react that way, and to even slap me

That one I never saw coming , and I don't even know what to make of it

And with dad just being dad , he doesn't talk to anyone . And it's not like he doesn't know how to talk

He's just gone mute , he does nothing and well he's always indoors

Even what happened today , he didn't say anything . He was just all quite

I've been crying since then , after I ran after Zimi hoping that I can see her

But she was no longer in sight , because I had to wait for mom to leave the room before I ran out

I take my phone and call Sabelo , I don't even have enough airtime

Sabelo : baby

Me : love

Sabelo : hey , what's wrong ?

Me : my mother kicked Zimi out of home today , and it's been hours . It's late now , I'm so worried . This is Joburg it's not safe ,

anything can happen to my sister . And this woman doesn't even care

He sighs , I know his family is still busy dealing with the issue of Lwandile

But at least she's fine , although she can't have her womb back. And her arm and leg are taking long to heal

She's fine and home now , but I have no idea where my sister is at

Sabelo : is there anyone she can go to ?

Me : no , she doesn't even have any friends around

Sabelo : babe it's dangerous out there , can't you think of a place or anyone

I sniff wiping my tears off

Me : maybe Daluxolo , but he's brother's with Bandile

Sabelo : okay , let's not stress maybe she's there

I would rather know that she's really there

Me : my airtime is running out , bye

Sabelo : let me call you back

I drop the call , I doubt there's anything he can help me with

Maybe I should just go out and look for her , maybe she came back and she's outside

My phone rings and it's Sabelo , I get up putting on sweatpants and a hoodie

I answer the call

Sabelo : what are you doing ?

Me : I'm going to look for my sister

Sabelo : whoa ! Baby this is crazy it's late
now

Me : and she's out there all alone

Tears drop from my eyes

Sabelo : you know what , I'm coming .
Please don't go outside now , all on your
own . I'll come and we'll go look for her

I say nothing , he drops the call after
hearing I'm not answering him

.

INSERT 45

Thozama

Sabelo did arrive , and we drove the whole night searching but nothing

There's no place I don't think we didn't go to , yes Soweto is huge but we tried our best

And now I don't know what to do , I can't even think of where she could be

I thought maybe she would come back home , when it got late and dark

But I guess I was wrong to think so , now I don't know where to go

Sabelo : babe you need to rest

Me : I have to go to school

I'm at his home , after we got back around 05:00 we just came here

Me : I'm sorry I dragged you here for this

Sabelo : you didn't drag me , I would rather be here with you . Than have you wandering the streets of Soweto alone at night

Me : I need to get home

Sabelo : let me take you

I don't even know why I bother with school,
seeing that as it stands I will fail

Unless some miracle happens , and I pass
this coming September

Otherwise it's grade 10 again for me next
year , right now things are so messed up
that it's hard to focus

Sabelo : oh Lwandile will be coming back to
school

After missing three months , that doesn't even make sense

But I don't want to make remarks or nasty comments

Me : that's nice

Sabelo : please try and be civil to each other babe

Me : we will , well I will . I don't know about her

He nods , as we walk out heading to his car

.

Kumkani – Mahlubandile

I arrive , and the house is clean . Just everything as I wanted it to be

I'm happy with how it all turned out , wasn't a bad idea buying it after all

But there were renovations to be done ,
and that's why I'm only coming to see it
now

I place my bag down on the floor , sitting
down on the couch

I sigh leaning back , I fiddle with my phone
and stop myself just as I'm about to call her

What's the use ? It's not like the phone will
magically ring and she'll answer my phone

I place the phone on the table , closing my
eyes for a few seconds

The phone rings , I take a look and it's
Jongikhaya . I chuckle

Me : mtshanam (boy)

Jongikhaya : open

I'm not surprised , I open the gate a few
later they walk in

Just the two of them , with food and beer .
At least they were thoughtful

Daluxolo : this house is the shit

Jongikhaya : royal Bank accounts

We laugh

Me : you wish , I'll be building houses at the village . Those goes untouched

Jongikhaya : you're really into this , aren't you ?

Me : what the hell ? It's a duty not a thing

We laugh , I take a beer . Daluxolo is first to sit down and eat

Daluxolo : does she know you're here ?

Me : you just lack peace

He chuckles

Jongikhaya : try living with him

Daluxolo : the two of you , are not like me .
So leave me alone

Maybe I should go to Soweto , it's been
three months already

Can't it be that at least she's forgiven me a
tiny bit , even that I can take

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zimkhitha

I'm on call with Zizo , it's been a rough two days and I'm feeling it

But what can I do ? It's not like there's anything to fall back on

And I hate my situation so badly right now ,
I wish there was just a way out

Zizo : and how's life ?

Me : well life is life , what can I say ?

She giggles

Zizo : I hear you

Me : and your side ?

Zizo : all good , but to be honest I'm still
adjusting to all this

Me : I can only imagine

Zizo : and it's not easy , being so far away from my husband . Like how do you do it ?

Me : how do I do what ?

Zizo : endure being so far apart from Kumkani ?

Now I remember , I was introduced to her as "Kumkani's girlfriend" although we were already apart

Zizo : at least he's there now , you get to see him and be with him

This comes as a shock , I didn't even know that he's around

But how will I know , I haven't even been to school . How can I go to school when I'm homeless

Zizo : I must say , I really thought I was going to get married to the king

Me : what ?

Zizo : don't take it bad , all kingdoms had heard about a new king being crowned . And my hand was asked in marriage round about that time , so those were the thoughts . But trust me , I'm very happy

about my husband . Just that I'm scared of him , he scares me

This girl can talk for days , and I hope she's over those thoughts of hers

Me : everyone is scared of him

Zizo : he's too serious

Me : he's your husband , you'll get used to him with time

Zizo : maybe if only he was here most of the time yes

Me : but you know he has school right ?.

She sighs

Zizo : I know , but he can come every weekend or every second weekend . Not after a whole month

This is some venting , and I wish I could help her out

But I can't talk to Jongikhaya , nor can I talk to Daluxolo . It would have been better if it was Kumkani , he would know how to talk to his brother about this

Zizo : listen to me going on , I'm sorry

Me : don't mind my silence , I guess I just feel what you're saying

Zizo : thanks , let's talk later . I'm sure you have school

If only she knows , we hang up . And the sun is definitely coming out now , hitting hard

It's exactly 07:00 , I lay back down on my school backs closing my eyes

Voice : I told you not to give up , but what are you doing ? I told you things won't be easy , but you have to hold on . I didn't want this for you , you being this alone is not leaving me at peace . He's in your life for a reason , do bare with him

I open my eyes slowly , but I don't see anything or anyone

The voice it sounded so familiar , like that of my grandmother

And those words just keep ringing in my head , taking me back to the dream I once had of her

And she was telling me almost the exact thing as now yes

.

.

.

.

INSERT 46

Thozama

It has just been sour at home , no one talking to anyone

I'm really angry at my mom , and my dad I don't even know what to say

Before he got hurt he was all daddy , to Zimkhitha

And now it's like he doesn't even care , this is just too upsetting . I don't get how do you as a parent , stay for days not knowing where your child is at

Yes we're suffering now , and it seems like this is our life now

But she should be here at home , suffering with us

Isn't that what family is all about ? I mean she supposed us when we needed it

And now she's thrown out to the dogs just like that

I understand a child right now , is just stress yes . Because we can't even afford ourselves

But isn't it better that we try and find ways to survive ? Even with the child coming

I haven't seen any of the Mampofu brother's at school , the past days

Even today , and it marks the third day . I'm just scared wondering where she is

I came to town today after school ,just to try and find a job

Maybe waitressing or something , because sitting at home waiting for a plan to come won't work

And I don't know if it's luck or what ? As I walk out of Wimpy I see Bandile

It's been a while , and he looks a whole lot different now

But I can see that it's him , desperation and wanting to find my sister gives me courage

I walk to him , I don't even know how I'll approach him

Me : Bandile....uhm

I bit my tongue , as he turns and looks at me. And he's just scary with that serious look of his

Maybe I'm even offending him , calling him by his name he's a king now

Me : hi , sorry to bother

He just looks at me annoyed

Me : can I please ask you something ?

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zimkhitha

Not me getting a lift all the way to Joburg CBD , as if now I'll have means to get to Sunnyhill

My phone is flat , only now I see that it's tough . And I have no plan whatsoever

I know Daluxolo will come through , even though that will mean Kumkani will know. Because I know he won't keep quite this time around

I'm walking around , and I know I'm not
blind I can see clearly

It's Kumkani and Thozama , and from the
looks of things she's not comfortable

But I don't know why I get annoyed just
looking at them

He turns and our eyes lock , I'm not that far
from them

I turn and walk away , I don't know why I'm
hurt seeing them . He grabs my arm , and
looks at me . He doesn't look okay , it's like
he's angry or something

Thozama : Zimi please , I wasn't trying to do anything . I just saw him , and wanted to ask if he has any idea where you were . I've been worried the past three days , busy looking for you

He looks back at me

Kumkani : where have you been ?

His tone is off , and his deep voice hasn't changed I guess it'll stay the same

Kumkani : where have you been for three days ?

I look at Thozama , just to get away form his stare

Thozama : I wasn't causing any trouble

Kumkani : girl there's no trouble here , and next time don't call me out like that . You can leave now

She nods , and walks away only she turns back

Thozama : here , I took your key and hid it . But I don't know , she might break in

I take the key from her

Me : thank you

She nods walking away

Kumkani : get in the car

And only now I realise we're close to his car,
he opens the door I get in and he also gets
in

Kumkani : I asked you a question

Me : I've been at the park

He shakes his head

Me : I'm hungry

He turns and looks at me , it's like he's ready to kill me

Kumkani : what happened ?

Me : mom kicked me out

Kumkani : and you didn't think it was important to tell me that ? MaMpinga what is wrong with you ? Anything could have happened to you there , things that could have been avoided had you talked . Even now , I would have made means for you , but no you chose to just become a hobo

Okay that's not nice

Me : I'm sorry , can you stop reprimanding me now . If I don't eat , I'll serious puke in your car

This baby is very strange , he sighs shaking his head

Kumkani : you'll eat at home

He's not serious , but he starts the car

Me : then leave me here

He looks at me , I brace myself looking back at him

Kumkani : what do you want ?

Me : just fries

He gets out of the car , I fiddle looking around for a cable to charge and I find it

I feel so bad , just how Thozama left . She's really been better as of late

I should have been nicer to her , I'm sure now it looks like I'm the one who hates her

But that's not the case , I'm just scared .
What if she changes again, and I've put her
in my heart

I'll seriously be hurt then , while now her
words and actions never bothered me

Because we were never that close , for me
to even care

He comes back with a whole take away bag,
I look inside . And it's a whole lot of things I
didn't even ask for

I just take the fries and eat , and I tell you
someone is happy right now

This baby is too picky to eat anything and everything

.

.

.

.

Kumkani – Mahlubandile

I don't know whether to say I've failed or what , but how in the hell did something like this happen

And I had no idea , I'm even more angry at myself more than I am at her

Me : you know you could have told me ?

She's just taken a shower , and I was making her something to eat

I realised , though she didn't eat anything else I bought just the fries

She's now in my clothes , and takes a seat

Zimkhitha : we...

Me : don't even tell me that nonsense , you really don't want me to lose my cool with you

She looks down

Me : a phone call wouldn't have hurt

Zimkhitha : I know

Me : no clearly you don't know , because if you did you would have known that I care enough . To even take care of you , even when you're telling me that we're done . There's nothing I wouldn't do for you , and this is what I get

Zimkhitha : Kumkani you weren't even here

She's crying now , I get I'm coming hard at her . But this was just irresponsible and careless of her

Me : and it doesn't take me a day to leave Eastern Cape and come here , even then I would have sent money right away so you can make a plan . Even before I come

She says nothing , wiping her tears . I so badly want to soothe her , but she needs to know

And she must never again repeat such a thing

Me : I hurt you I know , but you're taking this too far

I place her plate in front of her , and I walk out going to the bedroom

And I don't even know why Daluxolo didn't tell me anything

Surely she hasn't been to school , even though she was in school uniform and carrying her books

Clearly that's how , she was kicked out at home . Without a change of clothes or anything else

INSERT 47

Zimkhitha

After that lecture , or whatever it was . He's
been so quite

He hasn't even uttered two words to me ,
and it's not nice

It's late already , I'm ready for bed and just
sleep . I won't even ask where I'm sleeping ,
I'll sleep right in this room

And hope I don't get told off , because with
Kumkani you can never know

I take the sweatpants off , and taking the
hoodie off

I feel his stare on me , and it's damn intense
just making my whole body cringe

I look at him , and it's where his eyes are at
that makes me go cold instantly

I swallow the lump stuck on my throat , and
I move back a bit

And he tenses at that , I can see that move
didn't sit well with him

Kumkani : are you really that scared of me ?

Honestly I don't know

Me : Kumkani I was...going to tell you I swearI....

Kumkani : I'm going out

He gets off the bed , taking his jacket

Me : Kumkani

And he just passes me going out , I don't know but tears stream down my face

What if he hates me now ? What am I going to do , I wasn't trying to be selfish or anything

Or to even deny him being a father to his child , I just wanted first trimester to pass

And I was going to tell him , I was told at the clinic that it's the most difficult time during pregnancy

My tummy doesn't show when I'm wearing something , it's only visible when I have nothing on

So there was no way he wasn't going to see that , surely all day afternoon he didn't see anything

I sit down on the bed , taking my phone and I unblock him . I try calling him

But it's no use , he doesn't answer . And I know he's just ignoring my calls

Me : please come home so we can talk

I leave him a message , I lay down on the bed . Hours go by , and there's no sight of him

When I feel sleepy , I get up and sit on the two sitter couch . I'll wait up until he gets here

.

.

.

.

Kumkani – Mahlubandile

It's almost after midnight , and I arrive at home

Lights dimmed , even the ones in our room .
I have a spare key

I use it getting inside , and I go straight to
the bedroom

The panic that hits me when I don't see her
on the bed

I move my eyes and sigh , when I see her
asleep on the couch

I walk in , she's even in my t-shirt . Some
people love themselves

It's not even an old t-shirt , I pick her up
opening the sheets . And I put her in , I take
my clothes off just leaving my briefs

I get into bed as well , snuggling closer to her . She slightly moves

Me : it's me

I kiss her shoulder blades , she relaxes back to sleep

Me : I'm sorry I left , I was just hurt . I promise I didn't go out there to cheat on you , I went to a bar got drunk . And the bar man called me a cab , I left my car there

Zimkhitha : okay , sleep

She's been crying , her voices says it all .
And now I feel like shit

Because it's my fault , and I doubt I should
really be stressing her at such a time

Me : I'm sorry

Zimkhitha : okay , please sleep

Me : give me a kiss

Breath smelling of alcohol as it is , I just
need a kiss nothing more . She tilts her
head, and I peck her lips but she goes in for
a deeper kiss

After a few minutes we pull out , and she leans back again

I place my arm over her , touching on her stomach as I doze off

Morning I wake up , and I'm all alone in her. But her scent is all over these sheets

I panic , just like last night when I walked in. I look for her in the shower and the bathroom

She's not in , I check in the closet it's the same thing

I walk out , going downstairs in a hurry . I
sigh as I see her sitting in the lounge

And it's a mess of food next to her , I take a
minute gathering myself and I walk in sitting
down on the couch next to her

She's sitting down on the floor , she looks at
me

Me : everything okay ?

Zimkhitha : yes , I was just hungry

Me : you had me worried there

Zimkhitha : I'm sorry

Me : it's okay , I didn't even hear you get off the bed

Zimkhitha : hangover wearing off

I chuckle

Zimkhitha : I'm really sorry Kumkani , I was going to tell you I swear . Yes it doesn't show now , but soon everyone was going to see . Even your brothers , there's no way I could have hid this from you . I am not that petty , I just wanted first trimester to be over . Because to be honest you give me

stress Kumkani , and I already lost one child.
I'm so not willing to lose this one

Okay that one hits home , and I know I need
to change my shit

Me : I know

Zimkhitha : please forgive me

I nod

Zimkhitha : and don't be stressing , this
baby eats a lot . I'll even disappear middle
of the night

Me : I don't even want to ask , what you were feeding my child living on the park for three days

She frowns

Me : and you must never pull this stunt you did right now , you're carrying a royal child MaMpinga . Such things can't be taken too lightly , and besides that that's my child . And I'm no fucking failure

Zimkhitha : I won't , and like I said I'm sorry

We have a few minutes of silence , while she continues eating

Me : I....I'm sorry about the Lwandile thing ,
but nothing happened and nothing was
going to happen . I wouldn't dare disrespect
you in that manner , even if I wanted to
whore

Zimkhitha : it's okay

Me : I slept with someone

It's no use to even keep it , because
eventually she will know . And shit will hit
the fan

Me : it didn't mean anything , that's why
I'm telling you . And I made things clear
from the beginning , that I'm just going

through something with my woman . As soon as all is fine , we'll be done . But it only happened once , and I told her it feels like betrayal to you .

Zimkhitha : so she was okay with you using her ?

She's not even looking at me , I can't see her reaction . Her voice is not giving one

Me : I wasn't using her

Zimkhitha : then was it love ?

Women and these tactics of theirs , now I have to count my words

Me : she told me she was going through a break up , and needed a distraction . So if I was using her , then we were using each other . But like I said , it happened once and I couldn't

She sighs , turning and looking at me

Zimkhitha : are those the rules you are setting for this relationship ?

Me : what ?

Zimkhitha : like that's how you want things to be done ? When we are not together , we're welcomed to see other people

Me : I wasn't seeing anyone

Zimkhitha : let me rephrase , so we're allowed to sleep around and have sex with other people

She better not start with me

Me : no

Zimkhitha : but you're doing it

Me : once

Zimkhitha : I should go and do it once then

Me : MaMpinga , if want me to kill someone just say so . And I'll gladly do it , I have no problems spilling blood

Zimkhitha : you're not going to scare me Kumkani , I'm just following your lead

Me : there's no lead here , and this nonsense is done . But if you want to see go ahead

I get up

Me : get done so we can go get you clothes,
and I want you back in school on Monday

I leave going back to the bedroom , she
knows just which buttons to press to get to
me

I swear I wouldn't even think twice , about
killing a fool that would get in between her
thighs

.

.

.

.

Thozama

I'm with Sabelo , and I don't even feel like being here

As much as we're in a relationship , I sometimes feel like I'm forcing things here

I don't know , maybe it's just me . But I'm not feeling this relationship

Sabelo : have you heard anything about your sister ?

I look at him

Me : she's with Bandile

Sabelo : the boyfriend ?

I nod

Sabelo : isn't he some king ?

Me : not some king , he's a king

Who doesn't know that ? And why make remarks about it , unless he has some kind of a problem

Sabelo : but I thought , they weren't together anymore

Why does he care ?

Me : I'm just glad she's okay , as for the rest it's just whatever

He sighs

Sabelo : for someone who was going crazy , the past few days . You sure don't look like you have it better now

I get up , putting on my shoes

Me : this is not going anywhere , and it's seriously not working . So let's just break up

His jaw drops

Sabelo : what ?

I don't like that tone , I head to the door

Me : we're done

I walk out closing the door , I walk out of the yard busy looking behind me

Thinking he'll follow but nothing , and as soon as I'm out I run all the way home

Sizwe sa Mampofu

Zenzele has settled fine in his new home ,
and he has gotten used to just living on his
own

Yes he goes to the palace everyday to see
the queen mother , and visits the wife
who's day it is

He's on call with Zimasa , it's been quite a few days they have been in contact

And things between the two , are not going the way he anticipated them to

Zimasa : I just wanted everything to settle , the wedding and crowning . And now I believe is a good time for us to talk

Zenzele : I still don't get why you didn't come to the kids ceremonies

Zimasa : I didn't want things to be awkward

Zenzele : that's just an excuse , you live with those kids they're practically yours . But you couldn't be there for them , on their big days

She hears that he's not pleased with her about that , even though months have passed

He's clearly been burning to take that off his chest

Zimasa : but you know how things are

Zenzele : that wasn't about us , it was about them . Imagine how Jongikhaya feels , he lives with you. He's married you didn't

come to his wedding , and you don't even know his wife

The shame she feels right now , she can see how this looks like

Zimasa : please....I didn't call so we can fight

Zenzele : and we're not fighting , we're talking

Zimasa : then can we please talk about us ?
I'm ready to be a wife again

He sighs

Zenzele : are you sure ?

Zimasa : yes

This is not the kind of response she was expecting , so it's a bit hurtful

Zimasa : I don't know how the kids will feel about this though

Zenzele : I have to talk to Lilitha about this

She gets choked by her own spit

Zimasa : what ? I thought this is what you wanted , so why do you have to ask her ?

Zenzele : she's my first wife , I still need her consent before I agree to all this

This is seriously not going the way she thought it would go

Zimasa : and if she says no , there's no way I'll be a wife ?

Zenzele : we could have done all of this while I was still king , but you chose to be a girlfriend . Now I have no use , nor power to even be bringing another woman into my households

Her eyes fill with tears

Zimasa : I guess...my own decision is biting me now

Zenzele can hear that she's hurt , but he also doesn't want to lie to her

Especially because now things have changed , he's not at liberty to make such decisions with Lilitha

And for what reason would he say he's taking Zimasa as a wife again ?

She failed first time , so why now again ?
And without a valid reason as well

Zimasa : let's talk later

She hangs up the call , he debates to call her back . But he decides not to

.

.

.

.

INSERT 48

Zimkhitha

I'm so tired coming back from the shopping,
there's nothing that Kumkani hasn't
brought

It's like I've started all afresh with a new
wardrobe . We just got back , and I'm tired .
I could use an hour or so of sleep

Me : who's house is this ?

Kumkani : yours

Me : what ?

He doesn't even bother looking at me , he walks into the kitchen

I follow him , he can't kid me like that . I stand up next to the counter

Me : what did you say ?

He looks at me , drinking water from its bottle

Me : Kumkani ?

Kumkani : what did I say about what ?

Honestly the way he's talking , I feel like he hasn't forgiven me

And it hurts , I don't know what to call this .
But after that weird weekend at his kingdom

I've been having one deep connection with him , I honestly don't even understand how I can love a person this much

Me : about the house

I say as calm as ever

Kumkani : it's yours

Me : and who bought it ?

Kumkani : I did

He walks back to the lounge , and yes still I follow behind him

He takes the remote , watching on soccer just boring me

Me : why would you buy me a house ?

Kumkani : do you have anywhere to live
right now ?

Ouch

Kumkani : so I guess that's why I bought you
a house

Me : but you clearly bought it , even before
knowing

Kumkani : yeah so what does it matter

Yhoh

Me : wow , so I've been a homo while I have a whole mansion

The look he gives me

Me : I'm sorry , it wasn't funny and it's not a joke

I say walking away

Kumkani : uyaluqhela nalolu Xolo (you're getting used to this sorry)

I don't even dare look back at him

.

.

Sizwe Sa Mampofu

Zenzele walks into the queens mother chamber , she's just taken a shower

She heaves a sigh seeing him , she doesn't even want this marriage any more

But for the sake of her son , things have changed now and she feels it

Queen Mother : Zenzele

He sits down on the chair

Zenzele : how are you ?

Queen Mother : I think it's evident

She removes the towel and lotion herself

Zenzele : I need us to talk about something

Queen Mother : rather just talk already

He sighs

Zenzele : I have been in touch with Zimasa for a few months

She looks at him , and you can't miss the hurt on her face

Zenzele : at first , she didn't want to come back but....

Queen mother : do what makes you happy , I for one know I'm not even anywhere near to owning your heart . Never mind having a piece of it , and she has it all . She always has , and clearly always will . You have no use for me anymore , my son is the one who needs me . So go live your life , and leave me out of it

She says with tears streaming down her face

Zenzele : but I came to talk to you

Queen Mother : Zimasa couldn't handle being married to you as King , and now that you're not one she's okay being wife number 9 . Just how ironic , and this means you get the love you've always been lacking in your marriages . And you forget about us, do me a favour please . I've endured a marriage for year , knowing that I'm only needed because of my status . Well it's done now , you no longer have to pretend with me . Don't force yourself anymore

He gets up , this is the first time in their 31 years of marriage that she talks back like this

And speaking her mind , what hurts the most is seeing her cry . He has never seen such

And this sight hurts him , now he sees just how broken she's always been

Longing for him to be a true husband to her, not just because he's fulfilling a duty

But he failed , he asks himself if he's prepared to fail her again

Zenzele : I'm really sorry

Queen mother : and I'm sorry too , the one thing I don't regret is giving you Kumkani and serving your village . The rest , if only I could turn back the hands of time

He tries to hold her hand she removes it

Queen Mother : please leave , none of your marital issues or affairs concern me anymore

He sighs looking down , stricken by guilt and shame and a whole lot of regret

He walks out , hoping she'll change her mind but she says nothing . And locks the door as soon as he's out

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

We've come to see Kumkani , and it's a shock seeing Zimi here

Like I haven't seen her for like 3 days , and she wasn't even at school

Her phone was off most of the time , and I even went around Soweto but didn't find her

It's a pity I find her asleep , and Kumkani warned me from when I was entering

That I shouldn't dare wake her up , she sure made me feel like a fake friend

Not knowing if she's okay or what , and I still don't know shit

Me : and then ?

Kumkani : what ?

Me : she's done being angry ?

He chuckles

Kumkani : ask her when you see her next time

Me : I don't think I like her very much right now

Kumkani : I shouldn't be liking you either ,
this friendship doesn't seem to be serving
me well

Me : what are you talking about ?

Kumkani : leave it , but Daluxolo can I
please just trust you to look after her . Even
when I'm not around , can you just make it
a point to know things that happen around
her .

That's deep , and I believe something
happened . He doesn't seem like he wants
to talk about it though

Me : okay

I think I should really do better

Kumkani : anyways how come you didn't see anything ?

He says to Jongikhaya

Jongikhaya : she's bearing us a child , I know that .

Me : what ?

This is news to me

Kumkani : and you didn't think to tell me

Jongikhaya : I wasn't at liberty to , and besides both her and the baby are okay

Me : okay guys but wait....she's pregnant how ?

She doesn't even look pregnant , they give me awkward looks

Me : o-kay , never mind . I get how she's pregnant , but you two weren't together so

Kumkani : so you cannot even be thinking that nonsense about her

His mind runs way too fast

Me : I could never , I'm just confused

Kumkani : leave things that don't concern
you

I so wish she was aware right now , I know
my girl was gonna spill all those beans out

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I feel so bad I didn't get to see Daluxolo ,
when he was here

I so wanted to talk to him , and apologize . I
know he can't be happy with me right now

And it's understandable , I wouldn't be
happy either

But there's something I want to attend to
today , and I could be asking to see him

I guess I'll just see him at school tomorrow ,
and we can talk

Me : I need to go to Soweto

Kumkani : why ?

Things are just so strange between us , we share a bed and live together

But he's just weird , and I don't know how to get past whatever this is

Me : I need to go see Thozama

Kumkani : just her ?

Me : yes

Kumkani : then you can see Thozama
anywhere , you don't need to go to Soweto

Me : what ?

Kumkani : call her , ask to meet . I'll take
you there , you're not going to Soweto

Okay ! Is it really just me , or he's like this or
being king has just changed him

Me : okay

I walk away to call her , and she takes a
while to answer

Thozama : hello

Me : hey , can we please meet today ? And I can't come there , so you can choose any place

Thozama : oh , when ?

Me : today if possible

Thozama : okay , we can meet at wimpy at town . I'm there anyways

Me : okay , I'll call when I arrive

Thozama : bye

Me : bye

I drop the call , and walk back into the lounge

Me : we'll meet at Wimpy

Kumkani : mhm tell me when you're ready to leave

This is painful though , is he punishing me for when I was mean to him ?

Me : was that earring really her's ?

I just have to poke him , because now he's busy on his phone and not paying me attention

Kumkani : what ?

Me : the earring in your wallet , was it really of the girl you slept with ?

He sighs , shaking his head . And he turns his head , I look at his ear and lord the earring is there

Me : I.....

Since he already told me off about sorry , I won't say it . I leave going upstairs to get ready , but I actually want to cry

.

.

.

.

INSERT 49

Zimkhitha

It's so quite in the car , I swear Kumkani is punishing me

And he knows very well what he's doing , and he's not even bothered

We finally arrive at town , he parks the car . I fix my t-shirt opening the door

Kumkani : pin is the first four numbers

I look at him , he hands me his card . I so badly want to spend on it , and just annoy him

But I'll rather not , I take it with a mere thanks and walks away into wimpy

I find a seat , and I text Thozama that I've arrived . She asks for 10 minutes

I order us drinks , and in less than those 10 minutes she arrives . I'm shocked seeing her wearing a wimpy uniform

Me : what happened ?.

Thozama : I need the job

She says sitting down

Thozama : when you saw me here on Friday, I was here to look for a job luckily I got called yesterday

Me : you have school Thozama , how are you going to manage all this ?

Thozama : I'll just have to make do , you know our situation . And it's no use sitting

around at home waiting for a miracle to happen

This is so wrong on so many levels , a 16 year old struggling like this

Me : do you even have money for transport, before you get paid ?

Thozama : the tips help , I made enough yesterday

I sigh

Me : let me help you

She smiles , taking a sip of he drink

Thozama : no , I'll make means and make do. Don't worry about me , you have your own bundle to worry about right now . Just know I'm fine

I nod , but so wishing I can do something . I don't know what , because I don't even have money as it is

Thozama : you should go get your things , before that woman goes all crazy and goes in there

Me : please don't get in trouble , can you just go in there and I'll tell you what to take

Mostly I just want my grandmothers pictures , and things that Kumkani bought for me

As well as my ID , and the rest I really just don't care about

Thozama : it's fine , give me the key I'll get them . And you'll have to take them in the morning , I'll bring them to school

Me : thank you , it's fine . Just don't let her see you , I don't want you getting bad vibes all because of me

She laughs

Thozama : she already slapped me , so best believe there's nothing beyond that

I don't know why , but I smile . I guess she's over that treatment she got all because of me

Me : do you still have enough toiletries , I know we were running out

Thozama : those are running out

Me : do you have a few minutes to go out ?

Thozama : it's almost my lunch break

Me : okay , we'll have something to eat as well . I'm so hungry

That time I ate when leaving home , but now I can eat a whole sheep alone

I can't give Thozama money , because I don't have it

And I'll never withdraw money from Kumkani's card , but I can swipe a few toiletries

I just hope he won't mind , nothing hurts like not having toiletries to bath

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

It's been an hour waiting , and she finally comes but she doesn't look good

And she's really bothering me , the last thing I want is her getting stressed

Because even I am avoiding that by all means possible

She gets in the car , and I want to ask her what's wrong

But it looks like she doesn't want to talk , and I'll rather not hear words I don't want to hear

Me : are you done ?

She nods , I drive back home . Since she didn't even ask for anything

We arrive , and she hands me back my card

Zimkhitha : I.....I used about R200 buying Thozama toiletries , I'm sorry I didn't ask you first

Now I get what's wrong

Me : what happened ?

She sighs

Zimkhitha : nothing

Me : so we're back to this again ? I thought we spoke about this

Zimkhitha : I don't see how crying to you about my messed up family issues , can help anything

A tear drops on her cheek

Me : one thing you need to understand is that , when you're bothered it concerns me. That's why I give a shit , I don't give a single damn thing about things that don't bother you . I wasn't even slightly concerned about your father's situation , because you didn't care . But whatever this is now , I can see you care

She sits down wiping her tears

Zimkhitha : she's working at wimpy as temp waitress , I offered to help her with transportation but she refused . Said she'll make a plan

Me : that's good

She looks at me

Me : don't give me that look , you're no one's bread winner . Your sister is the same age as you , you're also at school just like her . You cannot be expected to taking care of anyone

She sighs

Me : I might seem somehow right now , but truth of the matter is that that's the hard reality . I saw you got her toiletries , and that's fine . Those are things you can help with , for now because she's just started and finding her feet . But you have to let her grow , as time goes on . She needs to know she can't lean on your for such , you'll help where you can and only when she's really in dire need . You don't want to carry her on your back , because I tell you can't do that forever . She'll become heavy , and you'll fail bad at it . She'll see you with another eye

I place the card on the table

Me : I'm going to sleep

I leave her there , I seriously won't be
comforting her with lies

I'm leaving , and so she'll be left here alone.
She needs the thick skin for her sake

- .
- .
- .
- .

Sizwe sa Mampofu

Makhosini has come to see Zenzele , after a request he made to see him

The two are sitting outside , under the tree in the shade

At his new home , and they have with them a bottle of drink

Zenzele : I had a talk with Lilitha about Zimasa

Makhosini looks at him , and it's been years he never thought he'll ever hear the name Zimasa again

Zenzele seeing his reaction , he makes it a point to tell him everything

To how it all started , that they even got to this point

That he's so confused and doesn't know what to do , or what decision to make

Zenzele : it felt like the queen mother , was giving me a divorce somehow

Makhosini : you're playing with fire , you don't want to anger the ancestors with this. The queen mother is one woman you cannot afford to lose in your life , king or not . That's the one woman that stuck with

your for years and years , giving you nothing but devotion and this kingdom . She's the foundation of your home , without her even this polygamy doesn't exist . Don't ruin things for nothing , I'm sorry to say this . But the woman you're now making a whole queen mother shed tears because of , is the very same woman who couldn't handle polygamy . Who wanted to just be the last wife , when that didn't happen she left . Honestly it was just pathetic , you're a polygamist . Your word on how many wives you take , cannot be taken into account . You have girlfriends , you can wake up tomorrow and decide to marry one of them. You cannot be trusted , and she was a fool to even trust you . When it didn't turn out so , she left . And you're really willing to

hurt a woman , that let other 8 women
come into her home . Over a woman , that
came at 7th position already finding other 6
and couldn't handle two coming after her .
Please you can do better than this

In all the years of knowing Makhosini ,
Zenzele is left stunned

Because he has never spoken like this ,
unless it was a message coming from
ancestors

But now this is different , he's saying exactly
what he feels and what is in his heart

Without even shying away , and not sparring his feelings

Zenzele : I hear you , that's why I'm so conflicted . Because seeing her cry like that , didn't sit well with me at all

Makhosini : for years you have been without this love , it was your choice not to learn to love your wife . Because you held on to something that long sailed

He shakes his head , for once he has someone telling him the truth right on his face

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I walk in the bedroom , and she's getting ready to sleep

It's still early , but I guess the baby makes her sleep a lot too

Me : please put this on

She looks at the string and frowns

Zimkhitha : put it on where ?

Me : on your waist

Zimkhitha : for what ?

Me : it's for protecting the baby

Zimkhitha : yhoh

And she gets into bed

Me : MaMpinga ndiyathetha nje (I'm talking)

Zimkhitha : you're so used to this thing of yours , or is it maybe I'm clueless about these things ? I always have to wear things , for protection . I don't even know protection from what

Me : any harm that can occur , can I please not argue with you about this

Zimkhitha : I'll put it tomorrow

She says with gritted teeth

Me : now would be best

She takes her own damn time , before
getting off the bed

And she just stands in front of me , I sigh
tying the string on her waist making sure it's
not too tight

Me : you can go sleep now

She drags her feet going back to bed , I walk
out heading down

I sit down in the kitchen calling my mother ,
and on the second ring she answers

Mom : Kumkani

Me : MaMpinga is pregnant

I figured it won't do me any good keeping this from the adults

So I might as well tell my mother , after all I promised after last time that I won't hide things from her any longer . She goes quite , I don't even know what the silence means

Me : I'm sorry , I know we disappointed you. It's too soon after Lelethu , but I won't lie and say I didn't want this to happen

Mom : kodwa Kumkani (but)

Me : I know , I'm sorry . But I figured it's the only way , I can heal over my son's death

She sighs

Mom : how is she ?

Me : driving me crazy

She laughs

Me : and I might have to stay for a month or so , just to make sure she's okay

Mom : I understand , and yes you're right . I do think it's way too soon for this , but there's nothing that can be done . You know I'll be gaining another child , and I'm so thankful I only had you . Maybe if I had other kids I would be so bitter , towards MaMpinga about all of this . But I'm happy nonetheless

Me : enkosi mntu wam (thank you my person)

Mom : thank you for telling me this , and I hope you know you have to do things right now

Me : I know , just it's a whole mess with her family . I don't even know where I'll start with those people , without wanting to kill them

And I hear footsteps behind me , I turn back and it's her

Me : where are your shoes , why are you walking barefoot ?

She just looks at me.

Mom : please go easy on her

I sigh shaking my head

Me : let's talk soon , I love you

Mom : I love you too

I drop the call

Me : and the wena ? (You)

Zimkhitha : I'm hungry , and I really thought you're here making me food . But you're just on your phone , busy throwing I love you's . But I don't even remember the last time you told me that

I so damn want to laugh , she's so jealous .
Forgetting she dumped me

Me : what do you want to eat ?

Zimkhitha : ah leave it

I look at her , she goes around the kitchen .
Raiding the fridge and the cupboards

I swear at this rate , I'll buy food every
week. And this baby will be heavy when it's
born

No sane normal person eats this much ,
next thing she'll be so insecure about her
body

And I'll be having to deal with that , while
now she wants food every hour

.

.

.

.

INSERT 50

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I'm dropping her off at school , and we even fought about this

She misses three days , and now she's loving missing school

Imagine a whole illiterate queen for isizwe
sa Mampofu

That doesn't have a great sound to it , I
don't even like it

I'm parked by the gate , I lean over kissing
her stomach and I move back

She looks at me , and I ignore her . As if I'm
not even seeing that she's looking at me

Zimkhitha : don't I get a kiss too ?

Me : for what now ?

Zimkhitha : what's that supposed to mean
Kumkani ?

Me : it doesn't mean anything , it's a mere
question

She pouts

Me : don't pout , you look like a puppy

Zimkhitha : Kumkani you're calling me a
dog?

Me : I did not say you're a dog

Zimkhitha : you said I look like a puppy

Me : exactly

Zimkhitha : it's the same thing , that puppy will grow up and be a dog

Me : ndiva ngawe (you're telling me)

Her phone beeps , she looks at it and walks out

I slightly laugh , she's being too much . I swear if this is the baby

It's going to be a long 9 months , and I'll have to spend a lot of time here

I look at her , and I feel so sad for her . I
don't know wether to make her a lunch box
or what

She'll be so hungry , before it's even break I
know that

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

Kumkani knows how to ruin my mood these days , or I'm just being crazy

Maybe I am , and why am I so obsessed with him ?

It's not like I stopped loving him before , but lately it's too much

And I just want his attention , and I want him to notice me

Me : hey

Thozama : hi

She hands me a sports bag , it's not that big though

Thozama : I got almost everything , but definitely got all that you wanted

Me : thank you so much , I owe you for this

Thozama : don't sweat it

Me : and she didn't see you ?

Thozama : no , I sneaked out at night

We laugh

Me : the things you do

Thozama : I don't mind , you've done a great deal for me . Now I know how it feels like to have a sister , and well it's time I do my best and be one too

I smile

Me : I'll see you

She nods , waving her hand . I go back to the car putting the bag at the back seat

Me : bye

Kumkani : you don't want your kiss anymore ?

Me : keep it

He chuckles

Kumkani : ina ke (take this)

I ignore him

Kumkani : you don't want the money too ?

Well it's money , I smile turning back . He hands me R200

Me : what's that ?

Kumkani : for lunch MaMpinga

I take it and walk away

Kumkani : I'll come get you

I keep walking

Kumkani : get a taxi , soxabana (we'll fight)

I laughing walking inside the school yard

.

.

Zimasa's House

She's just gotten back from her night shift ,
and the boys are not here

It's clear they've left for school , but then
it's still too early

But with then , she knows one can never be too sure

She sits down on the couch , taking her shoes off . So her feet can find some air

She sighs leaning back on the couch , a few minutes of silence and her phone rings

She takes it out of her bag , and looks at it . It's a video call from Zenzele

Zimasa : finger's crossed , hoping for the best

She answers the call

Zenzele : hey

The hey , is tired and it doesn't sound like he's even in the mood to be talking to her

Zimasa : my love

She says with a smile , hoping it can get him to relax a bit if needed

Zimasa : are you okay ?

Zenzele : I'm afraid this won't work

She feels like screaming her lungs out , hearing those words out of his mouth

This is what she was fearing , the second he mentioned talking to Lilitha first

Zimasa : what ?

Zenzele : I'm sorry , you know I love you .
And I think everyone knows that , and that's the problem . I don't need chaos in this kingdom , Kumkani doesn't need all of that . I had my reign in peace , and I can't be the reason his is disruptive

Zimasa : you're seriously breaking things off with us , for the sake of Kumkani ?

She has her voice now raised

Zenzele : watch how you talk to me

Zimasa : you started this , and now you're just leaving it . Hurting me again

Zenzele : how much more will I hurt Lilitha , my other wives and my kids

She gets up pacing around

Zenzele : bye

Zimasa : we're still talking

Zenzele : I think we're done , and you're being very disrespectful right now

He drops the call on her , she screams
throwing the phone around

And it almost hits Jongikhaya walking in , he
looks at her and she tries to composes
herself

The two look at each other , and she goes
upstairs leaving him there

He shakes his head , going out . He gets into
his car and drives to Kumkani's place

- .
- .
- .
- .

Jongikhaya

I knew I wouldn't just return from school so early in the morning for no reason

And what welcomed me , was reason enough for my guides to have me going back

I park my car , and get out . He has the door opened

I walk in without knocking , and he comes through from the kitchen with a can of beer

Kumkani : what do you want ?

Me : you better be careful around Zimasa , and don't take Zimkhitha anywhere near her

Kumkani : what happened ?

Me : I need to go back home , I'll inform you. But please

He nods

Kumkani : I doubt I'll go there

Me : don't go Kumkani , even if she calls you

Kumkani : okay

Me : I have to go , I need a serious talk with dad . We're dealing with one hell of a thing here , protect what's yours by all means . And those killing methods of yours , won't work this time around . Don't even depend on them

He frowns I walk out , heading to my car . I
won't even go back , I'll call Daluxolo during
break

.

.

.

.

INSERT 51

Zimasa's House

Jongikhaya didn't come home yesterday ,
and Daluxolo slept out

That didn't sit well with her at all , and this
is clearly not a very good morning

She knows Jongikhaya can see , and what if
she's been exposed ?

But it can't be , anyone can have a bad day
and well act out . She's not different

So she thinks to herself , if he dares accuse her of something

She'll cry victim , and he'll be left a fool . In her mind she thinks

Her phone rings , and by tone she knows who it is . It's one phone she only uses , once in a while . She sometimes even forget about it

And takes a deep breath and answers

Zimasa : my.....

Voice : we're waiting on you , what's taking so long ?

She doesn't sound happy at all , Zimasa swallows

Zimasa : we have a problem

Her : we? And who exactly is we ? Are you suddenly so incapable even after all these years , that you need us to hold your hand

That hits home , she looks down as if she can see her

Zimasa : it's Zenzele , he's refusing to take me back as a wife

Her : idiot !

She roars , Zimasa shakes moving the phone away from her ear for a second

Her : you're so incapable , it's becoming a shame to call you one of our own

Failure is not an option for her , not when she has endured so much just for this

Zimasa : I can fix this , I believe Lilitha is the problem

Her : enough !

With a one growling voice , the other woman says

Her : you failed to stick it out through the marriage , you didn't take those brats and lived with them for years all for nothing .

Zimasa : I.....I can just remove Lilitha , and Zenzele would have nothing to be feeling guilty about

Her : don't be stupid , her blood was taken for that kingdom . She's one with Ngwe , you can't touch her

She sighs

Her : the now king son , use him . He hasn't married , meaning Ngwe hasn't found the blood . Use that to your advantage

Zimasa : he doesn't live here anymore , how do I do that ?

Her : must I teach you everything ? I don't care how you do it , just do it . I want that kingdom , they're no better than us . They use the blood of the innocent , and strength their reign with it .

Zimasa : I will deliver

Her : you better , you have wasted enough time . I want that kingdom

And she drops the call , Zimasa sits down frustrated . All this efforts can't be for nothing

She didn't even want the kids , she did it so it can work in her favour

And now seems like nothing is coming well together , but she refuses to fail

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zimkhitha

It's morning , I wake up all alone with no one inside the house

And we have no school today , teachers have a workshop . If only it was yesterday on a Monday , I didn't even want to go to school

I walk outside to the porch , and I see him standing on the near far end

He's looking across , and he seems to be in deep thought

With nothing on top , he's just in sweatpants . And seems like he's smoking

I head down going outside to him , and I come behind him

I snuggle closer , hugging him from behind laying my head on his back . Not even minding the nicotine scent , I caress his lower stomach to his V-line

Kumkani : you're walking barefoot again ?

Eish ! I hate any piece of clothing on me to be honest

And so when I have no socks on , or no shoes I even feel better

At least some skin is not covered , this baby is making me do strange things

Me : I.....

Kumkani : go put on shoes , even if it's slippers

Me : but.....

Kumkani : but nothing , and you have to get ready for school

Me : we don't have school today

Kumkani : and I wasn't told why ?

Me : I forgot

Kumkani : really ?

Me : I'm not lying , you can even ask Daluxolo

Kumkani : I didn't say you're lying , let's go .
You're not about to start an argument
about that

I slightly laugh

Kumkani : let's go

He turns around throwing the piece of
cigarette on the ground

Me : you're really making my yard dirty

Kumkani : yet I pay for the cleaning service

I burst out laughing

Me : that's some shade

Kumkani : I'll pick it up

Me : now would be nice

Kumkani : after you put shoes first

I know I won't win this one

Me : carry me inside

Kumkani : I don't have the strength to carry
two people

Me : it's all your doing

He laughs , carrying me into his arms bridal style . The smile I give him

Kumkani : whatever demon possessed you

Me : don't let your baby hear you say such things , because this baby is the only thing I'm possessed with right now

He burst out laughing

- .
- .
- .
- .

Jongikhaya

I've asked to see my father , I arrived very
late last night

Because I went through the woods arriving ,
and so I didn't get to the palace on time

My wife doesn't even know I'm here , I slept inside the house

It was already late , and I didn't want to wake her up

My father walks in , and he's with Makhosini . I don't mind , even though I didn't call him

I'm still in the room , inside the main house. They greet and sit down

Dad : something must have brought you here

I sigh

Me : it's Zimasa

They both look at each other

Dad : whatever you heard , I already told her that we can't be together . I have no desires to break this family apart , even if it's over a woman I love

That's news to me , I didn't even know they were in talks with each other

Makhosini : you look surprised

Me : I have no clue , of what he's talking about

Dad : so you didn't come here because of that ?

Me : no

Dad : then ?

Me : she's one with the white witches

And my dad laughs , he's just pissing me off.
Does he really think I have time

To leave Joburg , and come here to make jokes for him

Me : no wonder you love her , and yet she's not one with Ngwe . It's all manipulated , the woman who has your heart is the one who's blood is one with Ngwe . And that's the queen mother , but in this case you're in love with Zimasa . One that's not even from royalty , and well she couldn't even bare you any child

And that gets his attention

Makhosini : the sudden change to wanting to be a wife now , it's her way in

Dad : but it's not possible

Me : like I said , she's not royalty . It's very much so possible that they got to her , or she was already one when she came here

He sighs

Me : I came here to just tell you , prepare yourself for a fight . Because she won't take this laying down , defeat is not what she's aiming for . Just know if you let her back into your life , it'll be all the access she will need

He gets up

Makhosini : I might have been blinded to this , but she wasn't a threat I believe . And now she's one , that's why it can't be hidden anymore . And she has a hold over you , it's all exposed now . Ngwe is not with you anymore , but with Kumkani .

Me : which makes things easier for her , I didn't know all this until now . And I must say , this love you think you hold for her will ruin us all

Dad : how did I miss this ? A whole Ngwe falling in love with a commoner

I could explain , but he wouldn't even get it.
Because he doesn't even know about
Kumkani and MaMpinga

Dad : now what to do ?

Me : I've alerted you of this , it's your
decision wether you crumble and give in .
Or you fight , because I know Kumkani will
fight when it comes to it . This is his reign
now , I shall tell him all of this and hear
what he says . I just needed affirmation
about my suspicions

I don't even know what to call the feelings I
see on his face

It can't be easy on a man like himself , to
hear all of this . And know he's a link to
hurting his family

.

.

.

.

Thozama

My shift is done , and it's raining cats and
dogs outside

I got to work the whole day , because we weren't at school

If I wasn't so tired , I would take some night shifts as well

But that would just be tiring myself even worse , and I don't need to kill myself with work

Tomorrow is still yet another day , and I have school then

I'm waiting for a taxi , and not even one is coming . I'm seriously wet right now

All this is just flu , I can't walk to the rank I
doubt I would even make it

A few minutes looking around , a silver
BMW M5 stops next to me

And whoever it belongs to gets out , it's a
guy and he's not even familiar

He looks in his early twenties , but seems
like he's got it all

Him : hi , my name is Steve . Please get
inside, let me take you home

I just look at him , and I'm a bit scared .
What if he hurts me

Who in their sane mind gets out of a car in
this rain , just to offer someone a lift

Sthe : please , you're already wet and you'll
get sick

Me : I'm fine

He laughs

Sthe : I won't hurt you

Me : I don't even know you

Sthe : I've been to your family's tavern way too many times

Why haven't I seen him before ? He's being creepy right now

Me : still I don't know you

He sighs

Sthe : I'm friends with your sisters boyfriend, Bandile

Okay , that gets to me .

Sthe : now I'm wet like you , please lets go

He holds his hand out , I don't take it but we walk to the car

As he opens the door I stop , and he looks at me

Me : it's common knowledge that my sister is dating Bandile , he's a king and she's always on his Instagram . Thanks for the lift I'll pass

He shakes his head

Sthe : you're really stubborn

He takes out his phone , and taps on it a few times

He puts it on loud speaker , as it starts ringing . And the caller ID is written Bandile

Voice : nton ? (What)

Okay that's his voice

Sthe : I'm with ...what's your name ?

I frown

Me : Thozama

He smiles and winks

Sthe : Thozama here , and she doesn't believe I just want to give her a lift . Ndoda it's raining here , and she's wet . She doesn't believe anything I say

Bandile : girl just get in the damn car

This guy is rude , he really doesn't know how to talk to people

Sthe : so unnecessary

He drops the calm laughing , and lets me get in the car

Me : your seats are going to be wet

He smiles

Sthe : it's leader seats worry not

He jogs to his side , and gets in the car

Sthe : you're really stubborn , look how wet we are

Me : if anything happens to me , my sister will know it's you

He laughs driving , and he takes the route to Soweto

INSERT 52

Jongikhaya

I knock in her chamber , before walking in .
And she looks at me

But she goes back to doing what she was
doing

Me : okay ! Someone is not happy to see
me

She says nothing

Me : what did I do now ?

Zizo : nothing , I didn't know you were
coming

Me : I arrived last night , it was late . So I slept in the main house , I didn't want to wake you up

Zizo : okay

Me : you're angry ?

Zizo : no

I sigh

Me : it was a last minute thing

Sure it was , but I had plenty of time to call before leaving Joburg

Me : so now I won't get a kiss or a hug ?

I'm really being ignored , and the clothes are getting all the attention

I walk closer to her , taking her one hand .
She drops the clothes on the floor

Zizo : now....

I smash my lips against hers , she doesn't hesitate to kiss me back

After a few minutes kissing , I slide my hand down lifting her dress

Sliding her panty to the side , I slide one finger inside and the moist and warmth that welcomes me

I groan , taking the dress off . And her bra soon follows

I lead her to the bed , not breaking the kiss . She lays down I get in between her thighs

Unbuckling my pants , they go off along with my briefs and my shirt follows

I run my hands all over her body , and she parts her legs even further wide

I could pleasure her first , but my dick is in a hurry . And well this pussy controls me

I have never had anything like it , and well I haven't had anything close to it

I stroke my dick a bit , before sliding it inside of her . And she screams out a bit

I thrust in slowly , her moans are accompanied by pain

But after a few strokes , she accommodates me well . And I pick up my pace

She holds on my waist , trying to pull me off. I move up a bit , and pinning her down

Folding her legs , and holding her arms . I look at her

She has her eyes closed moaning , as I'm busy pounding deep and hard inside of her

My dick tightens just at her sight , she lets out a scream of pleasure and pain

As she orgasms , and battles to push me off. But I have a tight grip in her

Zizo : ohhhh....my god ! Ple...ase let go

I let her cum , but she doesn't let go she holds onto me now

I pound in a few thrusts , and I cum inside of her

I have no intentions of pulling out , not with her no . I do a lot of that when I fuck around

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

It was a long day , and to think it was even
but short

But it still feels like it was long , maybe
school is just tiring

I arrive at home , and I took an uber
because now we came out early

And I left my phone at home , I could have
asked Daluxolo to call his brother

But I figured let me not , because that would have made me wait for him

I go upstairs , seeing I don't see him anywhere . And I get in the bedroom

He's on the bed , laying down facing up . In just short pants

I look at him , as it looks like he didn't hear me come in

I miss him so bad , and I can't even hide that anymore

Not that I've been hiding it , because I've even failed miserably at that

I take my shoes off , walking to the bed . I get on , and settle fine on top of him

I straddle him , and lord forgive me . But I'm even horny right now

I lean in for a kiss , and he doesn't respond . I move my hands back down

Sliding my panty to the side , I'm wearing a skirt today . For the first time , this whole year

I unbutton his short , and pulling them
down a bit . Taking his dick out of his briefs

And it comes out popping , and now I see
he's been suffering

I remember how he used to complain ,
every time his dick was popping veins

And he'll say he's in pain , it hurts and a lot .
He's seriously punishing me if he's enduring
such pains

I move up a bit , and rub his dick against my
cookie . He deep groans , eyes still closed

I let go of his dick , and it's still standing . I lay my cookie on it , and move up and own

Moving up leaning for a kiss , I cup his face . And his hands go to my waist

Me : baby...I'm sorry okay , I'm really sorry

He slowly opens his eyes , and I move up slowly taking his dick inside of me

Me : ahhhhh

It's a slight sweet moan , it's been a while and lord knows I've been starving

Kumkani : move up a bit

He says with that deep voice of his , and nothing stays still . I move up , going a bit to his V-line

Kumkani : perfect , let me see those babies

I giggles , taking my short slowly as my move my waist riding him

My bra follows , and he moves one waist to the boobs . He's so obsessed with them

I lean back down , as I pick up my pace a bit

.

Me : I'm sorry about the whole Lwandile thing , lord I know I took it far and I exaggerated . And the earring , well you still slept around . But I'm over that , and please stop . That nonsense of yours hurt , it's not nice when you busy making my dick a community dick . I don't like it , and I hate it. I don't want this punishment too , it hurts and you seriously need to stop . I'll do better okay , just tell me what to do . I want you back

He thrusts under me , and I cling tight on his arms moving my face from him

All this while we had eye contact , but I'm damn weak when he thrusts underneath

The pleasure just hits all the right spots , I
lose all senses as I cum

He holds me until I calm down , I move my
face aiming for a kiss

Me : tell mewhat ..to do

He pulls me into a deep kiss

Kumkani : forgive me , for all the shit I've
been doing

He mumbles through the kiss

Me : done , you're forgiven

I feel his dick tightening inside of me , I
move up slowly taking it out . The look he
gives me

-
-
-
-

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

Me : Bhabha (baby)

She smiles , and turns around

Me : fuck

I cuss under my breath , as she exposes all that ass and the cookie

I caress her ass cheeks , she takes hold of my dick

Rubbing it against her cookie , and slowly takes it in

She waste no time moving in , and riding my
dick to the core

Giving my eyes the pleasure of seeing all
this , I just fucking love who her cookie grips
against my dick

I lean back down , taking my hands to lower
waist leaning to her thighs

She increases her pace , her moans
increase. I let her be in control , until she
slowly down

I move my hand up , bringing her down to
lay on my chest

As she folds her knees , I thrust in under her
picking up from her pace

My hands rubbing on her nipples , she grabs
on the sheets

She tries to move up , I pin her down . She
screams , and the warmth welcomes my
dick

I take it out as she squirts , biting her lip
muffling those moans and screams

She's moving her body way too much ,
wanting to get out off me

I slide my dick back inside , and she
whispers a few thrusts taking it out again

And she squirts again , I slide it in and out a
few times

Until I feel her whole weight on me , and I
know she's drained

Zimkhitha : baby.....please...no

She's even crying , I slide it inside .

Me : fuck ! I love you

Her cookie grips as it holds tight my dick ,
and it fucking damn feels it

I just pound in harder inside of her , holding
on her boobs

As my dick tightens inside of her , I move
my one hand to her cookie rubbing on her
clit

And I cum , her legs shake so bad she
unfolds her knees . Placing one over
another , as she cums

Zimkhitha : ohhhhh...baby...

I flip her to the side , and capture her lips into mine . Letting her tears onto my cheeks

Me : I love you

I place my hand on her tummy , pulling out of the kiss . I look at her face

She's worn out , and has her eyes closed . I kiss her wet cheeks

Zimkhitha : I love you too

I chuckle , she's asleep . This is definitely the conscious mind saying

I move her to the side slightly , so she doesn't sleep where it's wet

I get up and cover her with a throw , I get back on the bed behind her cuddling her

I'll get up in a few minutes , to make her food . I know she'll be hungry when she wakes up

.

.

.

.

INSERT 53

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

She turns around , and slowly opens her eyes . I look at her and smile

She snuggles tight , I hold her back . Her face resting on my neck

Me : good morning

Zimkhitha : is it ?

She pulls out , looking into my eyes and I look back at her

Me : it is

Zimkhitha : I slept throughout from then ?

Me : you did , and you didn't even wake up middle of the night

Zimkhitha : wow , you tired me out

Me : I didn't start it

Zimkhitha : but you sure finished it

Me : and I so regret it , I wish I didn't

Zimkhitha : I'm not complaining

Me : you told me you love me , in your
sleep

She laughs

Zimkhitha : I love you baby

Me : I love you too Bhabha (baby)

She pecks my lips

Me : I'm sure you're hungry now

Zimkhitha : very much

Me : okay

Zimkhitha : we're going out ?

Me : is that your way of telling me ?

Zimkhitha : I'm actually asking

Me : let's go out then

She giggles , getting on top of me . I hold her tight , as she kisses me and I kiss her back

.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

It doesn't look like a very good morning ,
she doesn't look like she's okay

And I wonder what I did now , I hope I
didn't hurt her last night

Me : are you okay ?

Zizo : yes

Me : you don't sound okay

She keeps quite

Me : did I do something ?

She shakes her head

Me : can we please have words , cause this shrugging and shaking heads doesn't work

Zizo : I'm sorry

Me : now can we talk , we're married and we're supposed to talk when something is not okay . We have to get used to each other now , we've been married for three months going on four and

Zizo : and yet I'm still scared of you,
because you're not making it easy for me

She says raising her voice

Zizo : I'm sorry

Me : fine now don't ever talk to me like
that, tone it down

Zizo : it won't happen again

Me : good , I'm listening

Zizo : this , you going away for months and months . And I only get to see you once in a while

Me : you know I'm at school , and I don't get to have much time

Zizo : I get that , but at least every two week then . I feel neglected

Me : neglected ?

Zizo : don't get me wrong , the royal house is taking care of me . I just mean with you

I sigh , holding her hand

Me : I hear you , and maybe I can try and make it work . Like yeah twice a month , come this weekend and miss the next . Because the every weekend situation won't work , we sometimes have classes on weekends and I can't miss those . I'm in matric , it requires a lot

She nods

Zizo : sorry , I understand . And that's even better than just what's happening now

Me : okay , I'll do that . But I have an ask here , there's 4 women to come after you . Can you please not have entitlement issues? Yes your place as my first wife is

yours , and will not even be put into question . But do not feel entitled no matter what

Zizo : I now , I'll do my best

Me : now give me a kiss

I hold her chin , she looks at me and smiles .
Getting on her toes , I meet her halfway as
we kiss

.

.

.

.

Thozama

I'm only walking back from school now , I'm trying by all means to catch up

And also learn on things coming , I'm really struggling

And I can see , if I don't commit myself I will definitely fail and I'm not willing to just settle for that

Because I'll end up , just being a wimpy
waitress for real

It won't just be a temporary thing , and it'll
definitely be a job

A car stops next to me , and what a
coincidence ? It's the same car from the
rainy day

Again he doesn't lower the window , he
opens the door

Sthe : and we meet again

He says with a smile and I chuckle

Me : are you a stalker ?

He laughs walking closer

Me : you're seeming to be a very dangerous
guy

Sthe : I'm as innocent as they come

Me : you don't say ?

Sthe : mhm , you didn't catch any flu ?

Me : no

Sthe : and I bought you meds , just in case .
We can never be too sure

Me : there was no need

Sthe : oh well , going home ?

I just look at you

Sthe : I'll offer anyways , so let's go

Me : I'm going to work

Sthe : great , I'll take you

Me : you don't give me

Sthe : no

I sigh

Sthe : you're lying , you're going home . But let's go , I'm headed to Soweto anyways . So it's not out of my way

He holds his hand out , I take it reluctantly and we walk to his car

He opens the door for me , I get in and he goes to his side

He drives off , and for a few minutes

Me : why are you being so nice to me ?

He looks at me

Me : focus on the road

He laughs looking forward

Me : so ?

Sthe : so ?

Me : I asked a question

Sthe : and that was ?

Me : why are you being so nice to me ?

Sthe : am I not supposed to be nice to you
maybe ?

Me : well....no one is never nice to me . So
it's just awkward , considering you don't
even know me

Sthe : well I know you now

He's not answering me

Sthe : invite me for lunch , when you're at work and I'll tell you

Me : hawu (gosh)

He laughs , and it's so contagious I end up laughing as well

Sthe : take my numbers , and let me have yours

He hands me his phone

Sthe : if you don't have a phone take that one

Me : what ?

Sthe : girls are full of things , so we're sorted

Me : I'm defeated

I type my numbers saving them

Sthe : call yourself

Me : really ?

He nods , and I call myself

Sthe : thank you , I can have my phone back

I hand him his phone back , he parks at the gate at home

Sthe : don't forget that invite , and your meds

He motions to the back seat , I look and indeed there's medication

Me : thank you

Sthe : take them , I don't want you getting sick

Me : I won't let them go to waste , thank you for the lift

Sthe : don't mention it

I get off the car , and he doesn't drive away until I'm inside the yard

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I came to see my brother , from talking to Jongikhaya he said he might be leaving soon

So I just felt like seeing him today , pity Zimi is not here

She's still at school , she had an afternoon study class . And he'll only go after study is done to fetch her

And I'll be gone by then , I can't stay long because I have to go see Siba

That relationship long sinked , and I don't even know why I still bother

Kumkani : Sthe called a few days ago , he was giving la mntana ombi a lift (that ugly girl)

I laugh

Me : your sister in law

Kumkani : don't say that

Me : well she is , la mntana umuncu ngale ndlela yokuba she's sour and stupid (that girl is sour , in the way that)

He laughs

Kumkani : don't let MaMpinga hear you say such , they're on good terms as of late

And I have seen that

Me : whatever

Kumkani : go easy on my baby , anything and everything makes her sulk or cry

I shake my head laughing

Kumkani : I don't see what Sthe is playing at

Me : when someone changes their behaviour , they become look able in the eyes of others

I guess that's the case with Thozama and Sthe

-
-
-
-

INSERT 54

Thozama

I'm at work , and it's been one long day . As much as it's draining and all

Buy at least working more hours , means more pay and more tips

I can't really rely on the pay much , because I'm a temp and still on trial

I think they're just doing me a favour by paying me a salary

I should be living off tips only , that's what I heard from some of the girls yesterday

Voice : hi

I don't know why , but I smile just hearing his voice . I'm busy wiping the table

I turn and face him , and he's too close for comfort

Me : hey

Sthe : table for two ?

Okay , I frown and look behind him but there's no one

Me : your company still coming ?

I ask still looking around

Sthe : she's here actually

I quickly turn and look at him

Me : she ?

Sthe : yes , please sit down . I know it's your lunch break now

He says looking at his watch , and I sigh after getting what he was saying

Me : don't scare me like that

He smiles pulling a chair for me

Sthe : a little territorial aren't we ?

Me : stop

I say laughing , and that laugh is cut off
when I see Sabelo walking in

And as if he was sent his eyes land on me ,
and his facial expression changes

Me : oh God please no

Sthe lifts his eyes looking at me , he was
facing down looking at the menu he found
on the table

Sabelo approaches and he side eyes him
and goes back to looking at the menu

Sabelo : wow , so you just couldn't wait to jump to the next dick ? That's why you dumped me ...

Me : Sabelo please

Sabelo : karma is a bitch , you and this....

Sthe lifts his head , and I swear I have never seen such fear in anyone's eye before

Sthe : kwedini (boy)

Such disrespect , and Sabelo is busy rubbing his hands together

Sabelo : ta Sthe , Xolo bendinga bone ba
nguwe Xolo ta yam (brother , sorry I didn't
see that it's you I'm sorry my brother)

What the hell ?

Sthe : mka (leave)

He doesn't waste any time leaving , and he
goes straight out

Sure She looks old , maybe he's 22 or 23
even

Like Sabelo is 20 , was the whole brother
thing necessary

Me : what was that ?

Sthe : sweetheart , please no find better people to fool around with while awaiting for a real man . Not idiots like oSabelo

I laugh , and okay it's not a laughing matter.
But it's just how he's saying it

Me : I

Cat caught my tongue

Sthe : asiyeke sitye , I have to be in Pretoria for a meeting in an hour (lets leave it , and eat)

Me : where do you work ?

Sthe : I'm a junior attorney , at my father's law firm . Funny because I'm merely doing practicals there , I'm a 4th year Law Student from Wits University

Wow

Sthe : don't give me that look

He looks away calling over a waitress , and it feels so weird being served in your work place

While you're in you work uniform as well

I don't know , but now I'm suddenly
intimidated . There's no way in hell Sthe
could even fall for me.

He sees beautiful women everyday all day
I'm sure in court

Even at his work place , surely there's young
attorneys like him

And me ? I'm just a mere waitress doing
grade 10 , and it's showing me flames

I should really not even think otherwise
about this thing , whatever it is

It's best I don't mistake his kindness for anything more , clearly he's away above my league

- .
- .
- .
- .

Daluxolo

She lifts her ass a bit , as I pound in faster .
She's screaming and not moaning

Clearly in pain , and not feeling any pleasure. But I can't do nothing about that

I've lost all feelings really for Siba , sex is just sex between us

It's no longer fun , nor any pleasure we can't even we call it love making

I just literally fuck off , and cum and that's done . I don't even care to satisfy her anymore

She's scratching my back , the way she has her hands all over my back

My phone rings , I look at it as I slower my
pace . It's the ringtone that gets to me

I slowly stop fucking her catching my breath

Siba : babe please no , don't stop

I ignore her getting off her

Siba : Daluxolo really ?

She's frustrated , but pussy heat doesn't get
into my head

I take my phone and answer

Me : hello

Ndoni : hi

She says with her sweet melodic voice , I
can't help but smile

Ndoni : I'm just checking on you

Me : I would like to talk to you , than just
have you check on me

She giggles I chuckle

Ndoni : my airtime is running out so I...

Me : let me call you , drop the call

And before she can say anything back , the call cuts

I put on my briefs , with Siba looking at me like she wants me dead

I walk outside , standing by the sliding door leaving her there on the bed

I call Ndoni back , she's one black beauty with dimples and an afro

You know your hour glass body figure types, that's her with brown eyes

I met her on Jongikhaya's wedding , but
nothing much was said

I had been busy watching Zimi , so I took
her numbers and that was it

But a month down the line , when I was
back in Joburg I just couldn't

And I knew I had to have her , and well now
she's mine

I swear to god and Ngwe , I'll fucking get my
act together for this girl

Ndoni : I'm sorry it cut off

Me : sorry not it's okay

Ndoni : I didn't call at a bad time did I ?

I smile

Me : fuck no ! I was doing nothing
important

I turn back feeling a presence behind me ,
and it's Siba

She's even crying , but I don't even feel to
do anything right now

Ndoni : okay , I just missed hearing your voice

I clear my throat

Me : I miss you , how about you come visit for a week

She laughs

Ndoni : visit in Joburg ?

Me : yeah

Ndoni : what will I even say at home ?

Me : babe you live with your sister , you're 18 and so well you can date . Just tell her you're coming to see your boyfriend , Prince Daluxolo Mampofu . That will get her quite

She laughs , Siba burst out crying all this while she was silent

And we were looking at each other , she puts on her clothes

Ndoni : what's that ?

I sigh , turning my head back away from her

Me : something crazy girl on tv , crying for a man that's not his

She laughs

Ndoni : okay

Me : so the visit ?

Ndoni : I will talk with my sister

Me : crossing fingers she says yes , I need to flaunt my black beauty here

Her laugh just gets to me , there's just something exciting about it

And always making this like new love , even after two months going on three now

Ndoni : let me go draw water

Me : I'll call you later

Ndoni : okay

Me : I love you

Ndoni : I love you too my prince

She giggles dropping the call , I send her airtime since she finished hers on me

I walk back inside the room and sigh ,
looking at the messy sheets

.

.

.

.

Thozama

As I'm about to sleep , my phone rings and
it's Sthe

I've been avoiding him since yesterday ,
because I feel somehow

After he told me what he does , I really do
think I'll never be good enough

I get in bed , sitting up straight and
answering the call

Me : hello

He sighs

Sthe : you had me worried , what did I do ?

Me : you did nothing

Sthe : I know when I'm being ignored , and
this is it

I sigh

Sthe : talk to me.

Me : it's nothing really

What will I even say to him ? It's not like he
said he likes me , or that he wants to be
with me

I'm just being forward , thinking things I shouldn't even be thinking of

Me : so you're just going to be quite now ?

I can hear some movements , like he's doing something . But he's not talking

He chuckles

Sthe : I'm getting in bed sweetheart , let me be done first

Me : all this time you'll be quite ?

Sthe : yes

Me : you can call again when you're done

Sthe : no , this is perfect . I should have actually Video called

Me : not at this time no

He laughs , and sounds like he's settling

Sthe : I'm done

Me : okay

Sthe : lets meet and talk , if there's one thing I'm all for its honesty . And right now , you were not giving me any of that

We're still on that

Sthe : even if it's difficult , I'll make things easy for you

Me : you don't even know what it is

Sthe : it's fine , but just believe me

Me : okay

Sthe : so when am I seeing you ?

Me : you tell me , since you're the one with a busy life

He laughs

Sthe : I manage my life just fine , thank you very much . Saturday it is

Me : I have a shift , but it's only a half day

Sthe : perfect , I'll be there cheering you on.
While you work

I laugh

Sthe : now that's a soothing laugh , stop being grumpy it doesn't suit you . When someone doesn't sit well with you , address it and move past it sweetheart

Me : I hear you

I hope I can have the words to say all this ,
and I so pray he doesn't tell me off

.

.

.

.

INSERT 55

A FEW DAYS LATER

Daluxolo

We had one nasty confrontation with Siba ,
and it happened right at school

Sure I ended up slapping her , and because
of that I'm suspended now

Of course , I didn't tell anyone at home .
The parents that is

I only told Kumkani , and well he's not
pleased . Because he had to go to school

And plead my case , but I'm still suspended
until a disciplinary hearing has taken place

But girl has gotten it through her skull that's
it's over we're done

I picked Ndoni today , and I've just
introduced her to Kumkani and Zimi

We will be staying at a hotel , and not at
home . That's why I brought her here

I want my brother to meet her , some
things we just can't do on our own without
his knowledge

He's king now , and we have to give him
that acknowledgement

He doesn't look happy at all , and I hope
Ndoni is not noticing all of this

She won't ever be comfortable around him ,
and I don't want that

Zimkhitha : Ndoni , you must be tired . Let's
go have some drinks in the garden , the
breeze there will do wonder's for your
fatigue

They both get up , Zimi looks back and I
mouth a thank you

She must have seen and felt Kumkani's
reaction , and she's giving us space

Saving the whole situation right now , I sigh
looking at him

Me : I love her

He slowly shakes his head , and if he wants
to he will fuck me up so bad

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I look at Daluxolo , not believing what he just told me

I so badly want to believe that , I didn't hear him well but I did

Daluxolo : what ?

Me : even the balls for you to ask me that

He sighs

Daluxolo : I love her

Me : stop right there , you loved Siba too .
Her grandmother was know for witchcraft ,
she was killed in broad daylight . Her sister
will never agree to this relationship and you
know that , Daluxolo what were you
thinking ?

Daluxolo : can you just hear me out and...

Me : and nothing , love her it's fine . Keep
her away from my palace as you can , I
swear Daluxolo if I even dare smell a rat .
Bodies will lay laying around , even hers . I
hope you know what you're doing , and do
me a favour right now . Take this girl way

from my house , MaMpinga is pregnant with an heir to that throne . People who are associated with witches , I don't even want them an inch from her

I get up walking outside , and I can see MaMpinga is very much uncomfortable

Me : Daluxolo is calling you

She doesn't even look at me , she nods at MaMpinga smiling and she walks back inside

Zimkhitha : what's wrong ?

I sigh

Zimkhitha : calm down Kumkani , you
scared the poor girl

Me : there's nothing poor about a girl who's
grandmother was killed , because of being a
witch

She pops her eyes

Me : don't pop those eyes at me like that

Zimkhitha : Kumkani that's a serious
accusation

Me : it's not an accusation , it happened right at the village . Everyone knows this , even Daluxolo . I don't get how he chooses this girls of his , and this puts me in an awkward place . He's my brother , I want him to be happy with whoever he loves and wants to be with . Regardless of how I feel , but this is not an easy one . I have a duty now , to a whole village that trusts me with their lives . How will this look ? A prince is dating a granddaughter of a witch , those witches are fucking enemies to us . A danger to this baby , and a threat to my kingdom

Zimkhitha : wait....what witches are you talking about ?.

I sigh

Zimkhitha : Kumkani !

Me : bhabha there's a whole lot of things
you don't know about

Zimkhitha : then tell me

Me : don't you want to go and feed my
baby ?

She frowns

Me : yeah , I think you're hungry too

Zimkhitha : don't ignore me

I take her hand , and we walk inside .
Finding Daluxolo and his girlfriend gone

Zimkhitha : they might never even come
back

Me : mhm

Zimkhitha : and you don't care ?

I ignore her , heading to the kitchen

.

.

Daluxolo

We arrive at the hotel , and I can see Ndoni is not okay

I don't even know what to say to make her feel better

I asked if my brother said anything to her , but she said he didn't

I don't know if I should trust that or what ,
Kumkani is capable of anything

Me : are you hungry ?

She shakes her head no

Me : baby ?

She looks at me

Me : please come here

I walk to the bedroom , and in a few she
follows . We sit down on the bed

Me : I'm sorry

Ndoni : the king doesn't like me

Me : I'm sorry he made you feel like that

Ndoni : maybe

Me : baby please no , right now I don't even want to hear what you want to say

She looks down

Ndoni : everyone knows what happened in that village , and I know you know too . I don't even know why you're with me

Me : because I love you

I hold both her hands into mine

Me : we'll get through this , can you please just not give up on us yet ?

She sighs

Ndoni : maybe I can prove to your brother that I'm one of the good ones

Okay ! Let's hold it right there , I let go of her loosing all senses

I heard right , right ? She said she's one of the good ones

.

.

.

.

INSERT 56

Daluxolo

I can't even bare to look at her right now ,
maybe love is just not for me

Kumkani said it , first it was Siba and now
this . Like what kind of girls do I attract ?

And then they say you attract what you are,
so this is really who I am ?

Ndoni : Daluxolo , don't judge me before
you understand...

Me : there's nothing to understand here ,
and I'm not judging you . But know this ,
Kumkani is not going to listen to anything
you say . A good witch or a bad one , it
doesn't matter it'll all be the same to him .
He will kill you , and trust me there's no
such thing okay . You can't be a witch and
say you're good

Ndoni : then ask Nonzwakazi

I turn and look at her

Me : who's that ?

She sighs

Ndoni : the king's girlfriend

Me : why are you calling her that ?

Ndoni : because that's her name

Me : stop right there , and stop confusing me

Ndoni : if only you can listen

I get up , walking to the window looking outside

Ndoni : it's hard okay , I won't lie . I was born into this , but I'm not bad I can assure

you that . Yes majority they are bad and all that , but it's because the bad ones are way too much dominant than us . And we can't help but just join forces , lacking the right power and tools to fight for ourselves . I'm a one of those they call white witches , we're the good ones . Unless we turn , and we become the good that is evil . I bring no harm to you or the kingdom , and I definitely am not even a match for Nonzwakazi

I turn and look at her

Me : not a match on her for what ?

Ndoni : fighting for the throne , the black witches might be blind to some things yes . But I myself am not , I know she's chosen by your spirit animal . And they're of the same blood now

Okay ! This is getting freaky , and I don't fucking think I want to hear more of this

Ndoni : no one outside knows , Nonzwakazi is one special case with hidden powers . And she's shielded from a lot of things that are bad

Me : yet you're a witch and you can see so much about her

And Kumkani won't like this

Ndoni : a witch or not , fact is that I'm good.
And I've never done any bad , and I refuse
the temptation everyday to do bad

Me : you might turn now and

Ndoni : it won't matter what I say , and it's
okay . Clearly if I can't convince you right
now , there's no way I can convince the
king. He's one ruthless man , and he
removes any threats near Nonzwakazi . And
I know he sees me as one right now , but
there's no way that I can even try to take on
her . I wouldn't even get far , so it's of no
use

She gets up from the bed

Ndoni : I should really leave , I'm sorry for all this . And I hope I'm not banished from the village , that's the only home we have

She turns around , waking out of the bedroom

Me : you can't walk out , just because you feel I'm not hearing what you're saying .

Footsteps stop

Me : Kumkani is worse , and if this is how you're going to react to him . Then forget that he'll hear anything you're saying

She turns back , and stands by the door

Ndoni : what do you mean ?

I sigh

Me : you have to stand your ground , don't be so hasty to just leave . Just because you feel you're not getting your way

Ndoni : it's not about getting my way

Me : you feel I don't understand , and you think it's best you leave . How about you stick it out , and explain all this to me .

Ndoni : I love you Daluxolo , it hurts right now that I feel you don't even want to give me a chance . And because I'm a witch , this won't work

I chuckle

Me : where does Zimkhitha fit in all of this ?
Don't call her a witch too

She shakes her head

Ndoni : her grandmother was the goddess of nature , and she controlled most seals . That's why Nonzwakazi is sealed from a lot , even memories of her own . And a lot of things that happen , and are beyond what the human naked eye is meant to see

Now I feel my head just spinning , you think you know things but turns out you don't

Ndoni : look , yes we're dangerous in a way. But that's only when we fight , we do fight for good . But it's also not impossible to turn and do bad , especially because there's never clear peace between the black and the whites . Some have turned , now we have to fight against them

Me : I don't think I'll ever understand this

She looks down

Ndoni : it's fine , just tell me one thing .
Right now do you see yourself still being
with me ?

Should I lie and say I don't ? Because in
honest truth , everything I've just heard

It's making my head pound , but the love is
still there it's not leaving

Ndoni : you'll answer me when you can ,
but if you still do want to be with me . Then

let me see the king and Nonzwakazi , only
she can be able to tell if I'm good or bad .
And I won't be able to even fool her
because she's sealed

I doubt Kumkani wants any witches near
Zimi , and after finding out she's one

Good or bad , for the mere fact that I let her
see Zimi again . I might die , life is showing
me orange flames no lies

- .
- .
- .
- .

Jongikhaya

I should have long gone back to Joburg , but
I got held up this side

Having to go to the veld , and I could only
get back today

With having missed so much of school , I
have to go back so I can catch up

September exams are coming up , and I
can't afford to fail

Zizo : drive safe

Me : I'm tired , I booked a flight

Zizo : oh okay

Is it because I'm leaving that she's this
down ?

Me : you know I'll be back

Zizo : I know

Me : if I wasn't staying with mom , I would
say come visit then

Zizo : I think I should also be focusing on my books , it's hard being home-schooled . And now I have no means to advance , it's not the same like when I was home

Me : are you being serious right now ?

She looks at me

Me : fine , I'll see you when I can

I walk to the bathroom but she follows me

Me : Zizo what do you want ?

Zizo : you're suggesting I come visit ,
because you think I'm down cause you're
leaving . And that's not it

Me : so you're not sad that I'm leaving ?

She laughs

Me : that's not nice

Zizo : I'm sorry , but I'm not sad . I knew you
were going to leave

She hugs my lower back

Zizo : I'm just having painful periods this morning

What the hell ?

Me : you're on your periods ?

She nods

Me : I've been shooting blanks

She laughs

Zizo : you want to get me pregnant ?

Me : you're my wife , and all of that love making shouldn't have been for nothing

She swallows and moves back

Me : you're on contraceptives ?

She looks down

Me : ndithetha nawe (I'm talking to you)

Zizo : ewe (yes)

I star at her , really holding my tongue .
Knowing that if I open it , I'll leave a whole lot of things said to her

And she won't recover from my rudeness ,
and things will never be the same again

Zizo : I....thought we'll talk first about
having kids

Me : don't give me that , and so you let me
break your seal and you ran getting
contraceptives ?

She keeps quite

Me : get rid of them , I hope I'm very clear
on that . Get rid of them

She looks at me slowly

Me : leave I want to shower so I can leave

Zizo : so you're going to leave while things are like this ?

I just stare at her , she walks back to the bedroom . I take my clothes off getting in the shower

She comes back in , with a box of pills and she throws them inside the drain

Zizo : that's them , I didn't know you wanted to have kids right away . Had we maybe spoken about this , I wouldn't have gone and gotten this . So I'm sorry

Her eyes glisten , I hold her hand

Me : makes the two of us , I guess we should have talked . But we know better now

I pull her into a hug , and my dick reacts to her skin on mine

Me : no more of those now right ?

Zizo : no more

I take my hand down stroking my dick

Zizo : really ?

Me : let's shower together , this is all your
doing kalok

She laughs as I close the shower door

.

.

.

.

Thozama

Sthe got so busy the past few days , I
literally got to see so little of him

And only on the phone , because he video
called everyday when he can

It just felt weird not seeing him , but I guess
for someone as busy as him

I have to get used to it , and understand
that I want see him all the time

I've been avoiding my parents at home , I've
even moved into the outside room

The one that Zimi was using , I so refuse to be a breadwinner to them

There's nothing wrong with them physically, and so I don't see why they need to be dependent

I don't make much money to carry us all , so I even refuse to giving myself that stress and pressure

I'm at work today , and Sthe said he's coming . It's almost my lunch break

So I told him , I hope he's really coming . Seeing him on the phone didn't feel at same at all

Voice : hi

I'm standing at the door and not paying attention to anything

Because I'm not the only one , but just hearing his voice gets to me

Me : hey

He comes in for a hug , in front of this girl next to me and he doesn't even seem to care

Sthe : lunch break already ?

Me : in a few

Sthe : it won't matter , can I please steal her for a bit ?

He asks the girl , next to me she nods

Sthe : okay then let's go

He holds his hand out , I take it and we walk towards his car

But it's a different car , than the one I'm used to . And this one seems all brand new

Me : you bought a car ?

He opens the door for me

Sthe : my dad did

Perks of being rich kids , I get inside . And indeed it even smells new

He gets in as well and drives out , all the way to Joburg South

Into some fancy restaurant , and I'm even so shamed . I'm in a back golf tee , with back skinny jeans and black sneakers .

With that wimpy name tag , I even feel like removing it

Sthe : just felt like having a glass of something with you today , still no alcohol for you

I smile , but it's not even genuine . He should have at least warned me

Sthe : looking good , since the last time I saw you

Me : which was this morning

He slightly laughs

Sthe : you've been bothered , and now I'm here so talk to me

I just look at him , as he calls over a waiter and orders . Also asking for a glass of water

Sthe : thetha (speak)

What do I even say ? What if he thinks somehow of me after this ?

Me : I....I was just wondering that...uhm...

Sthe : you're going to lie , and sovele sixabane (we'll end up fighting)

He smiles

Sthe : I don't fool around , I don't do meaningless things . And I certainly don't waste my time , its way too valuable for that . I've been waiting on you , and now you're ready but you're scared . Only because you have gone fast forward in front of me , and concluded that I'm way beyond you . All because I'm what an attorney , you're a waitress ? Get rid of those thoughts , to get well with me . Because I love you for the exact reason that you're a waitress , and I'm not even ashamed . And that's why I'll bring you into an expensive restaurant , while you're in your work uniform like this . And I'm in a 10 000 suit , I don't even give a damn . It's your drive and determination that makes you be special , so no fancy weave woman even need to

make you feel threatened . Don't look down at yourself because of me , because this relationship won't even go further

I don't even know what to say , but it's like he was inside my head

I'm even shedding tears right now , I just didn't expect him to be so blunt

Me : relationship ?

Sthe : yes , not after I made a whole speech and you didn't even stop me . So I took that decision for you

We both laugh , so this is me now . Dating
all this goodness of a man

.

.

.

.

INSERT 57

Daluxolo

I hate having to involve Zimi into all this ,
but I don't know what else to do

And I feel like Ndoni wouldn't lie , especially
because this is still new

And she sure said a lot when we spoke , and
I feel like if maybe she was lying

Or had other motives than what she said ,
maybe she wasn't truthful

She wouldn't have been that open about all
of that

And that thing of Zimi , that just confused
me even worse

Zimkhitha : what's up ?

She sits down with a bowl of fries , damn
this girl can sure eat

Me : please talk to Kumkani

She shakes her head

Me : please

Zimkhitha : talk to him about what ?

Me : the whole Ndoni thing

Zimkhitha : that's a no

Me : you're my last hope , come on . Please
help a guy out

She laughs

Me : so you're doing this to me ?

Zimkhitha : I don't know what makes you think that , Kumkani will listen to me .
Because he won't

Me : but you haven't even tried

Zimkhitha : dude , your brother doesn't listen to me . That whole get his woman to talk to him technique , and he'll listen or whatever . It doesn't work this side

I sigh

Zimkhitha : what do you want ?

Me : she wants to talk to him

Zimkhitha : she's brave

Well , that's one way to see it

Me : so ?

Zimkhitha : I won't talk to Kumkani , just
come with her

Me : so he can throw us out?

She laughs

Me : Stop laughing , this is serious

Zimkhitha : he'll throw me out too

Me : you're carrying his child , so you're safe

Zimkhitha : oh yeah , but either way just come

I don't know about that , but maybe I should just take that leap of faith and gob

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

Daluxolo looks somewhat and I can't comprehend it , as for Ndoni she looks scared

But I don't blame her , last time she was here she wasn't so welcomed . And surely she felt and saw that , I offer them a seat they both sit down

Me : Kumkani is.....

And Ndoni tenses looking behind me , and I know it's him

Kumkani : what is she doing here ?

Daluxolo gets on his feet

Me : no bull fights , and definitely not in my house . If you want to act out , go do it out there

Kumkani looks at me frowning , he's so cute I can just kiss him

Me : Ndoni is here asking to talk you

Kumkani : and she comes to your house to talk to me ?

The sarcasm at that “you house” I just laugh, because he’s mocking me

But he did say it’s my house , so he must just let me be

Me : please my king

A whole king blushes , and Daluxolo chuckles

Kumkani : don't get used to this , I'm not your friend

I nod , he leads me to the seat and I sit down . As they both sit down as well

Daluxolo : I...this is complicated , but please just give her a chance

Kumkani : Daluxolo , you're deeming to have a problem with listening

Daluxolo : it's not like that , I would never disrespect you . I'll pay my fine for even standing up at you like that

A whole fine ? Wow

Kumkani : I'm listening

Daluxolo looks at Ndoni , she sighs having her head bowed down

Ndoni : I mean no disrespect my king , I mean no harm to the princess . If you allow me , can I please just have a hold of her hand ?

He looks at me , and I'm shocked . She's talking about me , saying the princess . Aibo this girl

Kumkani : I'm afraid I can't allow such , my seer is not here . And therefore I have no idea whatsoever what you are

Kodwa uKumkani ! A whole what you are . Like she's not a human being

The door opens and Jongikhaya walks in

Jongikhaya : I'm sorry for just walking in

He sits down

Jongikhaya : it's okay , she can have her hand if you allow it

Kumkani : if anything happens

Jongikhaya : I'll be held accountable for it

Kumkani looks at me , now I feel like I don't want to do any of this

It was said she wants to talk to Kumkani , where do I fit in all of this now ?.

And she hasn't said anything , and right now it seems like people are clued up and I'm the only one without the slightest idea

Me : can we talk ?

I so not want to do any of these things ,
especially in front of people

They need to see that I respect their king
just as much as they do

But lord , how many things have just been
thrown at me ? And I've been accepting nje

I'm tired now , they need to stop treating
me this way . Sure I'm a commoner

And I know nothing about their lives , and
everything else . But this is my life as well ,
dating Kumkani and having his child doesn't
mean I lose my life

Kumkani : come

He gets up and takes my hand , we walk to our bedroom . He closes the door

Me : can you all please just stop treating me like I'm stupid

She gives me a confused look

Me : Daluxolo said that girl is coming to talk to you , he said nothing about me being involved .

Kumkani : so you knew about this ?

Me : he asked me to talk to you yesterday ,
and I refused

He nods

Me : you said she's a granddaughter of a
witch , and now she wants my hand for
what ?

Kumkani : Jongikhaya said it's safe

Me : spare me that , I'm pregnant for
goodness sake . And I didn't go through
three months of pregnancy alone , just so I
can risk it now on the fourth

He just looks at me

Me : that girl is not touching me , I have nothing against her yes . But she's not touching me

A knock comes at the door , he ignores it . I try to pass he just engulfs me into a tight hug

And I break down , I don't think I'm all that strong for this royal things

Honestly I just feel stupid right now , and side-lined . People making requests , and others just giving way

Kumkani : I'm sorry , this won't happen again

Maybe I'm exaggerating but this is too much , it's always the same thing with them

And they'll never even tell you the real reason why

It was strings around my waist , a bracelet with a crystal I can't take off

All that was said to be for protection , and today they want a witch to touch me . I refuse , I will not be a doormat to Royalty no ways

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

It hurt seeing her like that , and I get where she's coming from

I just wish we spoke about this before , and made aware of how she's feeling

Because now she feels like we're making her look stupid

And I hate that she's thinking like that ,
because I would never see her like that

This is the same woman that didn't at my
apology , and kept away for three months

I cover her , she cried herself to sleep . And
right now my feelings are just so mixed

I walk down , and find then still together .
My brother's look at me

Daluxolo : I'm sorry

Me : no , let's talk about this . You'll tell me
why she wanted to touch her hand

This girl still has her head bowed , I wonder
who told her she can't look at me in the eye

Jongikhaya : she's a white witch

Shooting my eyes across her , and Daluxolo
seems to be so ready to protect her

Me : what did I say to you ?

Jongikhaya : please listen to me , she means
no harm

Is he out of his mind ? They all should be
glad that I do listen to him

Jongikhaya : she's one of the good ones ,
yes they're good only when they don't turn.
They can be dangerous of course , they're
witches . But if she's not against us , then
we have nothing to be concerned about

Me : I have a concern with her touching
MaMpinga

Jongikhaya : girl explain yourself

Ndoni : my king , Nonzwakazi is....I mean
the princess

Me : how do you know that name ?

Jongikhaya : she's a witch , and turns out
MaMpinga is not so normal after all

Me : what are you talking about ?

Jongikhaya : she should be explaining this ,
but yeah okay . Her grandmother , the one
who used to call her Nonzwakazi . She was
the goddess of nature , and posses all the
seven seals . That's why she doesn't even
remember that childhood memory with
Ngwe , because she's sealed . Really no
harm can come to her , and even these
witches are no match for her . She holds the
greatest power of mother nature

Something must be wrong with my ears ,
MaMpinga looks so harmless . She wouldn't
even hurt a fly

Never mind having all this power , and she's
not even aware

Jongikhaya : it was passed on to her , when
her grandmother passed away . Ngwe
marked her from that day , and he never
lost sight of her

Now it explains , how I just felt her pain and
next thing I wanted her as my girlfriend

Jongikhaya : she just wanted to bring some
of her memories out , and to unlock some

of those powers . Not to use for her benefit, because she knows it'll be useless for them witches for MaMpinga to have her powers .

Daluxolo : it's just to prove she's one of the good ones , nothing else

Me : fine

She now lifts her head , and looks like she's been crying

Me : listen to me , both of you . You can go ahead and date , but if this comes back to bite you . Don't involve me , and please leave my woman out of this thing . She's fine the way she is

The shock they give me

Jongikhaya : are you....

Me : leave it , she's fine as she is . You all
can leave now

Daluxolo sighs , and they get up . They say
goodbye and leave

Jongikhaya : you seriously don't want any of
this done ?

Me : I don't , now leave it . Does it benefit
me or her ?

That caught him off guard

Me : exactly , do your job and she'll be fine

Jongikhaya : right

I walk him out , closing the door and locking. I go back upstairs , and her face is so puffy

I take my sneakers off , getting on the bed hugging her

Me : I won't upset you again , I promise

I kiss her forehead

INSERT 58

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I can't fall asleep , it's even hard just closing an eye

A whole lot just going through my mind , and I hope I don't fail MaMpinga

The lengths she's gone to protecting this child , she even hid the pregnancy from me

She's really not willing to risk it , and I should also play my part

I feel her moving away from me , it's like she's getting off the bed

Me : we hungry ?

She turns the lights on

Zimkhitha : did I wake you ?

Me : no

Zimkhitha : oh , yeah we're hungry

Me : okay

I get up as well

Zimkhitha : where are you going ?

Me : we're going to eat

Zimkhitha : you slept without eating too ?

Me : no I did , but you too didn't so

She smiles

Zimkhitha : I'm sure , it's midnight . You don't have to do this , get your sleep

Me : no it's fine , lets go

I take her hand and we walk downstairs , I left her food in the warmer . I serve her and she eats and even asks for seconds , it's always safe to have a back up plan with her around during this time

Me : we should go for a scan before I leave

Zimkhitha : we'll be back early tomorrow ,
and on Wednesday I have to go to the clinic

Me : why ?

Zimkhitha : because it's my date

I'm a little confused and I think she can see
that

Zimkhitha : I attended clinic back in Soweto,
when I found out I'm pregnant

Me : oh , can't you just go to a doctor ?

Zimkhitha : I can , but that needs money
and well I don't have

Me : from now on , you'll go to the doctor

Zimkhitha : okay

At least we're not fighting about that , I so
badly want to apologize and talk to her

But I think I should wait , maybe tomorrow
or so

She must know her and the baby come first,
not even the kingdom is that important
more than them

And I think that's what she needs assurance of , I honestly can't leave her feeling vulnerable

- .
- .
- .
- .

Daluxolo

Ndoni hasn't been okay , and I somehow
feel at fault

This isn't how her first visit was supposed to
be like

And definitely by going to Kumkani I ruined
in , and we don't even know what
happened last night

We left without Zimi even coming down ,
something tells me she might have refused

And now I wonder if Kumkani would ever
let Ndoni touch Zimi

This is all too much , and maybe what we need is just a break

If only the women we have got along so well , this coming September holidays

We would take a trip somehow , just to release the stress from everything else that took place

Ndoni : you're not going to school today ?

I look at her

Me : no

Ndoni : why ?

I smile

Me : I want to spend time with you

Ndoni : it's a half day , please go to school .
We'll spend time when you come back

Me : what kind of a woman are you ? You
should be glad I'm all for staying at home
with you

She laughs

Ndoni : no ways , I'm one of a kind

I sigh

Ndoni : go , you don't want to be late

I peck her lips getting off the bed , heading
to the shower

When I'm done I walk out , dry and lotion .
Putting on my school uniform

Me : I'll see you when I get back

Ndoni : okay , I love you

Me : I love you too , have a great day

I leave , driving to school . And I pass Zimi getting off Kumkani's car

I get in and park mine , he just leaves and I wait for her

She comes , and I can see her eyes are red and puffy

They are not that visible , but you can see them when you know her

Me : I'm sorry for all this

I say giving her a hug , she hugs me back

Zimkhitha : I'm sorry too , and I'm sorry I can't allow your girlfriend to touch me

I figured that was coming

Zimkhitha : I lost my child Daluxolo , and it's probably boring now that I say . But the pain I dealt with then , I don't want it now or ever again

I nod , I've never lost a child so I wouldn't know . But I'm ought to understand

Me : okay , I promise we'll put all this behind us . And Kumkani had said the same thing last night , and agreed to this relationship

Zimkhitha : I'm glad , because I can see that
Ndoni is a good girl

I hope she is , or else death is her only way
out

-
-
-
-

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

Picking her back from school , we went home she changed

And ate of course , then we came to the doctor . Luckily it wasn't that full

Zimkhitha : who are those guys ?

I turn my head facing outside , from the window

Me : the royal guards

Zimkhitha : what ?.

She's laying down on the bed , we're just waiting for the doctor to come back

Me : mhm

Zimkhitha : what are royal guards doing here ?

Me : they came with me , along with my driver . They've been staying at a hotel , because I figured you'll be uncomfortable with them around . But now I think it's just necessary they're here , and not at a hotel as if they're on a vacation

Zimkhitha : so that's life really ? Having people follow you like that ?

I chuckle

Me : you'll also get used to it

Zimkhitha : I don't want them

Me : and unfortunately that is not negotiable

The doctor walks in , he greets we greet back . And he gets busy doing his things

I don't know what's really the excitement about , seeing someone that's 15 weeks

And you're hardly seeing anything , on this black and white thing

But hearing that heartbeat , that's one priceless moment

Zimkhitha : you want to know the gender ?

She's so emotional right now , but so am I

Me : that's possible ?

I know things about these things

Doc : yes

Me : I think you can tell us

Doc : alright let's see

He gets busy again , and ends up just laughing

Doc : this person is hiding

Me : what ?

MaMpinga laughs

Doc : the baby closes legs when we have to peek though

I chuckle

Me : that's just so wrong on so many levels , no one wants to be peeked through . So let's leave my baby alone

They both laugh

Zimkhitha : I guess we're not seeing anything

Me : and I understand

She shakes her head , probably thinking in
exaggerating maybe

.

.

.

.

Thozama

I don't know , but today I just feel like I'm missing Zimi

Maybe I'm being crazy , but I've been thinking about her since last night

And I was so emotional for no reason whatsoever , I couldn't make out why

She even had to see me that late , he came around and made sure that I'm okay

I take out my phone and call her , I hope I don't bore her with my call . She answers , and I didn't think that she would

Zimkhitha : hey

Me : hey , are you okay ?

Zimkhitha : yes I'm okay , and you ?

Me : I guess I'm okay , hearing you're okay

Zimkhitha : I'm just tired , we had a scan today

Me : oh that's nice , all is well right ?

Zimkhitha : yeah , just we couldn't know the gender . And I so badly wanted to know

Me : so why couldn't you know ? I hope not because the father wants it to be a secret

Zimkhitha : no , the baby closed legs when the doctor was trying to see

Okay , I laugh

Zimkhitha : you're laughing ?

Me : but it's understandable , you wouldn't want anyone peeking on you like that as well

She laughs

Zimkhitha : I guess , but what does the baby know ?

Me : actions speak louder than words

Zimkhitha : I give up , still holding well with the job ?

Me : yes so far so good ,I can't complain

Zimkhitha : great , we should do lunch sometimes

Me : on me

Zimkhitha : we eat a lot , just throwing in a warning in case you want to retrieve

Zimkhitha : alright then , can't wait

Me : have a great night okay

Zimkhitha : thanks , and you too

I drop the call , laying back on the bed . How I wish our relationship can get better

I swear it feels so good to have a sister , someone to disclose things with

.

.

INSERT 59

Zimkhitha

Knowing that Kumkani is leaving soon , and
I'll be all alone in this house

That doesn't sit well with me , I'm so used
to staying with him

It'll be something else now , living alone .
But I'll have to get used to it

Because I know he has to leave , and he
even did me a favour by staying for so long.
He's giving me a foot rub , and it feels so
amazing

Kumkani : what can you tell me about your grandmother ?

What kind of a question is that ? I move my eyes to him

Kumkani : I hear she was a special woman

Me : special how ?

Kumkani : like being the goddess of nature , holding all seven seals even

I laugh , I really don't get Kumkani and these beliefs of his

Kumkani : oh ! So I'm a joke

Me : baby come on really ? How is it that you believe so much on these things ?

Kumkani : because they're there , and it's the truth

Me : I don't know what you're talking about, and well my grandmother was no special case

Kumkani : I don't believe that

I sigh

Me : because you're believing this goddess story of yours

He nods , I laugh

Kumkani : and it is said that you possess the same thing

Kumkani wants to leave me dead , and it's working sham . Because now my stomach even hurts

Tears are doing the most , and he's just looking at me like I'm crazy

Me : I'm...sorry...baby

Kumkani : really ?

I compose myself , but still the tears are
failing down

Kumkani : how about I just prove you
wrong? And we break the seals and expose
those powers

He's crazy , hell no

Me : Kumkani , I'm fine being human like
this . I so love it baby , and it's nice this side.
Please leave me with that

Kumkani : fine , but it's the truth

His truth , this one seriously needs some hard reality about life . The real world we live in , not these things of hers

Kumkani : I guess now I can tell you , you didn't call the name Nonzwakazi in a dream. I was the one who had that dream , seeing you with our spirit animal Ngwe . And a voice called out , calling that name . I didn't even know it was yours , because the girls was very young . Maybe 8 or 10

I take my feet off from him , and by his look he's not kidding

I pull my hoodie up on my arm , looking at the black stripes I got at his home

Me : these are tigers stripes ?

I ask looking at him

Me : exactly from your tiger cloth

Okay now I'm getting freaked out , just by him mentioning the tiger thing

It's like something familiar , with what he was saying triggers my mind

I can't make out what exactly , but it's there and I can sense it

Me : how did I get this ?

Kumkani : from Ngwe

I sit up straight looking at him

Me : I didn't hurt myself in the shower did I?

He shakes his head no

Me : he hurt me ? This Ngwe of yours

He chuckles

Kumkani : he's more yours , than he's mine

Me : you're confusing me

Kumkani : you don't even believe in these things

Me : don't get smart with me , pulling that card no ways . You started you might as well finish it

He keeps quite , and I guess I won't get any answers from him

.

.

.

.

Sizwe sa Mampofu

Queen mother walks in her chamber and finds Zenzele inside

She's taken aback by that , she hasn't seen him in a while

And has tried to not be bothered by his absence , because if she had her way

She would have left him now , and
remained queen mother because of her son

And not because of marriage to the former
king

Queen mother : hi

Zenzele : I'm sorry , I was just waiting for
you

Queen mother : you could have gone into
the house

He sighs

Queen mother : what can I do for you ?

Zenzele : I won't take Zimasa back

That's a relief , but she's not keen on showing him that

Because clearly , Zimasa can come back at any time if she wants

And there'll always be a possibility that she'll be welcomed back and accepted

Queen mother : I don't know why you're telling me , because I served you and your kingdom during our marriage . Right now

I'm only here because of Kumkani , nothing else

He gets up

Zenzele : this is the second time you say this

She looks at him

Zenzele : we're still married , so I really don't understand your words very well

Queen mother : it's a marriage on paper that's all , and now there's no need for any pretence . Let's go on about our lives , I'll

serve my son until my time comes . That's the only thing I'm living for right now

He sighs shaking his head , he doesn't have the slightest idea how does one even begin mending a heart this broken

Zenzele : you've given up on our marriage ?

Queen mother : you long gave up from it

Zenzele : can we please just try

Queen mother : Kumkani needs us to support us , that's our only concern . A marriage failed me for 31 years , and only

now I would want to fix it . That's stupidity at its best

He raises his brow

Queen mother : not saying you're stupid by the way , and for what it's worth thank you. I hope you really mean your word , and you won't be bringing Zimasa here . We don't need her , if you want a wife you have 7 go choose there

Zenzele : I only intend on making a marriage work with you , and no one else . So I think you need to start digesting that , so we can move on as a husband and wife . Not what you're telling me

He walks out , she sighs sitting down on her bed

.

.

.

.

Zimasa's House

It hasn't been a great time for her , with not making progress with her task

She's been called a failure , and now she's starting to feel like one

Then it means all her efforts all these years were all for nothing

She didn't turn from being a white witch to a black one for nothing

And so she has to see this through , and succeed

She takes her phone , and makes a call . She takes a deep breath as it rings , and he answers

Kumkani : nozala (mom)

After so long , and she's still addressed as mom . Maybe there's light after all

Zimasa : how are you ?

Kumkani : I've been good , I can't complain

Zimasa : I'm glad to hear that

She sighs

Zimasa : I wasn't sure you'll answer my call

He chuckles

Kumkani : mhm I can just imagine why you would think that

Zimasa : I haven't been a mother in a while , it's like I even forgot that I am one

Kumkani : and I'm not offended at all

Zimasa : thank you , I'll do better I promise .
When can one see you ?

She hopes he can agree , so he can get this over and done with

She will drive down to Eastern Cape if she must , she's willing to go through all that

Kumkani : I'm in Joburg , but leaving tomorrow

She looks at the time , and sees that it's already late

And obviously he won't agree to see her this late . Not knowing that he is around , sure didn't serve her well

Zimasa : any chance to see you before you leave ?

Kumkani : let's meet at the airport , well do coffee . I can't miss the flight , so it's better at a safe distance

Zimasa : okay , that's fine

Kumkani : see you tomorrow

He drops the call , she sits down thinking this through . Failure is not an option , and Kumkani is vulnerable right now . So she thinks to herself

Without the blood that has his kingdom sealed , he doesn't have any kingdom to even rule

Zimasa : what were they doing , giving a 19 year old boy a whole kingdom . He's nowhere near marriage , they're fools after all

She laughs

-
-
-
-

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

This morning it's like this day , wasn't
known that it'll come and I'll have to leave

She's refusing to eat even , and that can
never be ubhabha wam (my baby)

I swear I hate that I have to leave her , if I
could I would stay around

But I've already stayed a month here , I
have to leave now

My mother can't be holding the fort , for longer when she has her own duties as well

Me : I promise , I'll behave I won't fuck around again

Zimkhitha : don't hurt me Kumkani

Me : I won't , I promise I won't

She hugs me , I sigh and hug her back

Zimkhitha : we love you

I smile

Me : I love you both

Now I'm the one who doesn't want to let go, my brother's walk in

We pull out , she lays her head on my chest hugging my waist with her one hand

I place my hand on her shoulder , we look at them

Jongikhaya : we came to see her

Me : why ?

Daluxolo : not to do anything , I promise .
Just because you're leaving

Me : and it's your duty to make sure she's
okay , at all time

He laughs

Daluxolo : will you be paying me ?

Me : the hell what for ?

Daluxolo : taking care of her

Zimkhitha : some friend you are

We laugh

Jongikhaya : a word

We walk to the kitchen , leaving the friends
in the lounge

Jongikhaya : don't take MaMpinga when
you meet Zimasa , you can't have that
woman seeing her or even knowing about
her

Me : how...never mind . What does she
want ?

Zimasa : get the kingdom through you , of course she can't because the blood seal is already done . But if course she doesn't know that , and from now on I think it's best no one knows about MaMpinga until she's ready

I nod

Me : take her out , get her lots of food . I'll drive myself to the airport

He nods , we walk back to the lounge .

- .
- .
- .

INSERT 60

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I sit down , and she's already having a drink.
I only have 10 minutes to spare for her

Me : nozala (mom)

She smiles

Mom : you have changed a lot

I chuckle

Me : it's been a while , so not really

Mom : it's like you've grown into being a king

Me : well

She takes a sip of her drink

Mom : I ordered for you

Me : you shouldn't have , I don't have much time

Mom : oh ?

Me : you wanted to talk , is it anything serious ?

Mom : I just wanted to see you , nothing much

I nod

Me : okay

Mom : I do feel bad though , that I didn't come for your crowning

Me : I understand the awkwardness , so it's totally fine

Mom : how long have you been here ?

Me : a while

She sighs

Mom : and you didn't come to see me , I feel like you're upset with me

Me : not at all , I've been preoccupied

Mom : okay , we're parting . Has you being king changed things between us ?

Me : at some point , it felt like you wanted some competition with Lilitha . And saying to you she's my biological mother , and you're not . I know that would have left some wounds , scars and I would look somehow ungrateful for playing your part

She nods

Mom : I'm sorry , I made things that way

Me : it's okay , water under the bride

My phone beeps

Me : I have to leave now , it was nice seeing you

I get up

Mom : even though it was so short

Me : I know

She gets up , and comes to my side for a hug

It doesn't even last for a second , it's the most cold hug I've ever felt

She moves back shivering , I maintain one straight face

Mom : I...

She balances herself with the table

Me : you okay ?

She fake smiles

Mom : yes

Me : okay then , I should get going

She clears her throat

Mom : you....you have met someone
already for marriage ?

I chuckle

Me : I don't know about that

Mom : oh , do come and introduce her once
you do

Me : how about you just come to the
wedding , that would be so much better

She nods , clearly disappointed . Not getting answers she was hoping for

I turn to walk away , and look back at her

Me : I'd hate for us to step on each other's toes , I don't know what's going on . But keep it away from me , I swear it won't turn out very well for you

She pops her eyes , and quickly hides the expression

Mom : I'm getting a bit lost

I smile

Me : no I think you do get me

I walk away , getting into my car and driving off

.

.

.

.

Thozama

It was a shock to say the last , seeing
Lwandile walk in here

She's in crunches , and still has a cast on .
But she looks better

She's alone , and that's a relief because I
really don't want to see Sabelo

I walk to her table , she's busy looking at
the menu

Me : hi

She lifts her head and smiles , now I don't
know whether to smile back or what

Lwandile : hey , it's so nice seeing a familiar face

Okay , I guess she's polite

Me : glad to see that you're all getting better

She sighs

Lwandile : yeah , considering everything else

I don't know what's everything else , but okay

Lwandile : are you busy ? Don't you have a minute to spare

I look at the time , and I'm still far from lunch .

Me : still on duty , but I can stand around and take your order

Lwandile : okay , you're looking good

Me : I try

Lwandile : I wish I can try too , and just forget all this that happened . But how do I

even start doing that ? When the person who did this is living his life like all is well

I don't know , it could just be me . But the way she's sounding , it's like she knows who hurt her

Me : Lwandile do you know who did this to you ?

She looks down and sighs , lifting her eyes back again

Lwandile : it's...

I swear the way she's looking it's like she's just seen a ghost

Or the person who did this to her , because she does look so scared

Me : Lwandile ?

She's not even hearing me at all , I turn back and hoping I'll see what she's seeing

And I only see Bandile walking in , with some guy I don't know and have never seen before

He looks our away for a mere second ,
proceeding to their table

I sigh and look back at her , she still has her
eyes on him

Me : I'll go , and get you a waiter or waitress

She looks back at me

Me : I'm so trying to be in good terms with
Zimi , I really don't want this drama . And
you should seriously forget about Bandile ,
he's never loved you . Don't start it again , I
have nothing against you . But I'll choose
my sister over you

She swallows , I walk away and my phone rings . I take it and answer with a smile

Me : love

Sthe : I'm picking you up after work , please don't leave

I laugh

Me : no hello , no nothing

He chuckles

Sthe : kalok I know you , so please

Me : okay , I won't leave

Sthe : I love you

Me : I love you too

I drop the call , looking back at Lwandile and she's being attended to

I shake my head , going on about my business

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I left early deliberately knowing I have things to do

That's why I couldn't even stay long at the at , my flight is yet to leave in an hour

Me : thank you for coming , I know you're busy

Thobani : no problem , you call and I drop everything

I lean forward , side eyeing people next to us

Me : I could trust Sthe with this , but he knows my brothers . He could be conflicted and hesitate , and I can't risk that

He nods

Me : I want security detail 24/7 around her , doesn't matter where she is . Or who she's with , now don't misunderstand me . I'm not saying report her every move , it's not like I'm saying watch what she does . I'm

saying watch her , and what happens around her . Making sure she's safe , and any threat is eliminated

Thobani : understood

Me : my brother's are here , but she's their responsibility to a certain extent .

Thobani : I won't let you down

Me : you're one of my best , I know you won't . And no one , I mean no one is an exception when it comes to her . Spare absolutely no one

He smiles , and I know we understand each other very well

I can have royal guards come down , but they're guards and not trained to kill

I really can't trust them with the life of MaMpinga

Me : I'll be in touch , how are things going at the company. ?

Thobani : very well , you'll have one great smile going to build your people houses

I chuckle

Me : that's good , they can't have houses at the expense of royal accounts

He laughs , we both get up . He pays for his glass of scotch and we leave

.

.

.

.

INSERT 61

Zimasa's House

She walks in throwing her bag down on the floor

Feeling all hit , and it doesn't help just how angry she is

She rips her blouse apart , throwing it on the floor

Stomping her heels , walking into the kitchen . Taking a bottle of wine from the fridge

She opens it and drinks from the bottle , with Kumkani's words ringing through her head

Zimasa : ahhhhh....

She screams throwing the bottle across the room , and it splatters all over the wall

Wine spilling on the wall and tiles , she places both hands on the counter

Breathing heavily , and slowly tearing up .
She goes down on the floor crying

Zimasa : he lied straight through my face ,
after everything

She hits the floor with her fits

Zimasa : everything !

She wails , and everything comes to a stand
still when she feels the cold breeze in the
house

She gets up as quickly as she can , fixing
herself up . But she's a completely mess

Voice : pathetic !

Definitely not pleased at all

Zimasa : I do my best , and it's not my fault
we missed that Ngwe already has the blood
of the kingdom

Voice : what ?

It roars , she feels like the whole house is
coming down

Voice : you failed ! You failed !

Zimasa : I tried

Before she knows it , she's tossed across the room hitting the wall with her back

She cries out in pain , not wishing to have any more of that

Voice : you're such a weakling

Zimasa : he...has the Kingdom sealed . I can't...do much , I tried . It's too late , and this time around it's a different blood . I burnt hugging him , I don't stand a chance

Voice : impossible !

Zimasa : I would never lie , you can read me
and see for yourself

Voice : your failed from the beginning ! I
should have trusted someone stronger

The voice echoes going away , she's left
crying on the floor

Holding her back , that's in pain . The
impact to the wall sure did a number on her

-
-
-
-

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

Arriving home yesterday , I realised that my mother is not okay

And I can only guess why , but I think I have a slight idea

I don't want to go around accusing anyone , more especially if that person is my father

Only he has the kind of power to get my mother anyhow

Me : muntu wam (my person)

She looks up and smiles

Mom : my king

I laugh

Me : MaMpinga called me that and I blushed like a girl , she made me feel so weak

She laughs

Mom : how is she , and our baby ?

Me : they're both well , of course she cried when I had to leave . Now that hurt , but I couldn't stay any longer .

Mom : she'll get used to it , in a week or so

Me : mhm I hope so

I sit down

Me : we went for a scan , and not the royal baby refusing to open legs so we can see the gender

We laugh

Mom : Maybe it's a surprise

I chuckle

Me : we have boys in this family , so that's that

Mom : anisadiki (you're all so annoying)

Me : hah

Now the mood is so much better , but I want to ask anyways

Me : what's wrong ?

Mom : with ?

Me : you , I can see that something is wrong here

She sighs

Me : please don't keep me in the dark

Mom : Kumkani , it would be best for you not to involve yourself in my affairs with your father

So it's him , she'll have to fill me in

Me : I'm king here , and I think anything that can possibly affect my kingdom I need to know

I feel like shit after saying that to her , but it's only so she can tell me what's wrong

Mom : there were talks of Zimasa coming back here , now that would be the last coffin to any marriages your father has here

I don't care about the others to be honest , I care about her

After years and years of marriage , and this is the kind of shit treatment she gets

Mom : leave this please , I'm tired and I've done my duty

Me : you're not leaving

She sighs

Me : you're all I have here , unlike all the other kids I don't have anything from you besides you

She moves closer and sits next to me

Mom : I'm yet to receive a daughter in-law , a grandchild is coming . And well my son is

king in this kingdom , I cannot up and leave
all of that . I'm not going anywhere

Now that's a relief , I can't imagine being all
here and she isn't here

Me : okay , okay

Mom : just make me a promise

Me : okay

Mom : you'll soon be a man with
responsibilities , and I cannot add on that .
All I ask is just a small place right here , in

the village . Because I don't want to be far away when the baby is born

I chuckle

Me : muntu wam , I don't want you moving away from the palace

Mom : there'll be a queen here

Me : and you're the queen mother

She laughs

Mom : MaMpinga is supposed to love me ,
and not be annoyed by my presence here .
Or for being a burden to you

Me : you'll never be a burden to me , and
worry not . I'll never give her any reason , to
think I'm prioritising you more than her and
the baby

She smiles , now I guess I have to step up on
that . She clearly hasn't been okay , all
these years

- .
- .
- .
- .

At Fourways Mall

Thobani gets out of his car in the parking lot, and looking around as he locks the car

What are the odds that she's here , pushing a trolley that's just heavy

And you can see it's nothing proper , but
just junk food

He chuckles himself , walking towards her .
And she's even breathing heavily

Thobani : let me help you

She looks at him and frowns , he laughs

Thobani : this looks heavy , and in your
condition you don't look like you should
even be pushing anything well except that

He points to her baby bump , and they both
laugh

Zimkhitha : I'm just going over there

Thobani : it's fine , let me

He takes the trolley from her , and they walk to the car

He even unloads the things for her , into the boot

Thobani : my name is Thobani

Zimkhitha : I'm Zimkhitha

He looks at her

Zimkhitha : what ?

Thobani : you look familiar , it's like I've seen you before

She laughs , hoping it wasn't on Instagram on Kumkani's account

Zimkhitha : I doubt

He chuckles

Thobani : alright then ,there you go keep well

Zimkhitha : thank you so much

He nods smiling walking away , he could easily befriend her

And that would make things so much easier, because he would get to be close to her

But he quickly scraps that idea , it can go wrong in so many ways

He heads to the restaurant and finds a table, he sits down

She walks in after a few minutes , spotting where Thobani is sitting and he walks to him

The two greet each other , and he sits down

Sthe : what brings you by here ?

He calls over a waitress , ordering food . He missed lunch today , because he was in court all day

Thobani : I need to buy the house , next to the one Kumkani bought his baby mama

Sthe : why ?

He says nothing

Sthe : he brought you here

Thobani : can you get it ? It'll make my work so much better

Sthe : I don't know

Thobani : I know you can try , it's best when I'm close than when I'm far . I'll rather be close by day and night

Sthe sigh

Sthe : what's going on ?

Thobani : how will I know ?

He shrugs his shoulders

Thobani : surely he just wants her protected, and there's nothing

Sthe : I refuse to believe there's nothing , he brought you here

Thobani : and like I said for protection

Sthe : you're in IT , busy stealing billions of money from big companies . This is security detail , and he brought you his biggest killer. Come on !

Thobani laughs

Sthe : something is going on

Thobani : I hope you're not offended

Sthe : not at all , and I'm dating the twin sister . I actually think it's good , I'm not involved in this .

Thobani : the house then , and stop snooping around

Sthe : trust me , the last thing I want to do so upsetting Kumkani . And I've just found love , I want to see where that goes . I'll fucking back off from this , with my suspicions yes

They both laugh

Sthe : how about the house opposite hers ?
I don't know if you'll get the one next door

Thobani : is the view any good ?

Sthe : we can go check it out , or I can do it
for you

Thobani : I think that's better

Sthe : alright , I'll get in touch right during
this week

He starts eating his food , while Thobani
gets busy in his phone scanning the area
where Zimkhitha's house is

INSERT 62

Thozama

I'm with Sthe , and for the first time ever
I'm at his bachelor pad

Its too clean for a guy who lives alone , but I
know better than to throw around
accusations

Especially because the relationship is still
new , I'm ought to ask first

But then I don't think we're there yet , and
besides I know some people are like this

Neat freaks , even guys so it really doesn't say anything

Sthe : I'll go shower , and make you something to eat

Me : I ate at work babe

He smiles

Sthe : that was then , when my woman is at my place she eats

Me : trying to get me fat ?

Sthe : a little bit of meat on the bones ,
doesn't hurt

We laugh , he leans over for a kiss . I kiss
him back , and lord !

The things he's making me feel , it's not
sloppy nor rushed

He's taking his damn time , and he knows
what he's doing

He deep groans and pulls out slowly ,
holding my chin with his fingers . We lock
eyes , I can't help but smile blushing . He
smiles right back

Sthe : have I told you how much I love you ?

Me : only a few times

He laughs

Sthe : I so damn love you very much

I lean in for a hug , he hugs me back

Sthe : you were saying something earlier
on, when I asked you to come with

He pulls out looking at me

Me : that I promised my sister an outing

Sthe : that's nice , you hardly talk about her

I sigh

Me : yeah , but I don't even know where .
Maybe that's because I don't know her that well , and it's only now I'm trying this relationship thing with her

Sthe : for twins that's very strange

I laugh

Me : we didn't grow up together , only saw her once or twice a year . Granny raised her, and she passed away December . So she came to live with us , and as shameful as it is . I was so mean to her

Sthe : takes guts admitting that

Me : it's no use hiding it , I was just horrible. And it was just mostly jealousy nothing else

He sits down

Me : I thought you said you're going to shower

He laughs

Sthe : I feel like you want to burp , and well
I want to hear all this

Me : babe really ?

We laugh

Sthe : come on , I'm listening

Me : well , I caused a lot of pain for her .
Not only at home but at school too

Sthe : what's the hate all about ? Or rather what was it about , cause now you're fixing it so it's the past

Me : I always thought she's more beautiful than me , that gave me some insecurities . And so I was happy she wasn't living with us, because I would have always been overlooked because of her . And that changed when she came , I was always the child . Got everything I wanted and more , things weren't the same . We had to share most things , I hated that . And she's a grade ahead of me , even though we're both the same age . She started school early in the village , that somehow made me feel like I'm stupid . And it's no lie , Zimi is smarter than me . Like I failed June exams ,

and she aced them . I could repeat a grade ,
while she goes to her last year of school .
And to top it all , she had to get Bandile

I laugh , wiping my tears

Sthe : that king boy , almost took you

He shakes his head smiling

Me : and he wasn't even looking my way

He laughs

Me : but now that I think about all of that , I was hating her for nothing . I could have done better

Sthe : and now you'll do the most , so leave the past there . And I can tell you this , not because you wanted Bandile or anything like that . Zimi might be more beautiful than you as you say , but if I were to pick between you two . I would go for you , you know why ?

I shake my head no , he holds my hand

Sthe : because you're the one I love , it's not about beauty to guys . A guy that wants you, will pick you and not look at your

sisters beauty . Yes you're beautiful , but I'm looking and seeing beyond that . Most important thing , to take from all this . Is that never compare yourself to anyone . Look at me , I might be working at my father's law firm . It's not nice , because I always have to work twice than everyone else . Because I don't want them thinking otherwise , but you know what he does ? When we win major causes doesn't matter who , they always get something for that . That car he bought , was because I won a case . It's not because I'm his son , but he does something for everyone . And from there I learnt , I have to focus on my lane . And stop with what will they say , because at the end of the day I earn a salary like them . And we're all that to work

I peck his lips

Me : I should have met you sooner

He laughs

Sthe : I think it's perfect now , so you know how to treat your relationship with your sister

He's right , and I'm glad Zimi is giving me a chance as well

She's really trying not to shut me out , and I'm so thankful

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I figured to let my father be , and not ask him anything

One thing I appreciate is that my mother is not a fool . And she won't let him play her now , because she has no reason whatsoever forcing her to do so

I'm in the study , and seeing the news . I'm left a bit worried

I've just given Thobani a task , and now this. I'm surely concerned

As I give him a call , and he answers on the second ring

Thobani : Kumkani

Me : do we have a problem ?

Thobani : I don't think so

Me : where are you ?

Thobani : across the street , that's the house she managed to get . But it's perfect

I sigh

Me : and your brother ?

He sighs as well

Thobani : he's an old man , and I'm sure he's fine

Me : fine when his house burnt down

Thobani : what's to say he wasn't in that house ? My family is full of drama , and I'm

not getting involved . If he's dead I'll go bury him , and continue where I left off

I guess I have nothing to be worried about after all

Me : alright

Thobani : just know , I'm here doing the job you gave me . And worrying about nothing else

I chuckle

Me : alright

I drop the call , closing my tablet . I check the bank balances on my phone

I have enough to build the houses for the people from the company

Meaning I can take some funds from the royal Bank accounts

And build my mother a house , right here in the palace yard . I don't want her moving away

- .
- .
- .
- .

Daluxolo

I'm back home now , that Ndoni has gone
back home

She left yesterday , and I feel so bad . Her
visit here wasn't all that

And I'm sure she won't be so willing to do so next time

I have to work hard to convince her otherwise , right now I think we can leave Zimi alone

I don't want to get into Kumkani's bad books , already I sent him the fine for standing up at him like that

I should just be grateful he didn't want a whole damn cow , where was I going to get that ?

Things are tense here , and Jongikhaya is not saying much

Just always in his room , I only see him at school and that's by chance

As for mom , that's another thing . I think she doesn't even go to work anymore

Just like right now , I walk in the kitchen and find her making a sandwich

I greet and she greets back , but she doesn't look okay at all

Zimasa : can I ask you something ?

Me : okay

She stops and looks at me , but something weird happens

Her eyes changes a bit , and she quickly walks out . And I'm left all dumb

Me : what the hell ?

Jongikhaya walks in , he's only coming back from school now

Jongikhaya : what happened ?

Me : I don't know

Jongikhaya : you better know , because something is not right here

He raises his voice a bit , and he just pisses me off by talking to me like that . As if I'm his child

.

.

.

.

Zimasa's House

Leaving Daluxolo she gets into her room ,
locking the door

Going into her closet , as she makes the call.
So excited that she can't even hide it

Voice : what ?

Zimasa : something amazing just happened

Voice : what , just get to it

Zimasa : one of the boys , has been in
contact with a white witch

Voice : I don't have time for this , Ngwe has the blood what use is this ? And are those boys idiots , that they wouldn't recognise a witch when seeing one ?

Zimasa : it's the one with no gifts whatsoever , so of course he doesn't know

Voice : well now that's something

Zimasa : we can use this to our advantage and gain access to the kingdom

Voice : go on , I'm listening

Zimasa : the witch is our way in

Voice : you better be sure about this , I'm not wasting anymore time on you

Zimasa : I'll deliver , I promise

She drops the call

Zimasa : this is finally it

She smiles to herself , walking out of the closet to the bedroom

-
-
-
-

INSERT 63

Jongikhaya

I walk into his room , and he's laying down on the bed

Busy on his phone , I close the door heading closer to the bed

Me : what were you doing meeting Zimasa like that , hours after being intimate with that girl ?

He looks at me

Daluxolo : what are you talking about ?

Me : I did not stutter Daluxolo , and I spoke simple English

Daluxolo : don't insult me

Me : do you have any idea what you have done ?

Daluxolo : no , but I'm sure you'll indulge me

Me : it just never ends with you , and these witches

Daluxolo : as if I call them

Me : lose the attitude when you talk to me

He sits up straight

Daluxolo : what will you do ? Make me pay a fine as well ,just like Kumkani did ?

This is nonsense

Me : I guess you'll start to open your eyes , when that girl is dead

Daluxolo : and who will kill her , you maybe? And for what ?

Me : the fact that you exposed yourself to witches , while you're still carrying a tie from her

He looks at me confused

Me : when will you learn ? We're not dealing with normal things here , precaution and always being careful takes priority

Daluxolo : I....you're loosing me

Me : because of you , it's now possible for them to attack

Daluxolo : no , but how ?

He gets on his feet

Me : she felt the aura if a witch on you , she was one of them before she turned

I consider the fact that he doesn't know this truth

Daluxolo : wait....you're saying mom is a witch

Me : at least now you're catching up , now they'll use that girl

Daluxolo : I don't think you're hearing what you're saying right now , dad was married to that woman

Me : and for what reason she didn't last in the marriage you do not know ,nor why she in it to begin with

He scratches his head

Daluxolo : does Kumkani know this ?

Me : what do you think ?

Daluxolo : then what are we still here doing, living with a witch ?

Me : says one that's dating one

He frowns

Daluxolo : now that's low

Me : and the truth

He shakes his head

Daluxolo : don't tell him please

He's fucking me

Me : and put the kingdom in risk for your love infatuation ? You must be crazy

Daluxolo : at least let me talk to Ndoni first

Me : unlike you , I have a duty to protect the kingdom . So I won't spare this , not even for you

I head to the door

Daluxolo : Jongikhaya please

I walk out , this puts me in a very awkward position . But I cannot compromise myself

Kumkani will take it as a betrayal , and failure to do my duty

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I call Ndoni , and her phone doesn't go through

Now I'm scared for her , Kumkani won't like this at all

But I didn't know , that sleeping with her will do all this

I mean they kept such a thing from me , and I thought I knew all

So all this time we've been living with a witch , and the braveness they have

I sigh sitting down , seeing that I'm failing to get her

I call Zimi , and she answers on the fourth ring

Zimkhitha : hey

Me : you busy ?

Zimkhitha : no

Me : can I come over ?

She laughs

Zimkhitha : bring ice cream , and some dry fruit

Me : alright

Zimkhitha : are you okay ? You don't sound good

Me : I'm far from being okay , I feel like maybe love is not for me

Zimkhitha : what happened now ?

Me : I fell in love with a witch , and seems like that's not working out well

Zimkhitha : you're confusing me

I chuckle

Me : I'll talk when we get there

She sighs

Zimkhitha : alright , and don't forget
yoghurt

I laugh

Me : make a note , so your man can pay me
back

Zimkhitha : pay back for what ?

Me : all this money I'm using on you

Zimkhitha : and still going to use

We laugh

Me : it's tough being me

Zimkhitha : that's too heavy , I'll see you
when you get here . And hurry up please

Me : okay , because you said please

We drop the call , I take my car keys walking down

And I freak out seeing mom , she looks at me . All thanks to what Jongikhaya said

Should I even still be calling her mom , I don't think so

And as for me , I'm moving out of here this is too much for me.

And I can't handle it, so I won't be able to stand her after knowing this

Mom : Daluxolo let's talk

Me : I'm rushing out , maybe later

I say already heading to the door

Mom : it's important

I shut the door as if I didn't hear anything ,
rushing to my car driving out

Zimi has to help me find a place , and soon .
For now I'll crash over at her place

Jongikhaya will have to bring my things , as
he's not scared of living with a witch

.

.

Jongikhaya

I couldn't not tell Kumkani , but now I wish I didn't

He's not happy at all , not that anyone was expecting him to be okay

Kumkani : what did I say about this girl ?

Me : wait , this is what they're thinking of doing . We don't know if she'll crumble and agree

Kumkani : fuck that ! That girl knows I don't like her , I don't even approve of that relationship . She might use this to hurt me

I sigh

Kumkani : and you think I'll keep quite , and do nothing

Me : don't act hasty

Kumkani : you're not my advisor , stop acting like one .

Me : can you not kill me , I'm trying to be rational here

Kumkani : then that's you and not me , and I didn't go fall in love with a witch now did I? And still maintain being with her , even after knowing the truth . But who knows , maybe Daluxolo loves them like that . Well I don't , and I never will . This is nonsense , you cannot be a witch and be expected to be good

Okay he's not kidding right now

Me : don't kill her

Kumkani : who's gonna stop me , you ?

What's wrong with these two today ?

Kumkani : I didn't think so

He drops the call , I shake my head .

Unfortunately there's nothing I can do
about this

My only fear is that , it'll cause some great
rift between him and Daluxolo

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I arrive at the house , and it's nothing much.
Just a one room

I walk inside the yard , the door is slightly
opened

I could just walk in , but then I'm better than that

I knock , and the sister is the one that opens the door

She's shocked to see me , she moved back making way for me

Her : Kumkani

Me : where is your sister ?

She looks at me , moving her eyes fear filling them

Her : she.....please don't hurt her . She didn't do anything , whatever is it you heard

Me : where is she ?

Her : she....

And she walks through the door coming from outside

Ndoni : Kumkani

She looks down

Her : Ndoni what did you do ?

Ndoni : nothing wrong , that I know of

I look at her

Me : Girl I feel like I'm going to have a problem with you , why are witches hunting you ?

She looks up , shocked that much I can see

Her : Ndoni !

Ndoni : I don't know anything about that

Me : I don't care , don't dare come after me or those close to me . If you think what

happened to your grandmother was cruel ,
you fucking have no idea what I'll do to you.
And I don't need a whole village to make
you vanish

Her sister puts her hand on her mouth

Ndoni : I promise , I haven't done anything .
And I won't do ...

Me : you better , I don't go around giving
people warnings . Consider yourself that
you even got one

I walk out , and her sister burst out crying . I
don't bother looking back

I head to my car , driving back to the palace

I call MaMpinga , and she answers

Zimkhitha : baby

Me : hey , what are we eating

She laughs , she sounds like she's stuffing
her face with food

Zimkhitha : dry fruits and yoghurt

Me : how are we feeling ?

Zimkhitha : the baby was kicking too much today

I smile

Me : that's good

Zimkhitha : yeah , at least he's active . We have that doctors appointment tomorrow

Me : okay , I won't forget to video call

Zimkhitha : alright , are you driving ?

Me : yes

Zimkhitha : okay , call later on . I miss seeing your face

I chuckle

Me : I will , who are you with ?

Zimkhitha : Daluxolo , he found out your step mother is a witch . And he wants to runaway

I laugh

Daluxolo : why are you telling him ?

He says in the background

Zimkhitha : sorry , it slipped

Lies , she was going to tell me anyways . She loves gossiping too much

Daluxolo : it makes me look weak

I don't know about that , he falls for witches. What's weak about that ?

Me : that's so not a squatter camp

Zimkhitha : you're not nice , I'm helping him find a flat

Me : that's better , he's a royal child he can afford it . Don't harbour him there

She laughs

Me : ndiyak'thanda MaMpinga (I love you)

Zimkhitha : ndiyak'thanda Kumkani wam (I love you my king)

She needs to stop calling me like this , I'll be a potato of a king

Zimkhitha : that's cute ,bye

I laugh dropping the call , and now I feel a whole lot better

.

.

.

.

INSERT 64

Daluxolo

I've found a flat , and it's nothing big nor
small

But it's just perfect for me , and Jongikhaya
was able to bring my things

But I've been with Zimi at her house , I'll soon move on weekend

As for going back to that house , it's just definitely not for me

I'm woken up by a call from Ndoni , I've been trying to reach her for days but nothing

I sit up and answer , maybe she has an explanation why

Me : baby

She sniffs , I look at the time and it's really way too early for someone to be crying

Me : what's wrong ?

Ndoni : I'm sorry I've been quite

Me : well you worried me , and I thought something was wrong

At some point I did think the unthinkable , that maybe Kumkani hurt her

After what Jongikhaya said , I just couldn't ignore all of that

Me : talk to me

Ndoni : I've just been fearing for my life ,
ever since the king came here

I sigh

Me : he came there when ?

Ndoni : a few days ago

Me : and what happened ?.

Ndoni : baby , I swear I have no idea
witches want me . And I would never do
anything , to hurt the king or the princess

Me : I know , I know

Ndoni : I...I'm really scared now

Me : don't be , and please next time don't shut me out

Ndoni : okay

Me : do me a favour though , please fight and refuse by all means to do anything that might put your life at risk

Ndoni : I promise I won't

Me : okay , I'll talk to Kumkani . And I'm sure we can have some kind of an agreement with each other

Ndoni : as long as it doesn't make you fight with your brother because of me

Me : don't worry about that

Ndoni : call me later , my airtime is running out

Me : okay baby , I love you

Ndoni : I love you too

She drops the call , and I sigh looking at the door and Zimi is standing there

Zimkhitha : what ?

Me : is it not your man

She walks in and sits on the bed

Me : he threatened Ndoni

She shakes her head

Me : I know Kumkani means well , but I don't think Ndoni could be a threat

Zimkhitha : these things just confuse me ,
and I would really appreciate my life back .
When I didn't know nothing about them

I laugh

Zimkhitha : honestly this is creepy , and I'm
hungry

This girl is always hungry , doesn't she even
get tired of eating

Me : but you're dressed like this ?

Zimkhitha : well Thozama is taking me out

Me : oh wow okay

She laughs

Zimkhitha : shock right ? Yeah I know , just we're trying to get better with each other

Me : that's new

She hits my shoulder

Zimkhitha : let me go eat

She says like it's the most important thing right now

Me : but you're going out

Zimkhitha : oh , I won't make it there if I don't eat right now

We laugh as she gets up walking out , I lay back down

.

.

.

.

Thozama

I had a morning shift , and Sthe offered to pick me up

Because of my meet up with Zimi , and he suggested it would be better we meet in Fourways

It's much closer for Zimi , and in her state I really don't think Joburg is ideal

Sthe : you okay ?

He takes my hand and kisses it

Me : yes

Sthe : I swear you look nervous

I laugh , he's right

Me : we've been talking yes , but never sat down or anything like that . So it's a bit scary

Sthe : I understand , but you're going to be fine

Me : I hope so

Sthe : just be yourself , don't try too hard and don't convince her of anything . Just let her see you for you , and talk to her like your sister . Not some stranger you're trying to buy face with

That's a lot , but I love how he's able to just calm me down

And make me see reason , I really do wish I met him earlier

Sthe : is this the place ?

I'm left shocked beyond the words shocked

Like the house or rather mansion that is , a whole white triple storey

Sthe : wow

I look at him

Sthe : aim below this baby , I am no king so

We laugh , and it literally eases the nerves

Me : don't be silly , it's just the first time seeing this place

Sthe : I understand , should I drop you off here ? Or take you to the mall

Me : you don't mind to take us ?

Sthe : I don't mind , but I want you to be comfortable with me meeting your sister

Me : I really have no problem with you to meet her

Sthe : okay then ,call her . I thought you'll say it's too early

I laugh , I'm anything but crazy like that . It's not like I'm introducing a man that's paying bride price after a month of dating

I take my phone and call her

Zimkhitha : mhm

Sounds like she's chewing something

Me : we're outside

Zimkhitha : okay I'm...wait who's we ?

I laugh

Me : uhm just come

Zimkhitha : okay , okay

We hang up

Sthe : really ?

Me : I didn't think

After a while she comes out , looking beautiful as ever

In a blue ripped boyfriend jeans , black t-shirt with back sneakers

And her baby bump is just the cutest thing ever , and so suits her

I get out and meet her halfway , and she has a bowl of dried fruits and salad

Zimkhitha : whose car is that ?

Shouldn't she be greeting me

Me : give me a hug

Zimkhitha : oh yeah sorry

She engulfs me in a hug , I return it . And
the baby literally kicks I feel it on my tummy

We laugh pulling out

Zimkhitha : he's happy

Me : well I guess we're all happy

I take her bag walking back to the car , and she's eating while walking

Zimkhitha : he looks cute , who is he ? He's not that Sa...something from Soweto

I burst out laughing , not intending to . But I really don't know this Zimi

I know her to be quote and all , not all this crazy and talkative

I open the door for her , and place her bag

Zimkhitha : is it allowed to rest like this ?

She says looking at Sthe

Sthe : of course

He says with a smile

Zimkhitha : I like him

I shake my head closing the door , and she sits across . But not putting her feet up

I get in the front and Sthe drives off

Me : babe this is my twin sister Zimkhitha ,
but we call her Zimi

Sthe : it's a pleasure to finally put a face to
the name.

Zimkhitha : stop being dramatic , I've seen
you quite a few times with K.. Bandile

Sthe chuckles

Sthe : this is a whole new introduction for
us

Zimkhitha : certainly yes

Well seems like these people are going to
get along just fine

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I do think that Sthe is good for my sister no
lies

She even looks better , one can't miss that
she's happy

We've had a massage , compliments to the
brother in law I tell you

And now we're having lunch , it's so crazy
that my sister is even shocked

Because it looks like he had this day
planned for us

And sister's didn't have an idea , because she keeps gasping just like me

Me : he's good for you

Thozama : I think so too

Me : what happened with that one ?

She laughs

Thozama : he...I dumped him

Me : he was cute , so why

Thozama : a waste of looks , I don't even know what an orgasm is with Sabelo

I laugh , placing a hand on my mouth

Thozama : he was rough for nothing , because in a few minutes he'll be done

Me : girl !

Thozama : I tell you , it was just horror

Me : and what do you say about Sthe ?

Don't give me those looks , I'm not prying . I just want to know , she's happy all in

Thozama : we haven't , you know . But from just the way he touches and holds me , and how he kisses me

Me : you're awaiting a 90 day rule ?

We laugh

Thozama : no

Me : then you need to know , you better move on him . He might be good with romance but fail to meet other requirements

She has tears coming out of her eyes

Thozama : I don't know you like this

Me : blame the man that got me pregnant

Thozama : wow , I'm glad to see you glowing this much

Me : my nose is getting bigger , and I already have a big nose . That one doesn't look nice at all

Thozama : you're beautiful though , no one is even seeing that nose

I really hope so , but I doubt . Because I can see it , it's so hard to miss it

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I walk in the main house , I'm just looking
for my mother

But it's like she's not even in here , and I
didn't see her outside either

I want us to talk about her house plans ,
wanted to do it a few days ago

I've just been preoccupied , with meetings
day in and out

Voice : Kumkani

I'm disgusted instantly

Londi : I don't mean to...

Me : girl , what do you want ?

Londi : how are you ?

Me : we're not friends

She looks down

Me : now what do you want ?

Londi : I just want to say , there's no hard feelings . And if I knew you were the king , I wouldn't have slept with you

I scan my eyes around the room , and there's no one insight

I bring her closer by her throat , she looks at me shocked popping her eyes

Trying to loosen the grip of my hand on her neck

Me : utter those words again , that you slept with me . And it'll be the last fucking thing you say

She pleads with her eyes , mumbling the words out with her lips

Me : I hope we're clear , and the less I see of you in my palace the better

Londi : ple...

I let her go , and he staggers back holding her neck . And she coughs like crazy

I look at her , she doesn't need to be told twice as she heads to the door

This one might just be a waste of oxygen , and maybe she's better off dead

MaMpinga might know I've fooled around , but it doesn't mean she wants to see or know that person

And this one seems to be headed there , that's why she'll leave this world so unfortunately

INSERT 65

Zimasa's House

It's been one hell of a week , trying to find the witch Daluxolo has been in contact with

Knowing she's loosing time , and soon they'll turn on her

She wasn't willing to go through that , and it took her going through Daluxolo's things

Ending up finding a picture of the girl , and she couldn't recognise at all

But it wasn't hard for one of the witches to make a connection

And she finally found out where Ndoni is at,
and who she is

And both being witches , it won't be so hard
more especially because she comes from
that side

So she says to herself , and is headed to the
village to find Ndoni

Jongikhaya walks in from school , they meet
in the lounge

Zimasa : hi , I'm on my way out

Jongikhaya : I can see that

Zimasa : yeah , there's food and everything you need

Jongikhaya : going somewhere important ?

She laughs

Zimasa : why ?

Jongikhaya : the bags , seems like you'll be gone for a while

Zimasa : just clothes I'm going to give to the less fortunate

Jongikhaya : alright , then let me not keep you

Zimasa : one quick question

Jongikhaya : okay

Zimasa : where is your brother ? Since last week I haven't seen him

Jongikhaya : he's with a friend

She doesn't trust that , but he also doesn't trust her story about where she's going

Jongikhaya : bye

She nods going out , heading to her car
leaving for the airport

Jongikhaya calls Kumkani

Kumkani : yeah

Jongikhaya : she's up to something , she just
left

Kumkani : if that woman is coming to my
kingdom I will kill her

Jongikhaya : Kumkani !

And he's dropped the call on Jongikhaya

Jongikhaya : damnit

He runs outside locking the door , getting into his car driving out

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

There's no earlier flight , than the one that leaves at 17:00

And I just hope I'm not late by then , the call of Jongikhaya left me rattled

If Zimasa is really going there , she'll be with Ndoni

And when Kumkani strikes , he won't spare anyone

I really don't want anything to happen to Ndoni

She hasn't done anything to anyone , it's not her fault that she's targeted now

Zimkhitha : can I call Kumkani ?

She's feeling sorry for me I can see it

Me : no , I don't want you getting caught in all of this

She sighs

Me : please , I know you mean well . But his concern is you and nothing else , let's not conflict him

She nods

Zimkhitha : I hope you get there in time

Me : I hope so too , and Jongikhaya is already on his way . But it's not like he can go against Kumkani , and that's my worry . Kumkani won't spare Ndoni if she's found with Zimasa , whether wrong or what

Zimkhitha : then I should come with

Me : Zimi !

Zimkhitha : no , if Ndoni is really who she says she is and we can all trust her . I'm the only way to that

I don't like where this is going , Kumkani will think I put her up to this

Zimkhitha : I'm going to pack , and leave without me . We'll be so done

Me : that's not fair

Zimkhitha : your girlfriend might die unfairly, and you're talking to me about fairness

I sigh

Zimkhitha : I'm coming back

I sit down defeated , I hope this doesn't
blow up in my face

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I'm in the throne room , my father walks in .
He looks at me , and I just stare back at him

Dad : is everything okay ?

Me : yes

Dad : why are the guards not at their posts?

I give him a look

Dad : I mean no disrespect , I'm just asking

Me : with all due respect , I've never questioned you . So please lets not go there

Dad : this is kingdom Kumkani , enemies can attack at any given time . And you have everyone exposed like this , with no guards guarding them

Me : what are you saying ?

I feel like he's insulting me right now

Dad : whatever you're doing , I so hope you know what you're doing . For all our sakes

Me : it'll be best you leave me , before I talk back and it'll be like I'm disrespecting you

He sighs

Me : thank you

Dad : just so you know , everyone seems to know that there are no guards in this whole kingdom today

And he turns walking out , I continue looking outside

My phone rings , I look at it seeing it's Daluxolo calling

I drop the call , and switch the damn phone off

Sometimes when you want something done, it's best you do it yourself

And never have to question , if it's done or what

- .
- .
- .
- .

At Pretoria West

Thobani looks out , and seeing Daluxolo carrying a bag into his car

Soon after Zimkhitha follows out , seems like they're leaving

And he has no idea to where , and Kumkani didn't tell him anything about her leaving

He takes out his phone and calls him , but it's on voicemail

He could call the other phone , but then he knows better to use it when he's at the village

As Daluxolo drives out , he gets out of his house going into his car

He follows the car , to a distance . And seeing they're headed to the airport

Thobani : at this time ?

He calls Sthe

Sthe : yes

Thobani : did Kumkani say anything about his woman and the young brother going anywhere ?

Sthe : no

Thobani : how soon can the jet be ready ?

Sthe : so you're following them ?

Thobani : what do you think ?

Sthe sighs

Sthe : let me call Joe

Thobani : alright

They drop the call , while Thobani tried to crack the security walls at the airport

It takes him a while , because he's also driving and has to focus on Joburg traffic

He gets the records of Daluxolo , before he's shut down . And he destroys the signal from his side so it's not tracked

Thobani : so the village

He says to himself , wondering why Kumkani didn't tell him about this

Unless he doesn't even know , which is why he has to follow them through

.

.

.

.

INSERT 66

Jongikhaya

I'm not really surprised , finding that
Kumkani not home

And there's worry at the palace , both my
the queen and dad

Thinking he's losing his mind , and putting
the kingdom at risk

Leaving it unsecured like this , with no
guards around

And they have no idea where the guards are
at

But I'm not even concerned , I know
Kumkani knows what he's doing

And arriving , I saw a few tigers footprints
around

So I know he knows exactly what he's
trusting right now

And the Kingdom is not left unprotected ,
there's tigers all over this kingdom

Just they're unseen to everyone , hence the
worry to them

Voice : he's gone to kill her

I turn and look at him

Makhosini : I don't know about the girl , I'm
not sure

I sigh

Me : at her house ?

He nods

Me : I hope I'm not too late for her sake

Makhosini : you better hurry

I turn to walk away , only I turn and look at him again

Me : Kumkani is just a king , how can he kill a witch ?

Makhosini : I gave him the needle

Okay ! Now that's bad , if Ndoni is found anywhere near Zimasa she'll pay for sins she didn't even commit

Me : you could have told me this sooner

I run heading to the exit , I have my car parked outside the gate at the palace

.

.

.

.

At Ndoni's Home

Zimasa looks around , clearly not pleased by the kind of living conditions in this little home

Ndoni can't miss all this , and she can see just how Zimasa is belittling her home

Ndoni : it's not much

Zimasa looks at her

Zimasa : we all can see that

She says with attitude so arrogant

Ndoni : but it's home to us

She smiles

Zimasa : whatever makes you sleep at night

Ndoni : say whatever you want to say , do whatever you want to do . But just know I have no intentions to do anything with you

Zimasa : you have your speech all worked out , that's good . I would presume you're weak , if you didn't . But I don't care , because I'm not interested in any of it . You're dating Prince Daluxolo Mampofu , and you will help the witches reign back on that throne . White black , it doesn't matter . We're the same and the one , and so cut from the same cloth . And after all , everything makes sense when it's on black and white . You're a witch , there's no good there's no bad with us . There are no sides , at the end of the day we're all witches

Ndoni goes quite , and Zimasa smiles

Zimasa : I will give you this , and you will bath with it before seeing Daluxolo . And

then you'll fall pregnant , worry not .
There's no way they can detect it's not a
human baby , and this way . We have our
way in

Ndoni : I don't....

Voice : well , well . Isn't this lovely ?

They both turn , not believing that he's
here. Zimasa asks herself why he's even
here

As for Ndoni , she has no doubt that this is
he last day

.

Daluxolo

I'm still not sure about bringing Zimi here , I know Kumkani won't be pleased at all

And this might cause a problem between us, and I don't want that

Zimkhitha : don't look so worried

She's just trying to get me better , but it's not working

I can't just help but feel that something is definitely going to go wrong there

But I so hope and pray that my intuition is very wrong , I can't have Ndoni's blood on my hands

I know that's how I would feel , if Kumkani kills her

Because it's because of me , she's known to this family . And also in this situation

Me : I think when we get to the palace , you should rest

Zimkhitha : if Kumkani is there , then yes

Me : Zimi !

Zimkhitha : I'm not your child Daluxolo , and if Ndoni is innocent , then she has to be saved

I sigh , she's just being so stubborn right now . But I get where she's coming from

And she's the only chance to saving Ndoni , or sealing her fate

Whatever it may be , that Kumkani has in store for her

I guess I just have to wait and see , only hoping for the best

We finally arrive at the palace , and meet Jongikhaya at the gate

He looks at us , and when his eyes meet with Zimi he shakes his head

He didn't hide just how he disapproves of this , and I get why

Me : where is he ?

Jongikhaya : let's go

He says nothing else further , heading to his car . And we just follow suite

I still say it's a bad idea taking Zimi there as well , we don't know what awaits us

And we definitely don't want her to witness Kumkani doing anything , she has no idea he's capable of

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

They both look so shocked to be seeing me here

And the big sister seems to not be around , I guess there's no audience

Ndoni : Kumkani (my king)

She stands up

Me : girl sit down

She slowly sits back down on her chair

Zimasa : what....

Me : watch how you address me in my kingdom , witch or not . I'm not your friend, and we're so not on the same level

She swallows

Zimasa : you just called me....a witch ?

Me : I did not stutter , and isn't this lovely ?
Two witches , together in my kingdom . So
what's the conspiracy all about ?

Ndoni : permission to speak

She has her head bowed down

Me : spare me

Zimasa : I....we...well

She sighs , I chuckle walking towards her

Zimasa : please don't hurt....

I already have my hand locked on her throat, Ndoni screams . I shoot her an eye , and she keeps quite

Ndoni : please , I wasn't agreeing with anything she was saying . I would never bring you harm , or this kingdom . I'll do anything to prove my innocence , I mean anything

She wails crying , I snap Zimasa's neck . Inserting the needle on her neck , and slowly she turns into black dust .
Disappearing into thin air

Ndoni : oh my God.... Kumkani please spare meI promise I...

I turn and with one hand bring her down on the floor

Voice : Kumkani

I lift my head , and I'll be fucking damned

.

.

.

.

INSERT 67

Zimkhitha

I don't know , it's stupidity or what . But
here I am

Seeing this man , that I don't even recognise
by a single bit

He's completely changed , and he looks like
some kind of an animal

If he touches me , I swear I am dead . I don't
even know how I got here

I'm beneath him , grabbing on his arm .
Shielding Ndoni , who's clearly struggling to
even breath

Kumkani almost killed this girl , had we got
here a minute later

We would be taking another thing , but us being here doesn't mean much

Me : Kumkani please

I plead with him , he looks at his brother's .
With Jongikhaya standing in the way of
Daluxolo

Surely to restrain him for coming towards
Kumkani

Wrong or right , we're all in the land of this
man right now

And well , we bow down to him . He can't be told otherwise

Kumkani : you would put her life at risk just to save this....

Me : I forced him

I shout a bit , because he was about to call Ndoni a witch

She might be one , but I don't think that's just a good word to call someone

And worse Daluxolo , seeks taken by this girl. We have to be considerate for his sake

He looks at me , and slowly loosen his grip .
I sigh a sigh of relief

Me : she's done nothing , at least let her
prove that

Kumkani : what ?

He's not pleased okay , he's an angry man .
But he still helps me up

And only now Daluxolo comes for Ndoni ,
crouching down next to her as she coughs

Me : I'm the only person , who can prove if
she's lying or what

Kumkani : you must think I'm crazy

Me : but....

Kumkani : you're not doing all of that shit ,
while you're carrying my child

Okay ! I've never been spoken of in this
manner by him

But he's clearly not going to entertain me
right now

Kumkani : go get in the car

Me : what...

Kumkani : need I say again ?

I shake my head , I feel like crying and I'm
so going to cry

It's like I'm some baby being scolded right
now

I walk towards the car slowly , and get in
the back seat

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I look at him , and honestly for his sake I
hope this works better

Because if not , he will be left fucking
broken beyond repair

Me : pull that stunt again with her , and I'll
kill you

He slowly looks at me , probably not believing what I've just said

But I heard myself clearly , and I did not stutter

It's MaMpinga and the well-being of my child first , brother or not

I leave getting into my car , and she's sitting on the backseat

Her head bowed down , she's like a 5 year old sulking

I drive out , and not even 10 minutes later
she breaks down crying

I shake my head , stopping the car beside
the road and getting out going to the back

Me : what did I do ?

I lift her head , and few seconds crying her
eyes are already bloodshot red

Meaning she's been holding on those tears

Zimkhitha : you swore at me

I did ?

Zimkhitha : don't deny you...

Me : Bhabha , okay I'm sorry . Please stop crying , I was angry I didn't mean to swear at you . I would never do that , and even being angry doesn't justify it . I'm really sorry MaMpinga wam , please forgive me

She just nods , leaning her head in my chest. I hug her

But I seriously have no idea what she's crying about

I did not swear at her , I mean I'm not crazy. Why in the hell would I do that ?

Me : I don't want you getting yourself in this nonsense

Zimkhitha : I just wanted to help

Me : I get that , but not by putting your life and our baby at risk

Zimkhitha : but....

Me : no , I'm telling you . I won't let you do this , play far away from that witch girl . Unleashing the kind of powers you're said to possess , is not child's play . You're pregnant and you risk losing that child , you don't know what they are or how powerful they'll be to you . How long it'll take you to

get and understand them , be able to control them

Zimkhitha : I didn't think about all of that

Me : of course you didn't , otherwise you wouldn't be here

She pouts

Me : don't

Zimkhitha : but I missed you as well

I chuckle

Me : then you should have stayed back at the palace , you had no business being there

Zimkhitha : okay , please stop scolding me . I heard you , and I won't do such again

I'd hate to say Daluxolo is the problem , because they're so close

But fuck ! The boy has a neck for girls who are just not normal

-
-
-
-

Daluxolo

I've been trying to get her to calm down ,
for a few hours

And she's not herself at all , but who would
be ? After seeing everything she saw

And what she almost went through , for over 30 minutes she cried

She saying she was so scared that he was going to kill her

I don't know how she'll see Kumkani after this , but this is one messed up situation

Me : this is all my fault , I'm really sorry

Ndoni : but you did nothing

Me : I dated you , and introduced you to my family

Ndoni : do you regret being with me ?

I hold her hand , and kiss the back of it

Me : I don't , I can never

She smiles for a few seconds

Ndoni : then please don't blame yourself

Me : it's just hard not to

Ndoni : if only your brother could let me
prove myself

I shake my head , I really thought he was going to agree as well

But the way he went off , even Zimi saw it would be pointless trying to convince him otherwise

Me : we'll get through this

Ndoni : I'm really scared

I don't even know what to say , because when it comes to it

I cannot even try to protect her from Kumkani

And who knows what's going on in his mind right now?

What if he just left because Zimi was here , and he did it for her sake

He might be back , and we won't even see him striking

Me : I think you should come stay with me at the hotel for a few days

Ndoni : why ?

Me : I just want to be with you , while I'm here

I can't tell her what I'm thinking , she'll literally live fearing for her life . Always looking over her shoulders

.

.

.

.

INSERT 68

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

Thobani moves his car out of the way , I
can't believe he came all this way

Just coming after her , I'm glad to see the
kind of loyalty my men have

I get out of the car , opening the door for
her she gets out

Me : I'm coming

Zimkhitha : hah

And she follows behind me

Me : sure

He gets out of the car

Thobani : I see all is well

Me : mhm , couldn't you call

We have an eye conversation and I get it

Me : you can go back , it's fine

Zimkhitha : I know you

Seriously , I don't know wether to blame the person or the pregnancy or what

Zimkhitha : don't look at me like that , I've seen him at Fourways

Me : mhm

Zimkhitha : he just pushed my trolley

Me : and you're still explaining ?

He chuckles she smiles

Me : thanks for this

Thobani : no sweat , I've been called home .
Seems like shit is happening that side

Me : when do you think of going ?

Thobani : if you release me , I'll have to be
on the next flight

Me : alright , go see what's needed

Thobani : okay

I nod , taking her hand and we walk towards my chamber

Zimkhitha : Kumkani , you're so sneaky

Me : what ?

I open the door and we get in

Zimkhitha : you had that guy watch me didn't you ?

I look at her

Zimkhitha : yes you did

Me : I hate that you have a mind of a criminal

She frowns

Me : I'm probably killing people because of this sexual tension I have

She burst out laughing

Zimkhitha : don't hurt the baby , see how my tummy has grown

I smile

Me : I see that , I'll be careful . Let's go
shower

Zimkhitha : hell no , that's dangerous

What does she know about dangerous ? I
take my clothes off

Zimkhitha : lord be with us all

I chuckle going into the shower , getting the
water on the right temperature

Soon after she walks in , and fuck . My dick twitches just looking at her

Me : let me scrub your back

My voice has deepened worse , she hands me the soap and sponge

I don't even have use for these things , I hug her from behind

Sucking on her neck , she slowly moans moving her ass back

My dick rests on it , dry hump on her slowly letting out deep groans

I cup both her babies , and shit they're
fucking full and packing

Zimkhitha : oh my wordbaby not so hard

Me : okay

I slowly part her ass cheeks sliding my dick
slowly to her cookie

Zimkhitha : Ohhhh

She places both hands on the side of the
shower

As I slowly thrust in , and she welcomes me
parting her legs

It feels so good being inside of her again , it
feels like forever

She moves her chest forward , being in one
perfect position

I hold her waist , having all this behind view.
Her moans filling this shower

And a slight scream as she cums , all over
my dick

.

.

Jongikhaya

I don't even know how I am right now , but
all I know is that I need a break

Honestly it's been a few months , but damn
this royalty duty seems like burden

I don't want to lie , speaking about it is not the same as having to do it

My brother's drive me crazy I don't want to not say

My wife went to town , and I'm a bit sad she left without me

But then it gives me a chance to talk with my father

Seeing that Kumkani is nowhere to be seen today

And I know for a fact Daluxolo is somewhere with that girl

Dad : what's bothering you ?

Me : Did Makhosini talk to you

Dad : no

I sigh

Me : Kumkani killed her

He looks down , I don't know it's because his lover is no more or what

Me : everything he does its to protect his Kingdom , and the throne . His reign might not be the same as yours , but then you have to understand his ways . And know that you had your ways as well

He lifts his head

Dad : maybe it's a good thing it's done

Me : oh ?

He shakes his head

Dad : you're better off not knowing about your parents problems

Me : oh okay

I guess I really don't

Me : now I don't know what to do with her things , because Daluxolo long left . I'm the only one left there

Dad : I don't think you should keep the place

Me : yeah , I think that'll be so awkward too

He nods

Me : I'll find a place , as soon as we're back

Dad : but you can stay while you're still checking , I'm not saying get out

Me : I hear you

Dad : thank you for telling me this , and aside from everyone else

I wouldn't have done it any other way , it's not like he's given me any reason to

Me : my worry though , is what will the witches do when they find this out ? They didn't give you then , and I don't think they'll give up now . Especially because she was sent , and instead she got killed . They might just retaliate

He sighs

Me : apologies to worry you , I'll address
Kumkani with this issue

Dad : I have faith and belief in your boys , I
know you'll do well . And so I have no worry
about this issue

At least that makes one person , because as
for me it's a worry

-
-
-
-

Thozama

Since it's my day off , even though I'm not so happy about it

I'm visiting Sthe , I don't know how he's free today and has time to spare

But then this guy always makes time for me no matter what

We're at his place , and the way he's just spoiled me

I swear , if things don't ever work out between us . Which I hope and pray they do work out

I don't think I'll ever find any better than this , like he's everything and more

He slowly pulls out of the kiss , and looking at me

We're both naked on his bed , and I'm feeling so flushed

The way his eyes are so red , I can tell he's
into this as well

Sthe : are you sure ?

I nod smiling

Me : yeah

Sthe : we have to get you on the pill , I really
want to chow all this raw

I laugh , as he rubs his fingers on my
coochie . I let out a slight moan

He slowly slides his dick in , and it's a bit painful .

Sthe : sorry

He whispers nibbling on my earlobe , he slowly thrusts in

And as soon as I adjust to his length and size, I part my knees further

He picks up his pace , locking my legs with his arms

He ponds in , groaning a bit and it's sexy as ever

I've been led to believe , it's a bit difficult
for a woman to reach an orgasm or cum

As it takes the right strokes and positions to
get to the G-spot

But damn , not this guy doing this to me like
this

I don't even know what to grab , what to let
go . I'm just a moaning mess

And just feeling a whole lot of him inside of
me

I just let go , not being able to hold myself
any longer

Throwing my head back , as he pins my legs
further down

I don't even bother muffling those screams ,
he's doing things to me.

And he's not even slowing down or
stopping , he's literally just killing me

I open my eyes slight , and he's looking at
me so amused

Me : baby

It's an whisper , he chuckles I bring his face
down

Sthe : you're sexy as ever

I smile as we kiss , and he takes my one left
up his shoulder

.

.

.

.

INSERT 69

Thozama

I wake up with kisses all over my face , I
can't help but just giggle

And his cologne graces my nostrils , I lift my head a bit

There's almost an appetising aroma , of a full English breakfast

Perks of working at a restaurant , and you'll get to know these things

Sthe : good morning

Me : good morning

I sit up , and it's a bit sore down there . He had his way with me

And I'm not complaining , because I've never felt such pleasure

It even left me crying , begging him to stop .

Me : you're leaving ?

Sthe : my father called , I have to be in court. I made you breakfast , take the key with . I'll come get it

Me : you trust me enough to leave me in your house

He laughs

Sthe : if you steal , you're stealing from yourself my love . This is your place as well

Where do they make them like him again ? I laugh

Sthe : shit , I love you woman . And thank you for last night

Me : and this morning

He leans in for a kiss

Sthe : and this morning , it was just all perfection

Me : I love you too

Sthe : I have to run , I'll call

Me : okay babe

One last kiss and he leaves , I lean back
down . If anyone told me this months ago

I wouldn't have believed it one bit , but look
at me right now

-
-
-
-

Zimkhitha

I'm done packing , as I didn't even have a lot of things

And I'm seriously leaving some begin ,
Kumkani said it's okay

I hope I don't regret any of that , after what he said yesterday

I figured , k seriously need to be very careful. Because I'm in for things I don't know

And I need to be careful and cautious , I didn't grow up knowing such things even exist

Kumkani : how is it going ?

Me : tiring , but I'm getting used to it

He laughs

Kumkani : only now when you're so far

Me : exactly

He smiles

Me : I don't even want to go for those scans anymore

Kumkani : why ?

Me : this baby never wants to open legs

He laughs , I end up laughing as well

Kumkani : we'll have to wait until birth

Me : and there won't be any clothes

Kumkani : and it's not like there won't be any , we'll get them then . And for now we can buy unisex clothes

I guess he's right , it's just a bit sad though

Kumkani : can we talk ?

I nod

Kumkani : I did not swear at you , are you aware of that though ?

I laugh

Kumkani : but one thing I was serious of , is staying away from these things

I nod

Kumkani : I'm not against you finding yourself and who you are , but just not right now in your state . A whole lot of things could go wrong

And I don't want to lose this baby , I already lost one

Me : I understand baby , and I know you're right

Kumkani : you love Daluxolo , that's fine .
But you can't be the one saving his battles

Me : I just acted on the spot

Kumkani : putting yourself at risk , you need
to avoid those things . What would have
happened if I couldn't stop myself , and I
ended up hurting you ? Witch or not , she's
not God . And she wouldn't have brought
you back

I sit down on his lap

Me : I learnt my lesson , and I know now I
have to put this baby first . So no more
about all those things

Kumkani : thank you

Me : give me a kiss so I can leave

Kumkani : with one round ?

Me : hell no , you've always been sex crazy .
But now it's like you're worse

He laughs and we kiss

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

Zimkhitha is to meet here in town , and
from here we'll leave for the airport

I got a text from Kumkani this morning . He
was rude as hell

Telling me to stop hiding from him like a
pussy

But I laughed it off , and I know he's now better and has cooled off

I can't do much , I have to leave school awaits me.

And I can't do anything to protect Ndoni , I can only hope Kumkani doesn't do anything

We spoke and I begged her to stay away from him and all this

If she doesn't do anything to provoke him , he will not touch her

Me : I'm going to miss you

She smiles

Ndoni : same here

Me : I'll call , you take care of yourself okay?

Ndoni : always

I give her hug , we seal it off it with a kiss

.

.

.

.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

Me : muntu wam (my person)

She smiles I sit down , I've just seen
MaMpinga off at the airport

And I got to talk to my brother , so we're
fine and all is well ko Mampofu

Mom : MaMpinga was here

That's a statement and not a question

Mom : she's far now Kumkani

Me : I know

Mom : I don't appreciate how you're doing things

Okay , I guess I have to listen now . Because she looks and sounds so serious

Mom : I hope you're not planning on playing with her , you have to marry that girl

Me : I know , and I'm not playing her

Mom : she's carrying your seed , she's not to be treated like a girlfriend here . You can't keep her in your chamber , as if she's not supposed to be seen by anyone

Me : I understand queen mother

Mom : do better

Sure I will

Mom : and what's the progress with her family ? I haven't heard you say anything about them

I sigh

Me : there's issues , resulted in that I ended up buying a home in Pretoria for her . That's where she lives right now

Mom : but you can't be keeping this from them , or your father for that matter

Me : you two still talking ?

Mom : we're talking about you and this issue of yours , don't leave it for other things

Me : okay , sorry . But you're right , I have to talk to him

Mom : I think it would be best for MaMpinga to come and give birth here

What ?

Mom : don't give me that look , you did say she's alone there . She will need hell after birth , and I can't go to Joburg

I have a lot awaiting me , and I need to sort all these things out

Me : I'll....talk to her about this , and hear what she says . But for the matter of seeing her family , I'll pay whatever fine . Just as long as we wait until she's given birth . Those people are just toxic for her , and right now I want her stress free

Mom : okay , let's hear what your father says

Kodwa nam , she's nearing 6 months and my father doesn't know I've impregnated someone

Quite a bad move on my side , hopefully he'll go easy on me

.

Zimkhitha

It's been a few days , and I've adjusted back
at school

I feel fine to be honest , we had a scan
yesterday

And still no gender reveal , I'm giving up on
that one

I've called Thozama over , I just felt like seeing her today

She's from work , but she came anyways .
Even though she looks so tired

Me : you can sleep over

Thozama : no kidding

We both laugh

Me : I love us now , and what we are

Thozama : I love it too

It might have taken some sad things , like
loosing my parents

But I'm not even bothered , because they
chose this for me

Thozama : so

Me : what ?

Thozama : things are going so well with
Sthe , I feel like I need prayers

We laugh

Me : what happened with Sabelo though ?
You gave me hell for that guy

She claps her hand

Thozama : he was a two minutes nigga ,
rough and cute for nonsense

I burst out laughing , remembering what
Kumkani said the first time he popped the
cookie

I'll never forget how he said he refuses to
be turned into a two minutes by me

Me : you were fighting for that ?

Thozama : drama

Me : you have seen things , and how's Sthe .
Tell me you've done it already

Thozama : he goes on for days on end , and
he has me on the pill now.

That criminal guy takes the cup , he just
looks like a criminal

He has those looks , and I'm not shocked
he's a lawyer

It suits him just fine , be a criminal and a
lawyer . So you can protect one of your own

Clever I tell you , so I'm really not shook

Me : you have found a man there I tell you ,
so yes those prayers . A definite yes

She laughs

Me : Kumkani wants me to go to iSizwe sa
Mampofu to give birth

Thozama : I thought I would be around for
that

Me : you can always come , he only told his
father now about this . And he wasn't
pleased , but he said he's fine now . Cause

that was a few days ago , his parents agree on that . And they'll only come to tell our parents after the baby is born

Thozama : now that one I support a hundred

I laugh

Thozama : you don't need the drama , and they'll probably love you now . Because you're up there with royalty

She's right about that one , it certainly has crossed my mind too

Me : you can choose your friends but not
your family

Thozama : sucks

But I'll cross that bridge when I get there

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I'm woken up by a call , and I check it's
Zimkhitha . I fucking panic

Me : what's wrong ?.

She's crying and not saying anything , I get
up abruptly putting the phone on speaker

While I get dressed , and getting my car
keys running out to the car

Zimkhitha : Dali I'm hungry

She shouts , I'm glad I'm not anywhere near her . She would have bit my head off

I lean back on my chair , I haven't drive out .

Me : what ?

Zimkhitha : I'm hungry

And she's still crying

Me : then please eat

I sigh

Zimkhitha : eat what ? There's no food in this house

Impossible , and how does she sleep without food ? knowing just how much she eats

Me : okay , what do you want ?

This is some abuse on another level , I listen as she gives me a whole list

And this is nothing , but just junk food . I can't believe I panicked and got woken up by all this

Me : okay I'm coming

Zimkhitha : please hurry or you'll find me dead

She's exaggerating right now , and I'm so bored . I drop the call driving out

Calling Kumkani , and he answers on the third

Kumkani : I don't fuck with you, don't call me this late

Me : I didn't get your girl pregnant , but she calls me middle of the night wanting food

He sighs

Kumkani : just....

Me : you need to come back and deal with this , because I can't

Kumkani : just get her the food , you won't die . It's middle of the night ,no seriously don't want her crying herself to sleep because she's hungry

But this is not fair , and Zimi is like a 5 year old right now

Me : don't ever get her pregnant again

Kumkani : thank you

He's laughing , mxm idiot

Me : bye

I drove past Fourways Mall , I can't believe
this is all me

I better be the favourite uncle to that child ,
for going through all this

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 70

SEASON FINALE

FOUR MONTHS LATER

Zimkhitha

I look like a pig , see me getting pregnant again . And I'll drop dead and never wake up

Like I don't even know how I pulled through school and all

And I passed so well , I'm really proud of myself

Well Kumkani is more proud , and everyone else is as well

And I'm glad my sister passed her grade 10 as well , and she couldn't believe

But I was busy helping her manage , work and school

And Daluxolo was helping me as well , annoyed as he as half the time

Okay , all the time . Because I really was a lot for him

But my baby daddy thanked him with a brand new car , after seeing my results

So I guess , we're fair now . Because he loves his car and all

So all the stress and annoyance was worth it , I just hope and pray that he passed as well

But he doesn't even seem worried about that , trusts himself too much

All has been well , although I feel like I want to pop this baby now

December holidays were something else for me

And Kumkani managed to come around ,
and spend the month here

But he left last week , because of
commitments he had back at the village

I'm not taking any gap year to raise the
baby , I will go back and do my matric

Kumkani wasn't so happy about that , but
the very same reason that I'm now
someone's mother

Is why I cannot afford to take a gap year , I
need the education for my child

I won't rely on that he or she's a royal child ,
no ways I have to stand up on my own as
well

Today is definitely not my day , I'm so
grumpy and I feel like we've been on the
road forever

Just not getting where we are going , and
it's straining me.

This baby is too hyper for my liking , and it
takes strain on me.

Daluxolo : we're just an hour away

The look I give him

Jongikhaya : Daluxolo !

He reprimands

Daluxolo : I'm sorry , she's just sulking too much

Jongikhaya : and you're not helping either

Daluxolo : sorry , we're here

If I could jump of this car I would , but how .
I'm really glad when the car comes to a
stand still

I'm like finally , this has been one long journey . And I'm tired

Daluxolo helps me out of the car , and first face I see is Kumkani

Kumkani : they've been annoying you I know , come give me a hug

I smile , and we hug . I missed this man , and it never gets old every time I see him

Kumkani : I'm glad you're here

Me : I'm scared

Kumkani : don't worry , my dad will like you

I can't believe I'm actually going to meet him for the first time ever

And I'm this big , I hope he's not like Jongikhaya . I would die

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I didn't even stay much at the palace , as soon as Kumkani took Zimkhitha

I left , coming to see Ndoni . I won't lie , I did miss her

But things have changed , and I feel like she's not the same girl anymore b

I don't know , maybe it's just me . But gut feeling hardly lies

Ndoni : is everything okay ?

I sigh

Ndoni : talk to me

Me : babe we're drifting apart , did I do something ?

She shakes her head

Me : now you can't talk

Ndoni : it's nothing Daluxolo

Okay ! Now that's a first

Me : okay maybe I should just go , you'll talk when you're ready

I get up , we are in the veld . Just on the far side of her home

Me : I'll see you , I'll be home for a while now while I await my results

I turn and walk away

Ndoni : I'm pregnant

Okay my heart literally stop for a second ,
like what the hell !

This shit scares me , the last time something
like this happened it was a witch and not a
child

She's a witch , how in the fuck is she
carrying my child

Fuck no ! I cannot be played like this again .
I refuse to

I turn and look at her , she is looking at me
as well

Me : and it's mine ?

Ndoni : Daluxolo !

Me : it's a fair question to ask

Ndoni : have I not been loyal to you ?

Me : I don't know , I last saw you 2 months ago and things changed after that

Ndoni : wow , I can't believe you would even ask or think such .

I shrug my shoulders , I've been burnt before and shit won't happen twice

Ndoni : I guess now tables have been turned

She walks away , heading to her home direction

I'm left wondering what she meant by her last words

Honestly she better not try any shit , this time around I'll kill her myself before Kumkani even gets any close

- .
- .
- .
- .

Queen Mother's Chamber

Zenzele walks in , and he's carrying a bag with him

Queen mother puts down the book she was reading , and looks at him

Zenzele : hi

Hi ? She thinks to herself , he just walks in here and all he says it's hi

Queen mother : you care to explain

Zenzele : what ?

Queen mother : let's not do this with each other , the bag

Zenzele : oh , I'm moving in here

She looks at him in shock , not believing what he's saying

She thinks maybe he will say it's a joke , or a lie but no he doesn't

Queen mother : in here ?

Zenzele : yes

He sighs sitting down

Zenzele : Zimasa dies four months ago , I'm tired of this . I've been apologising and it's useless , I don't know what to do anymore to earn your forgiveness . So I'll move in here , and we'll work on us

She shakes her head , not believing he's actually doing this and he's serious

Queen mother : there's nothing to fix between us , because there has never been anything between us . So exactly what are we fixing ? There was no beginning of anything

Zenzele : maybe exactly that , that's where we should start . Where there's a start of something

She gets off the bed

Queen mother : at my age , I don't think I want to start a relationship with a man I've been married to for 31 years

She stands in front of him

Zenzele : things don't have to be like this

She sighs

Queen mother : your son's pregnant girlfriend has arrived , you should be asking to see her . Not here trying to date me

He laughs , and she frowns

Zenzele : I'm seriously dating you , and we'll take it from there . I'm so serious that I'm moving in with you

She shakes her head , to her this is just crazy . This is an old man , and with 7 other wives besides her

- .
- .
- .
- .

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

She's so intense I cannot miss it , and my father is chilled as ever

It's like he's just with daughter of his , I wish she can just relax and be herself

We're having dinner together , and it's going good so far

I say so far , because besides greetings and introductions nothing much hasn't been said

He did welcome here , and told her this is
now home

I don't know if that's where he's really
ending or there'll be more to come

Me : Daluxolo

He's another one that's not here ,
Jongikhaya looks at him and frowns

And I know that look from him very well ,
he's startled a bit

Me : leave it , I just thought you're
distracted

I say stopping him from opening his mouth ,
because of the look from Jongikhaya

There's definitely something , but we'll talk
about that on our own

When everyone isn't around , I don't think
it's for everyone's ears

- .
- .
- .
- .

INSERT 71

SEASON FINALE

Zimkhitha

I'm a bit shocked seeing Ndoni here , the sun is setting

This place looks so beautiful , I swear it feels like the very first time seeing it

Me : are you well ?

She doesn't look like herself right now , and she's freaking me out a bit

A whole witch in a palace , I wonder if she isn't scared they'll feel her

But since she claims to be good , I guess I have nothing to fault her with

Ndoni : yes

Me : okay

Ndoni : can I ask ?

Me : okay

She stands closer , and I so badly want to move away from her

Ndoni : you and Daluxolo seems so close with each other , honestly if one didn't know . They'll think the couple is you two , and not with Kumkani

Girl better not , like not with me . I don't play these insecure games at all

Me : listen Ndoni , if you have something to say girl say it . If you feel like I spend way too much time with your boyfriend , then do so . I'll keep my distance , because I

respect people's relationships . And I would
next stoop that low , I have my very own
relationship . One that's content very much,
I'm not in need . Now listen to me , if you
have an ask , do ask . But please don't you
dare try to accuse me or even imply that I'm
dating Daluxolo , you don't want to bore me
that way

Ndoni : I...

Me : mhm keep it

I turn to walk away from her , I feel one
sharp in my lower stomach

I scream out in pain , I swear it feels like I'm dying

Ndoni : Zim.....

Me : get away from me !

I scream at her

Ndoni : I have to help you.....I.....

Me : don't you dare touch me.....

And it's happening , my water has just broke

Jongikhaya

We're in my hut , Daluxolo hasn't said anything to us

And it doesn't look he wants to , or he's intending to tell

Kumkani : what happened ?

He's very impatient right now , but I do understand . He'll rather be with MaMpinga right now

Me : I don't know , but I took a scent of blood from him

Kumkani : and that means what ?

Me : could be many things , depending on who he last interacted with . Before I saw him

Kumkani : don't make me ask

He says looking at Daluxolo

Daluxolo : it was Ndoni

Me : well.....

A knock comes at the door , I get up and get it

It's one of the maidens that Daluxolo has a visitor , I just nod to acknowledge the message

Me : you have a visitor

Daluxolo : I'm not expecting anyone , so they can wait

Me : as I was saying , could be she's aiming

Kumkani : be clear

Me : smelling blood on someone is very dangerous , could be his blood has been used . Or she's ...seeking blood . From his lineage

We both look at each other

Kumkani : the visitor

He runs out , I follow behind him . This girl is really a fool , and worse to come here

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

I take the needle , it's even a miracle that Jongikhaya has one

I didn't want to go ask Makhosini for it , I want to do this alone

And it'll be like it never even happened , no one will know shit

I walk out , heading towards the main house . I see her getting up from the floor

This is just perfect , I walk to her . Honestly I might as well be done with women

How can this shit happen to me the twice ,
but then I saw things aren't the same
anymore

She has changed , and indeed she really
has. And this was for her to harm the baby

The blood Jongikhaya smelt from me ,
there's no way I'm blind to all this

Ndoni : you're only coming now after your
brother manhandled me like that ?

I sigh , but I seriously don't give a shit

Me : what happened ?

Ndoni : Zimkhitha is giving birth , I was seriously just trying to help her . But she was a woman in a labour , so she kept screaming . Your brother just shoved me off of her

He did nothing , maybe if he threw her against the wall maybe then yes

Me : oh okay , let's go talk . Since you gathered the nerve to walk inside the palace

Ndoni : babe , aren't you going to check on Zimi ?

Me : for what ?

She looks down , surely gathering her thoughts

Ndoni : she's your friend , and the baby is your blood so....

Me : so nothing , the father is there

She sighs , clearly not getting what she wants

Ndoni : is it me ?

Me : you what ?

Ndoni : why you don't want to go see her ?

Me : are we going to go talk , or you're just so obsessed with Zimi's baby ?

She flaps her eyelids

Me : mhm

I walk closer to her , closing any space between us

My hand goes to her neck , I really choke her that her eyes even roll back

Me : I hate you , and there's no royal blood you'll ever get here . Especially not with that child

Ndoni : ple...ase don't....kill me...I
will...le....leave

I look at her in between her eyes , as I push
the needle right through her stomach

With her witch baby , she thought she could
trap me with

She pops her eyes letting tears fall down

Ndoni : my...baby....

She says as her body looses balance , and
she slowly turns into a black dust

I pull back , standing there until there's nothing left of her

Voice : you did good

I thought he would be at the hospital

Me : I need some cleansing , honestly I feel cursed . I'm like the only brother between us three who's literally weak

Jongikhaya : no

Me : am I not the one that's always bringing in the harm ?

Jongikhaya : every lineage has a way of how harm and attacks come , this was ours . But it doesn't say anything about you

I'm even failing to feel better by his words

Jongikhaya : here take this , we'll go have that cleansing later on . I have to remove this spirit here , we can't give her kind access

I take the bracelet from him , and put it on my neck

Me : I thought she was good

Jongikhaya : she was , but at the end of the day . She is who she is , and temptations are always there . You did good , because she was always gonna have something that turns her keeping us on our toes

I don't care anymore , good or bad it's whatever

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

It felt like I was dying , I swear if this is what people mean

When they say , they saw their whole life flags in front of their eyes

I swear , it felt like I saw mine . This baby didn't want to waste time

By the time we got to the hospital , I was diluted already

2 minutes on the bed , I was screaming my lungs out

I thought Kumkani was going to run out , but no . He stayed in through the whole thing

But I'm not worn out , I'm in pain yes . My face is a bit swollen

Effects of the medication , but I'm not all that bad

Jongikhaya didn't waste time , strengthening and protecting the baby

Now I just can't wait to see her , I'm
cleaned now and ready to meet my person

Kumkani : she's really hungry , even sucking
on her thumb

I laugh , his mother helps with placing the
pillow right

Both his brother's are here , his mother and
father

It felt so awkward , but they're his family I
can't say much . I just wish I had my family
here with me as well

Kumkani : here , don't hurt yourself

I take her from him , and they have my baby
clothed in pink

And she's so pink , this is just cuteness
overload . I so shed a few tears

As we look at each other , I don't know how
possible to love someone this much . And
I've just met for a second

She doesn't waste time eating , even when I
try to change sides and the breast. She just
don't want to let go , thank goodness for
the queen mother helping me

Because there's men in here , she even has me covered with the baby in a small blanket

Queen mother : she's going to suck you dry

She says smiling shaking her head , and Daluxolo laughs

Daluxolo : you see the consequences of crying for food , even middle of the night

I shoot him an eye , and he just laughs

-
-
-
-

Thozama

I walk in a hurry , and I'm even sweating but
I don't care

We couldn't get an earlier flight , but what
matters is that we're here

Everyone looks at me , and I compose myself . She smiles getting all emotional seeing me

Me : I'm so sorry I'm late

I head to the bed

Me : oh she's so pink , molweni

Only now I think of greeting them

Zimkhitha : thank you for coming

Me : I wouldn't want to miss this , what's her name ?

We finally know this baby that didn't want to open legs

Zimkhitha : Linani , her father named her

Now that's beautiful

Kumkani : please take her

I take her , and she's me cute little baby I've ever seen . Okay the only baby I've ever seen

Not Kumkani taking out a ring , and proposing . Asking this babe of mine to marry her

I don't waste time taking my phone out ,
this deserves to be captured

Daluxolo : this has been long overdue

This one can't be romantic at all

Kumkani : so what do you say ?

She just nods , because she's crying . He
slides the ring on her finger

Me : all thanks to you

I say to Linani , because her father waited
for her to be born . Before doing this

I'm glad I didn't miss this at all , all thanks to
Sthe who made it all possible

.

.

.

.

INSERT 72

SEASON FINALE

Thozama

I'm on call with Sthe , he's left behind at the hotel

That's where he went after dropping me off at the hospital

Sthe : everything well ?

Me : yes , I'm so happy . I can't believe I'm an aunt

He laughs

Sthe : you're getting old

Me : come on

Sthe : I'll still love you , with wrinkles and all

Me : babe !

We laugh

Sthe : but I do love you

Me : and I love you

And I really do , because I never saw myself
where I am today

And I'm very much happy and content , it
feels so free living without any bitterness or
hate

Sthe : you still inside ?

Me : I went outside a bit , it looked like it was getting tense in there

Sthe : what do you mean ?

Me : my sister is sleeping , but the royal family were just being awkward . And I think their seer arrived some old man with beads and traditional cloths , it was just tense . I figured maybe there's something they want to talk about , so I excused myself .

Sthe : alright , I hope it's nothing hectic as you say . But I know you can exaggerate

Me : kodwa....(but)

I can't continue I just laugh , because he's right

Sthe : tell me when you want to leave , I'll come get you

Me : okay , order some food

Sthe : I will

He laughs dropping the call

.
.

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

I look at Jongikhaya , I hope what I'm about
to say no one takes it somehow

That no one being Daluxolo , this friendship
with MaMpinga is too much invested on

Me : I love my daughter very much , no
doubt about that . And I have no doubt

she's mine , I would be crazy to even think that . I have to ask this , out of concern now

I sit down , walking away from her small cot. She's also sleeping

Me : is there anything wrong ? Why did I birth a girl ?

Dad : I...I don't know , I'm also wondering the same

Queen mother : but she's ours

Not her becoming Daluxolo , I don't deny she's ours we all can see that she is

Me : there haven't been any girls born into this family , even our first child was a son . I don't want drama , I've just engaged this woman . And I'm marrying her , there'll never be another woman she has to compete with for in my life

Dad gives me an eye , I ignore it . I never got to tell him about the miscarriage .

And as for polygamy they better take that out of their minds

It won't happen , I'll rather leave this throne. And see who will sit on it

I'll never want to hurt MaMpinga like that ,
she's woman enough for me

Jongikhaya : her blood is the best that Ngwe
has ever made a tie with , it's at its purest
form . And that alone sanctifies and
protects the lineage of oMampofu on that
throne , there's nothing wrong about this .
In fact you're ought to Parise and thank the
gods and ancestors also oNgwe for this ,
because the tie that was made with dad is
done . And now this is yours , way too many
things have been broken . This is the She
Warrior that will look after the throne ,
many decades from now on . Fallen queens
bow to her , she's a product from Ngwe and
the goddess of nature

Makhosini stands up walking to the baby ,
I'm so quick in a split second I'm in front of
him

Makhosini : I won't hurt her

I won't take any chances , what Jongikhaya
just said right now means I guard and
protect this baby with everything that I am

Even if it means putting my own life at risk ,
I don't get to trust anyone or everyone

Even those close to me , including the seer
Makhosini

Me : what do you want ?

Dad : Kumkani , that's not necessary

Jongikhaya : he can't take chances where she's concerned , there's never been none like her that's lived and walked the earth .
He shouldn't even trust you

The look dad has , Daluxolo smiles

Jongikhaya : take her clothes off

I do as he says , they both stand besides her with Makhosini

I hate how he touches her , and keeps turning her over . She better not wake up

Makhosini : wow

He sounds very much shocked and impressed

Jongikhaya : born without a single mark , she's all pureness

Daluxolo : your concerns have been answered now , please stop crowding the baby . Y'all can leave now

This boy , and he seriously motions for us to
get away

He harbours the cot , dressing her

Me : you can always go make your own ,
you know that's very much possible

Daluxolo : I had sleepless nights because of
this one , so I'm very much fine thank you

That he never stopped complaining about ,
yeah you can never trust a person

I'm glad and relieved though , knowing
there's nothing wrong

Because honestly this on its own it's an honour

Although having to watch and guard her until such time , will be duty and task on its own

.

.

.

.

Jongikhaya

I left the others at the hospital , I'm sure
Kumkani is sleeping there

But since there's nothing wrong , and
doctors are pleased with everything

They'll probably come home , tomorrow or
the day after

I'm with my wife , and she looks so
different. Two weeks ago she wasn't like
this

I've gotten this trait to just look at her , to a point that I'll notice even the smallest things

Zizo : is the baby okay ?

Me : yes

She smiles

Zizo : queen mother must be so happy

Me : she is

Zizo : I'm sure it's going to be lovely living here now , having a new small person

I chuckle

Me : babies tend to do that to a whole lot of homes

She nods

Me : are you pregnant ?

The cheeks have gotten more chubby , and her body shows she's not alone

I haven't been shown anything , but I can tell just by looking at her

And you can feel that energy of the twins ,
my senses are crazy

Zizo : yes

She says as a whisper , looking down

Me : this is not a shame , we're married and
we do have sex . It's expected , and I'm
surprised it took this long

She smiles

Me : you know I hated shooting those
blanks , because you were on the pill

She laughs

Zizo : and I stopped , now look at me

Me : it's beautiful , and thank you

I hold her hand

Me : this means and brings a lot of changes
now

Zizo : what ?

I sigh

Zizo : I should be going for a second wife
now

She looks done , but that's just how it's to
be done

And I cannot let things just be , because I'm
trying to savour a moment

Zizo : when ?

Me : I don't want you being stressed , you
can't lose my first kids . So I'll wait until you
give birth , and they're maybe a year old

Zizo : thank you for that , because seriously
right now . I still want you all to myself

I chuckle

Me : I wouldn't mind you having me right
now

She looks down blushing , I swear queen
mother did me a wonder here

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

After doing that cleansing , I sure feel better

And Jongikhaya did say , I'll feel better than
my usual self

I guess in a way I'm glad I did , I hope I can
get my life in the correct lane now

I'll leave women alone , because I'm hella
bad with those choices

Unless one is brought to me , then
hopefully I'll do better and give that a
chance

But it's no more relations for me , I'll just
fuck and pass

I appreciated my brother taking his time ,
just coming to check on me

That was so unlike Kumkani , but he showed
me that even after everything we still have
each other

.

.

.

INSERT 73

SEASON FINALE

Zimkhitha

It's been a few days , since we got discharged . And I'm adjusting to being someone's mother , but she's not a hassling baby

She just loves food , and always wants attention

She hates not being paid attention to , like you can't hold her and not look at her or say anything

She'll get all grumpy , and threaten to cry . So she's demanding when it comes to that

Kumkani left with his father and brother's this morning

Even the three older brothers I got to meet finally

These brothers are all over the world , and they're not even bothered

They've gone to Joburg to see my parents , I'm so worried and scared at the same time

All his brother's are here , it's a lot and I can't even keep up with any of them

All this because of the ceremony that'll be done in a few days for Linani

I'm just glad Thozama is here , even though she'll leave in a few days . Because schools will be opening , I will miss her so much

I'll only go back like after this month , I'll have to catch up on my phone

While still here , and not being able to attend to lessons

Thozama : I so hope they don't become rude to these people

I hope so too

Thozama : did you see the older brother , what's his name again ?

Me : Nhlamulo

Thozama : he's very scary , and Kumkani is the exact duplicate of that guy

I laugh , but she's right though

Thozama : mom especially can be so dramatic

Me : she better get a hold of herself today seriously , or they'll walk out of there and never go back

Thozama : suits me just fine , it's just a pity some things really need families to come together

How I wish they didn't , I seriously don't see me and my parents being anything than what we are right now

Me : let me go get the towel

Thozama : okay

I walk outside , just heading to the washing line

Voice : hello

I look to my side and I don't know this person

Me : hi

Her : I'm Londi , I know you don't know me

Me : okay

Londi : you're the mother of the Princess ?

What nonsense ?

Me : sorry , but why are you asking me such?

Londi : I mean no harm , just that I wasn't aware that Kumkani even has a woman in his life

No man , I'm a lot of things but I'm not stupid

I take the towel off the washing line , and I face her right

Me : so , you're the girl he slept with

She pops her eyes

Me : listen , don't come to me with your stunts and tactics . Not only am I the mother of the princess as you said , but I'm the fiancé to Kumkani . Now listen if you know what's good for you , you won't start any shenanigans . Be glad when you slept with him , I wasn't around in the picture .

Or we wouldn't be standing here like this ,
we would be referring to you as an ancestor
right now . I'll never tell you to stay away
from a man , I'm not insecure . But on this
one , stay away from him , not for my sake
but for yours . He will kill you , and I'm not
joking . While you're at it , play far from me.
Because he won't like it

I walk away going back to the chamber

.

.

.

.

Daluxolo

These people , I don't even know what to say about them

We were at the gate only for 5 minutes , they let us in

I swear they're just strange , and the mother seems to be the one that's forward

Nhlamulo : we're oMampofu , from iSizwe
sa Mampofu from the Eastern Cape

Her : the royal family ?.

This woman ! Again I still say

Nhlamulo : yes

Her : should I bow or what ? Wait why are
you here in my house ...because I have
nothing to do with royalty

Nhlamulo : we have come to ask for
forgiveness , and to make amends

She looks at us all confused

Dad : our king , has come in your home and
ruined in your garden

They look at each other with the husband

Her : I don't think I understand

Nhlamulo : what my father is saying is this ,
our king now has a child from this home .
Now he's asking to rectify that , by doing
right by the mother and child

You can't miss the excitement in her face

Her : Thozama is really a blessing child to me.

And she just had to bore me to death

Me : we are talking about Zimkhitha

She pops her eyes

Her : what ?

Dad : we would like to get all this and done with

Her : but ...you can't even see her , because she doesn'tuhm she's not home now

Me : we know where she lives , and right now we left her back at our kingdom . The baby has been born , we're sent to pay the fine and damages . As well as the pride price , as we're marrying her

I don't like this woman , I have no reason to be nice to her

Jongikhaya slightly laughs , I know he's just mocking me

Her : all at once now ?

Dad : yes , we apologize for coming unannounced . But this is a different situation , we couldn't have it known by

anyone . If you're requesting maybe for your family to....

Her : it's fine , there's no need for any of that

We look at each other , and Nhlamulo reaches for briefcase

He places it on the table , and opens it . The hunger and greediness in their eyes

Surely they've never seen half a million rand , but it's fine

They don't even deserve this much money ,
only Zimi does . But what can we say ,
traditional makes us do shit

And right now , we're so doing short cuts .
Jongikhaya said we'll appease on Ngwe and
the ancestors

Her : can we...is it possible to see her ?

Nhlamulo : no

What's with his attitude ? It's even worse
than mine

Her : but.....

Nhlamulo : she's your daughter I know , but then again you don't want us to visit the past . And remind you , all about your actions towards your daughter

She looks down , this one has been told things . And it could only be by Kumkani

Nhlamulo : she's mother to our previous jewel , she's one of our own now . And we don't take chances with what's ours , we're here to make things right with your family . Not to invite her back into your life

I shake my head slowly , just seeing how he's in control of all this

And he has these people eating out of the palm of his hand

.

.

.

.

Thozama

While we await people who went to Joburg,
we're busy preparing for the ceremony

I will leave after it , because I don't want to
miss it at all

Zimkhitha and Linani are my family right
now , the only family I have

I'll be there for them in everything that I
can , even if it means putting myself aside

Not my Sthe being here , slaughtering with
the other men

Nothing is as pleasing watching him work like this

He's not just a handsome face , and the brains of a whole lawyer

Zimkhitha : you're drooling

I get startled a bit

Me : really ? He's just slaughtering what's there to drool about

She laughs

Zimkhitha : I'm glad you found this happiness , it looks very good on you

Me : right !

I so wish I learnt sooner , but nonetheless I'm glad in the end I did

And seems like from here onwards , it's all positivity

- .
- .
- .
- .

Mahlubandile – Kumkani

They all walk out , Nhlamulo walks to me .
We stand on the side a bit

Nhlamulo : it's done

Me : thank you

He nods walking to the car

Dad : we have to go

Me : give me a minute

I ignore the look from him ,I go inside . I only respected the moments of serious talks

That's why I was outside , but now all is done

I knock walking inside , and they're busy holding the money

As soon as the father lays eyes on me , he drops the money he had in his hands

The mother looks at him and back at me

Her : who are you?

Me : king to you

She pops her eyes

Me : I hope you heard very well , I'd hate to
com here for you again . Stay away from
Zimkhitha , she's nothing of yours

You can't miss the fear in his eyes , leaving
the wife confused

I walk out , bumping into Daluxolo

Daluxolo : you did that to the dude ?

Me : it was either or letting him hurt
MaMpinga

I leave him getting into the car , he looks at
me and frowns shaking his head

Going into the other car , I chuckle . He can
he do dramatic

Jongikhaya : what did you say ?

Me : definitely what he can't handle

He laughs

Jongikhaya : you love torturing this poor man

He drives off following the others , I take out my phone calling MaMpinga

.

.

.

.

INSERT 74

SEASON FINALE

Mahlubandile -Kumkani

I'm with Sthe by the kraal , he's about to leave with Thozama

The ceremony went well , and I'm glad about that

Me : you're so whipped

He laughs

Me : you came all this way , because of that girl

Sthe : she's not that bad

Me : right

Sthe : you don't like her , it'll take you a few years to I'm sure

Me : she's an aunt to my kids , and my wife loves her now

He shakes his head

Sthe : I know she's the one for me , so I'll see it through

Me : you're already thinking that far ahead

Sthe : you know how it is with us men

Trust , we decide when to love . And there's
no timeline with us

Three weeks it's enough , knowing and
seeing if a woman is for you or not

The rest of years we spend dating , without
showing any intentions whatsoever

Just know we might be pushing time , only
to marry a woman we've been with for
three weeks

While been with you for years and years

Me : well , thank you for bringing her by .
And staying around

Sthe : before everything , we're a
brotherhood

That's the motto with me and my guys ,
they're loyal as ever

And will always have each other's back , just
not mine

Me : take the IT company , see what to do
with Thobani about it

He looks at me

Sthe : you don't want out do you ?

Me : no , I'll never be out . Look at how my people are going to have houses now , I don't have that kind of money . But with everything we do on the side , we're able to make ends meet

Sthe : now that's better , we appreciate this. I know Ngema will too

Me : I'll get in contact with Zulu , I want him to head to Germany

He chuckles

Sthe : better him than me

I pay his shoulder

Me : be good

He nods , I walk to the throne room . I'm
holding a council meeting with the elders

To discuss the way forward for the houses

.

.

.

.

Thozama

Me : take care of yourself , and my little
pink person

She laughs

Me : I love you so much , I'll see you when
you get back

Zimkhitha : I love you more

She comes and we hug

Zimkhitha : please take care of my sister ,
don't change on her unless she changes on
you first

Sthe : I'm bringing lobola one of these days

She smiles

Zimkhitha : be good to this guy , don't lose
what you have over what you don't

Me : I will I promise

We hug one last time , and bid each other
goodbye

We leave , and I'm happy but with a heavy
heart as well

Sthe : you're awfully quite

He says , I look at him

Me : I'm so grateful for Zimkhitha , one
thing I'm most grateful for . Is the fact that
granny raised her , because otherwise she
would have turned out like me . And we
wouldn't know what's right and wrong

Sthe : now you're turning out for the best

Me : I'm trying babe , and I'm thankful for you . Whatever I did or said in my prayers I think are so meaningless , I'm glad it was heard

He laughs

Sthe : I'm not going anywhere

I hold his free hand

Me : I love you

Sthe : I love you too , we're doing this life thing together now

And it feels so right , that's why I blocked my mother

She called so many times , trying to talk to Zimkhitha

But I wasn't having any of that , I ended up blocking her

I hope she gets the message , and leave my sister alone

I plan to go rent as I go back home , I won't be going back there

I need this fresh start , without any distance to my new peace . Because I do love it this side

.

.

.

.

Zimkhitha

I'm breastfeeding this one , that eats for seven people

And would still want to eat , an hour later . I blame her for my greediness during pregnancy

The door opens Kumkani walks in , and he looks so tired

Kumkani : Bantu bam (my people)

Not milk doing the most on us both with
this sister

Hearing her father's voice , she takes the
breast out

For a child that's days old she's too much ,
shouldn't they start acting up months later?

Linani knows her father , from scent to
voice and just presence

Me : really ?

He laughs

Me : it's not funny

Kumkani : Xolo (sorry);

He comes close and gives me peck , not her opening her mouth as well

We look at her and laugh , she's just being too much right now

Me : the day you understand that this man is mine , life will be so much better for you

Kumkani : you're mean

And he leans down kissing her , but the mouth is wide open

Kumkani : kodwa Linani (but)

Me : it's breast milk for you , entertaining people that are not your portion

He chuckles , I try to get her to eat again .
But no , it's eyes fixated on daddy

Me : how was the meeting ?

Kumkani : these old men will drive me crazy

I laugh

Me : that bad you're even calling them old men ?

Kumkani : mhm , but they're happy . So I guess all is well

Me : that's good , please sit down . I want her to finish eating

Kumkani : but I'm not going anywhere

Me : your daughter has trust issues

He loosen his tie sitting down

Kumkani : that's not a nice thing to say about her

It's the truth , she's obsessed with her father . Now she's looking at him

And she has no problem whatsoever eating

Me : I wanted to ask

Kumkani : what ?

Me : I would like Jongikhaya to help me communicate with my grandmother , before I go back to Joburg

Kumkani : should I be asking ?

Me : it's nothing bad , I just think with everything that's happened . I owe it to myself

Kumkani : I don't see a problem

I nod , I hope his brother will be willing to help

I'm clueless about this life of theirs and all , but now I'm willing to learn

And knowing the things I've been told about Linani , I can't ignore who I am

Jongikhaya

We had to go to the mountains , and
Kumkani wasn't happy

But he's never happy about a lot of things ,
we're slowly making peace with that

But knowing the importance of doing this
for MaMpinga , he just said fine

He's dressed in a white dress , and white
doek wrapped on her head

She's walking barefoot , as I am . We're
touching ground with our guides and
ancestors this way

Embracing who and they are , it all starts
with touching ground barefoot

I have on a white and yellow candles for
her, as well as a bowl of water

I turn on all directions , facing up . Slowly
that ray comes out , pointing directly at
bowl of water

Me : you see that ?

Zimkhitha : yes

Me : you can talk , she's present

I can't go further away from her , even though I would like to give her privacy

She's a force of nature and she attracts a lot, her safety comes first

Zimkhitha : Koko , ke nna Nonzwakazi . Ga ke itsi gore nka thoma kae , a lot has happened . I know you have seen , because I have no doubt you have been present

since you left this world . And I so appreciate you and your efforts , also keeping your promise to send a protector . Life has changed , I've got to see a lot of things , and learn a lot as well . The world is not as we see it with the naked eye , it's scary to be honest. Same as knowing that not everything is as it seems , nor that we're normal beings . Mentally and physically , I don't think I'm ready yet . I accept everything and more , I want you to know that . I'm just asking that you give me time , to prepare myself in all aspects of life. I will come back and ask for your guidance when the time has come , I know it won't be long . Don't lose your patience on me , continue being this wonderful to me . And my baby as well , protect us as you have

always been doing . I won't disappoint you ,
and I won't let who you are die with you .
Thank you for everything you did alive , and
in this next life . I appreciate you so much
(Granny it's me , I don't even know where
to begin)

She's covered by the whole ray now , as it
starts drizzling rain a bit

The shock to her , is when the candles still
blow even in the rain

This blood is not a curse , it's at its purest .
We're all beings with beings , no one walks
alone without a shadow

.

•

•

•

THE END